

# The *Botryosphaeriaceae*: genera and species known from culture

A.J.L. Phillips<sup>1\*</sup>, A. Alves<sup>2</sup>, J. Abdollahzadeh<sup>3</sup>, B. Slippers<sup>4</sup>, M.J. Wingfield<sup>4</sup>, J.Z. Groenewald<sup>5</sup>, and P.W. Crous<sup>5,6,7</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Centro de Recursos Microbiológicos, Departamento de Ciências da Vida, Faculdade de Ciências e Tecnologia, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, 2829-516 Caparica, Portugal; <sup>2</sup>Departamento de Biologia, CESAM, Universidade de Aveiro, 3810-193 Aveiro, Portugal; <sup>3</sup>Plant Protection Department, Agriculture Faculty, University of Kurdistan, P.O. Box 416, Sanandaj, Iran; <sup>4</sup>Department of Genetics, Forestry and Agricultural Biotechnology Institute, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, 0002; <sup>5</sup>CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, Uppsalalaan 8, 3584 CT Utrecht, The Netherlands; <sup>6</sup>Microbiology, Department of Biology, Utrecht University, Padualaan 8, 3584 CH Utrecht, The Netherlands; <sup>7</sup>Wageningen University and Research Centre (WUR), Laboratory of Phytopathology, Droevendaalsesteeg 1, 6708 PB Wageningen, The Netherlands

\*Correspondence: A.J.L. Phillips, alp@fct.unl.pt

**Abstract:** In this paper we give an account of the genera and species in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. We consider morphological characters alone as inadequate to define genera or identify species, given the confusion it has repeatedly introduced in the past, their variation during development, and inevitable overlap as representation grows. Thus it seems likely that all of the older taxa linked to the *Botryosphaeriaceae*, and for which cultures or DNA sequence data are not available, cannot be linked to the species in this family that are known from culture. Such older taxa will have to be disregarded for future use unless they are epitypified. We therefore focus this paper on the 17 genera that can now be recognised phylogenetically, which concentrates on the species that are presently known from culture. Included is a historical overview of the family, the morphological features that define the genera and species and detailed descriptions of the 17 genera and 110 species. Keys to the genera and species are also provided. Phylogenetic relationships of the genera are given in a multi-locus tree based on combined SSU, ITS, LSU, EF1- $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -tubulin sequences. The morphological descriptions are supplemented by phylogenetic trees (ITS alone or ITS + EF1- $\alpha$ ) for the species in each genus.

**Key words:** *Botryosphaeriales*, canker pathogens, *Diplodia*, *Fusicoccum*, *Lasiodiplodia*, Multi-Locus Sequence Analysis, *Sphaeropsis*, systematics.

**Taxonomic novelties:** **New species** – *Neofusicoccum batangarum* Begoude, Jol. Roux & Slippers. **New combinations** – *Botryosphaeria fabricerciana* (S.F. Chen, D. Pavlic, M.J. Wingf. & X.D. Zhou) A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, *Botryosphaeria ramosa* (Pavlic, T.I. Burgess, M.J. Wingf.) A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, *Cophinforma atrovirens* (Mehl & Slippers) A. Alves & A.J.L. Phillips, *Cophinforma mamane* (D.E. Gardner) A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, *Dothiorella pretoriensis* (Jami, Gryzenh., Slippers & M.J. Wingf.) Abdollahz. & A.J.L. Phillips, *Dothiorella thailandica* (D.Q. Dai., J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde) Abdollahz., A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, *Dothiorella uruguayensis* (C.A. Pérez, Blanchette, Slippers & M.J. Wingf.) Abdollahz. & A.J.L. Phillips, *Lasiodiplodia lignicola* (Ariyawansa, J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde) A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & Abdollahz., *Neoscytalidium hyalinum* (C.K. Campb. & J.L. Mulder) A.J.L. Phillips, Groenewald & Crous, *Sphaeropsis citrigena* (A.J.L. Phillips, P.R. Johnst. & Pennycook) A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, *Sphaeropsis eucalypticola* (Doilom, J.K. Liu, & K.D. Hyde) A.J.L. Phillips, *Sphaeropsis porosa* (Van Niekerk & Crous) A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves. **Epitypification (basionym)** – *Sphaeria sapinea* Fries. **Neotypifications (basionyms)** – *Botryodiplodia theobromae* Pat., *Physalospora agaves* Henn, *Sphaeria atrovirens* var. *visci* Alb. & Schwein.

Published online: 30 September 2013; doi:10.3114/sim0021. Hard copy: September 2013.

## INTRODUCTION

The *Botryosphaeriaceae* encompasses a range of morphologically diverse fungi that are either pathogens, endophytes or saprobes, mainly on woody hosts. They are found in all geographical and climatic areas of the world, with the exception of the polar regions. Their frequent association with plant diseases has stimulated substantial interest in these fungi, and much of this interest has been focussed on the systematics of species and genera.

## Historical overview

The *Botryosphaeriaceae* was introduced by Theissen & Sydow (1918) as a sub-family in the *Pseudosphaeriaceae*. Although Theissen (1916) had earlier allocated the *Pseudosphaeriaceae* to the *Myriangiales*, Theissen & Sydow (1917) believed that the *Pseudosphaeriaceae* should be united with the *Dothideaceae* (Luttrell 1951). Theissen & Sydow (1918) established the sub-class the *Dothideineae* to accommodate the order *Pseudosphaeriales*, family *Botryosphaeriaceae*, and the genus *Botryosphaeria*. Petrak (1923) rejected Theissen & Sydow's (1918) classification and

placed *Botryosphaeria* in the sub-family *Pseudosphaerieae*, which he placed in the *Pleosporaceae* (*Sphaeriales*).

Miller (1928) showed that there was a fundamental difference between the tissues forming the ascoma and those forming the boundary of the locules. He also showed how these different tissue types were correlated with features of the ascocarp centrum. Taxa allocated to the *Sphaeriales* had true perithecial ascomata and paraphyses, while those assigned to the *Dothideales* had ascostromatic ascomata lacking paraphyses. Thus, *Botryosphaeria* species (*Pseudosphaeriaceae*) were allocated to the *Dothideales* because they lacked true perithecial walls (Miller 1928).

Nannfeldt (1932) re-grouped the *Euscomycetes* into three orders. The ascostromatic forms, where asci form in cavities in pre-formed stromata, were accommodated in the *Ascoloculares*. The true *Sphaeriales*, i.e., species in which the asci developed in a hymenium, were accommodated in the *Ascohymeniales*. Although these groups were not widely accepted at the time, they were consistent with the bitunicate and unitunicate groups later proposed by Luttrell (1955).

Concepts based on morphological features resulting from the ontogeny of the perithecial wall and the development of centrum

Copyright CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, P.O. Box 85167, 3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands.

You are free to share - to copy, distribute and transmit the work, under the following conditions:

**Attribution:** You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).

**Non-commercial:** You may not use this work for commercial purposes.

**No derivative works:** You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.

For any reuse or distribution, you must make clear to others the license terms of this work, which can be found at <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/legalcode>. Any of the above conditions can be waived if you get permission from the copyright holder. Nothing in this license impairs or restricts the author's moral rights.

tissues were further developed by Miller (1938) and three orders were recognised. The *Sphaeriales* had perithecia and paraphyses, and the *Dothideales* encompassed ascostromatic forms with interthecial threads that appeared in the ascotal cavity before the asci developed. Miller (1938) retained *Botryosphaeria* in the family *Pseudosphaeriaceae*. Thus, *Botryosphaeria* was accommodated in the *Pseudosphaeriales* and not in the *Dothideales*.

Luttrell (1951) recognised two major morphological groups in the pyrenomycetous fungi. He also emphasised the significance of ontogenetic characters of the ascomata in classification. The two major groups were those with single-walled asci or the unitunicate ascomycetes, and the loculoascomycetes, commonly referred to as the bitunicate ascomycetes (Luttrell 1955). Luttrell also identified eight forms of centrum development and highlighted the taxonomic value of sterile interthecial tissues. Since the type of the family *Pseudosphaeriaceae*, and the type of the genus *Pseudosphaeria* had been transferred to the *Dothideales*, the order *Pseudosphaeriales* was no longer tenable. Therefore, Luttrell (1955) replaced the name *Pseudosphaeriales* with *Pleosporales*, based on the most important genus in the group with that type of centrum development, and assigned *Botryosphaeria* to the *Pleosporales*.

In Barr's earlier work (1972, 1976), she had not studied specimens of *B. dothidea* in which the interthecial tissues were clearly visible, and despite the clear demonstration by Parguey-Leduc (1966) that *B. dothidea* exhibited a *Pleospora* centrum type, she classified *Botryosphaeria* in the *Dothideales*. Later, however, Barr (1979) acknowledged that *Botryosphaeria* species had a centrum typical of the *Pleosporales* and she concluded that the genus should reside in this order. This view was retained in subsequent publications (Barr 1983, 1987).

According to von Arx & Müller (1975) and von Arx (1981, 1987) the orders proposed by Luttrell (1955, 1973) and Barr (1972, 1987) comprised a collection of unrelated genera and the taxonomic characters used to separate the orders overlapped. Moreover, von Arx & Müller (1975) did not support the placement of closely related genera such as *Guignardia* and *Botryosphaeria* in different orders, i.e. the *Dothideales* and *Pleosporales* respectively (Luttrell 1973). For this reason von Arx & Müller (1975) placed all bitunicate ascomycetes in the single order *Dothideales*, comprising two suborders and 34 families, including the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. To complicate matters further, Sivanesan (1984) placed both *Botryosphaeria* and *Guignardia* in the *Dothideales* whereas Hawksworth *et al.* (1995) listed *Botryosphaeria* under the *Botryosphaeriaceae* and *Guignardia* under the *Mycosphaerellaceae*, both in the *Dothideales*. Hence the two major systems of classification were those of Barr (1987) in which *Botryosphaeria* is placed in the *Pleosporales*, and von Arx & Müller (1975) who placed the genus in the *Dothideales*. Eriksson (1981), however, emphasised that *Botryosphaeria* species have a centrum typical of the *Pleosporales* with pseudoparaphyses and pseudothecia.

The advent of DNA sequencing methods provided taxonomists with powerful tools to determine phylogenetic relationships in fungi at various taxonomic levels from species to orders. Berbee (1996) used gene sequences of the 18S rRNA gene (SSU) to study phylogenetic relationships amongst genera and orders of loculoascomycetes. However, the positions of the two *Botryosphaeria* species included in that study changed depending on the analysis used. Thus, in the neighbour-joining trees of Berbee (1996) these species usually clustered with species of *Dothidea* in the *Dothideales*, but in a single maximum likelihood tree they

clustered in the *Pleosporales*. In a subsequent study of 18S rRNA sequence data, Silva-Hanlin & Hanlin (1999) could not determine whether the *Botryosphaeria-Guignardia* clade corresponded to the *Dothideales* or the *Pleosporales*.

Schoch *et al.* (2006) constructed a multigene phylogeny based on SSU, 28S rRNA gene (LSU), translation elongation factor 1-alpha (EF1- $\alpha$ ) and RNA polymerase second largest subunit (RPB2) sequence data for 96 taxa in the *Dothideomycetes*. Species of *Botryosphaeria* and *Guignardia* formed a clade that could not be associated with any other order. For this reason they proposed a new order *Botryosphaeriales* accommodating the single family, the *Botryosphaeriaceae*.

## Characteristics of the *Botryosphaeriaceae*

Detailed descriptions of the family *Botryosphaeriaceae* have been presented by several authors (von Arx & Müller 1954, 1975, Hawksworth *et al.* 1995, Eriksson 1981, Sivanesan 1984, Barr 1987). Members of the family are pathogenic, necrotrophic or saprobic, especially on woody plants.

The *Botryosphaeriaceae* were characterised primarily on the basis of their large, ovoid to oblong, usually hyaline, aseptate ascospores. Although this could appear to be an inadequate basis for recognition of a family, ascospores with this morphology have been considered as an unusual spore type among loculoascomycetes (Luttrell 1973, Eriksson 1981, Sivanesan 1984, Barr 1987). More recently, however, at least six lineages in the family have been recognised as having pigmented ascospores, and in three of these genera the ascospores are septate (Phillips *et al.* 2008). Therefore, this simple circumscription can no longer be considered suitable for the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. Liu *et al.* (2012) recently provided a comprehensive definition of the family in which they considered ascospores to be hyaline and aseptate, but that could become pigmented and septate with age. This is an equally unsuitable definition because ascospores in some genera become pigmented and 1-septate at an early stage of their development, long before they can be considered aged. Furthermore, a circumscription based solely on the sexual state is not suitable especially since some species are known only from their asexual state, while in others the sexual state is extremely uncommon. Given these conditions a modified circumscription of the family is provided by Slippers *et al.* (2013, this volume).

## Genera in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*

When Theissen & Sydow (1918) introduced the *Botryosphaeriaceae* they included three genera, namely *Botryosphaeria*, *Phaeobotryon* and *Dibotryon*. Further genera were included over the years and the addition of separate generic names for asexual and sexual morphs resulted in the inclusion of at least 78 genera in the family (Mycobank, <http://www.mycobank.org>, accessed May 2013). Many of these genera have been determined to be synonyms, some new genera have been introduced, some of the older genera have been resurrected, yet others have been removed to other families. Liu *et al.* (2012) recognised 29 genera of which 17 are known in culture.

The application of DNA sequence analysis and phylogenetic inference has had a major impact on the systematics of the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. Crous *et al.* (2006) used DNA sequence data of the 28S rRNA gene to resolve 10 lineages within the family. The phylogenetic clades correlated with distinct morphological features and corresponded to separate genera. However, the LSU dataset that Crous *et al.* (2006) used could not resolve a large clade

that comprised *Diplodia*, *Lasiodiplodia* and related genera with pigmented conidia.

Phillips *et al.* (2008) attempted to resolve the phylogenetic and taxonomic status of species of *Botryosphaeriaceae* with pigmented ascospores. In a phylogeny based on SSU, the internal transcribed spacers and intervening 5.8S rRNA gene (ITS) and LSU together with EF1- $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -tubulin sequence data they resolved six clades in the *Diplodia/Lasiodiplodia* complex and an additional four clades in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. Damm *et al.* (2007) showed that *Aplosporella* represents yet another genus in the *Botryosphaeriaceae* while Rojas *et al.* (2008) determined that *Endomelanconiopsis* also resides in this family. Phillips & Alves (2009) considered *Melanops* to be a genus in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. In a phylogeny based on SSU, ITS, LSU and RNA polymerase largest subunit (RPB1) sequences, Minnis *et al.* (2012) included *Kellermania* in the *Planistromellaceae*, sister to the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. Furthermore, Wikke *et al.* (2013, this volume) reinstated the *Phyllostictaceae* to accommodate *Phyllosticta* (= *Guignardia*), which they recognised as distinct from the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. Finally, Slippers *et al.* (2013, this volume) introduced new families to accommodate *Saccharata* (*Saccharataceae*), *Melanops* (*Melanopsaceae*), *Aplosporella* and *Bagnisiella* (*Aplosporellaceae*). Thus, 17 genera can now be recognised phylogenetically in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. We consider morphological characters alone as inadequate to define genera or identify species, given the confusion it has caused in the past. Slippers *et al.* (2013, this volume) also illustrates how misleading some of the prominent conidial and ascospore characters can be to reflect evolutionary origin, given independent origins or losses of these characters over time. We therefore focus this paper on the 17 genera that can now be recognised phylogenetically, which concentrates on the species that are presently known from culture.

## Circumscription of genera

Characters that are used to differentiate genera in the *Botryosphaeriaceae* have largely relied on the morphological features of the ascospores (Barr 1987, 1989, Hsieh & Chen 1994, Phillips *et al.* 2008) and especially the conidial states (Crous *et al.* 2006, Phillips *et al.* 2008). The most informative characters are conidial features such as pigmentation, wall thickness, and septation, but other characters such as presence or absence of paraphyses in the conidiomata can be useful. The phylogenetic value of these characters can only be meaningfully interpreted, however, in combination with additional data (e.g. sequence based molecular data), as illustrated by their misinterpretation in the past, and the multiple independent origins and losses of shared characters throughout the evolutionary history of the family (see Slippers *et al.* 2013, this volume).

## Sexual morph morphology

### Ascomata

Ascomata range from uniloculate, discrete structures (Fig. 1A, B) through to relatively large multiloculate structures (Fig. 1C, D). The uniloculate forms occur either individually and scattered over the host (Fig. 1E), or they can be aggregated in botryose clusters (Fig. 1F) of several hundred ascomata that are often united on a submerged basal stroma. In the species with multiloculate ascomata, conidiomata can occur within the same stroma. Sometimes the ascomata develop at the periphery of a central conidioma (Fig. 1G) and are united with the conidioma in a single stroma. When cut through horizontally the

contents are typically brilliant white (Fig. 1H). Irrespective of the form they take, ascomata in *Botryosphaeria* species are typical of the loculoascomycetes in which the asci are formed within locules that develop in a pre-formed stroma. The tissues of the stromata are of *textura angularis* and made up of brown, thick-walled cells that turn blue-black in KOH and red-brown in lactic acid. The thickness of the stromata varies considerably not only between species but also with any given species. The walls can be as thin as just 5 or 6 cells layers, or it can be up to 30 or even more. The locules are lined with thin-walled, hyaline, flattened cells.

The centrum is of the *Pleospora* type in which the asci are interspersed with pseudoparaphyses that grow downwards and fuse at the base of the locule. The form of the ascomata is of little taxonomic value since even within a species ascomata can vary from uniloculate with relatively thin walls to complex multiloculate with thick walls and extensive stromatic tissue. This variation is probably in response to the substrate or the conditions under which the ascomata are formed. For example, ascomata in *B. dothidea* can be either simple, uniloculate structures scattered individually over the surface of the host tissue, or they can be aggregated in large botryose clusters. They can also be formed in large multiloculate stromata united with conidiomata. Furthermore, there does not appear to be any correlation between the form of the ascomata and the asexual genus associated with a particular species.

### Asci

Asci are bitunicate of the fissitunicate type with a relatively thin ectotunica and a thick endotunica (Fig. 2A–C). The apex of the endotunica (Fig. 2D) is modified to form a well-defined apical chamber, which results from a displacement of the endotunica by the cytoplasm within the body of the ascus. No other structures can be detected in the ascus apex. Asci are clavate to elongate-clavate approaching cylindrical, but they are never truly cylindrical. They often have a short, indistinct stipe that terminates in a hoof-shaped cell attached to the inner wall of the base of the ascoma. Asci arise from a basal hymenium and grow up through the pseudoparaphyses (Fig. 2E). Ascospores are discharged forcibly by what has become known as the “Jack-in-the-box” process whereby the ectotunica splits transversely near the middle of the ascus and the endotunica elongates expelling the spores.

### Ascospores

Ascospores are arranged within the asci in an irregular, overlapping biserial manner (Fig. 2A–C). Typically they are hyaline and aseptate (Fig. 2H–J), but they can be pale or dark brown (Fig. 2F, G), sometimes 1-septate, and may have an apiculus at one or both ends (Fig. 2G). The walls are smooth and in most species they are usually thin, but in some, notably those species with *Diplodia* asexual morphs, it can be moderately thick. Ascospores can be hyaline or coloured, aseptate or 1–2-septate. In species with hyaline, aseptate ascospores the spores can become translucent brown and 1–2-septate with age (Fig. 2K), and the walls may appear roughened (Fig. 2L) due to the deposition of melanin granules on the inner surface, giving the spores a somewhat verruculose appearance. Shapes range from fusiform to ovoid. They are usually widest in the middle part and the ends are subobtusely rounded.

### Pseudoparaphyses

Pseudoparaphyses are hyphal-like, hyaline with thin walls and frequent septa (Fig. 2E), branched, frequently anastomosing. Often they are constricted at the septa. As the asci develop and mature,

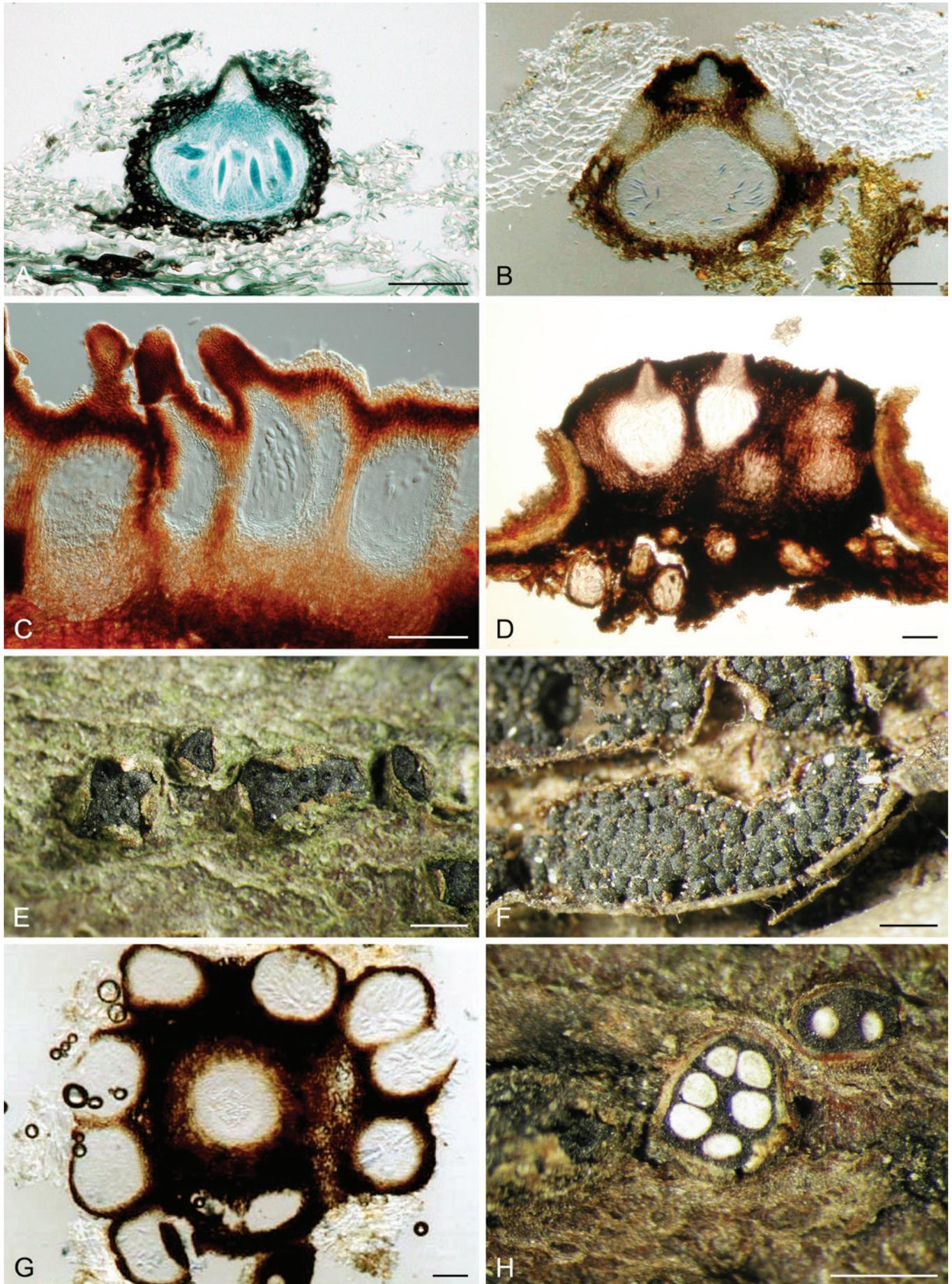


Fig. 1. Ascomata characters. A–D. Vertical sections through ascomata. E. Ascomata erumpent through host bark. F. Botryose clusters of ascomata. G. Transverse section through a central conidioma surrounded by ascomata. H. Ascomata cut through horizontally revealing the brilliant white contents. Scale bars: A–D, G = 100  $\mu$ m, E = 1 mm, F, H = 500  $\mu$ m.



**Fig. 2.** Asci and ascospores. A–C. Asci. D. Ascus tip showing the apical chamber. E. Pseudoparaphyses. F. Brown, 1-septate ascospores. G. Brown, aseptate ascospore with an apiculus at either end. H–J. Hyaline, aseptate ascospores. K, L. Pale brown, 2-septate, aged ascospores in two different focal planes to reveal the verruculose inner surface of the wall. Scale bars: A–C = 20  $\mu$ m, D–L = 10  $\mu$ m.

the pseudoparaphyses gradually dissolve and only traces can be found in older ascomata.

### Asexual morph morphology

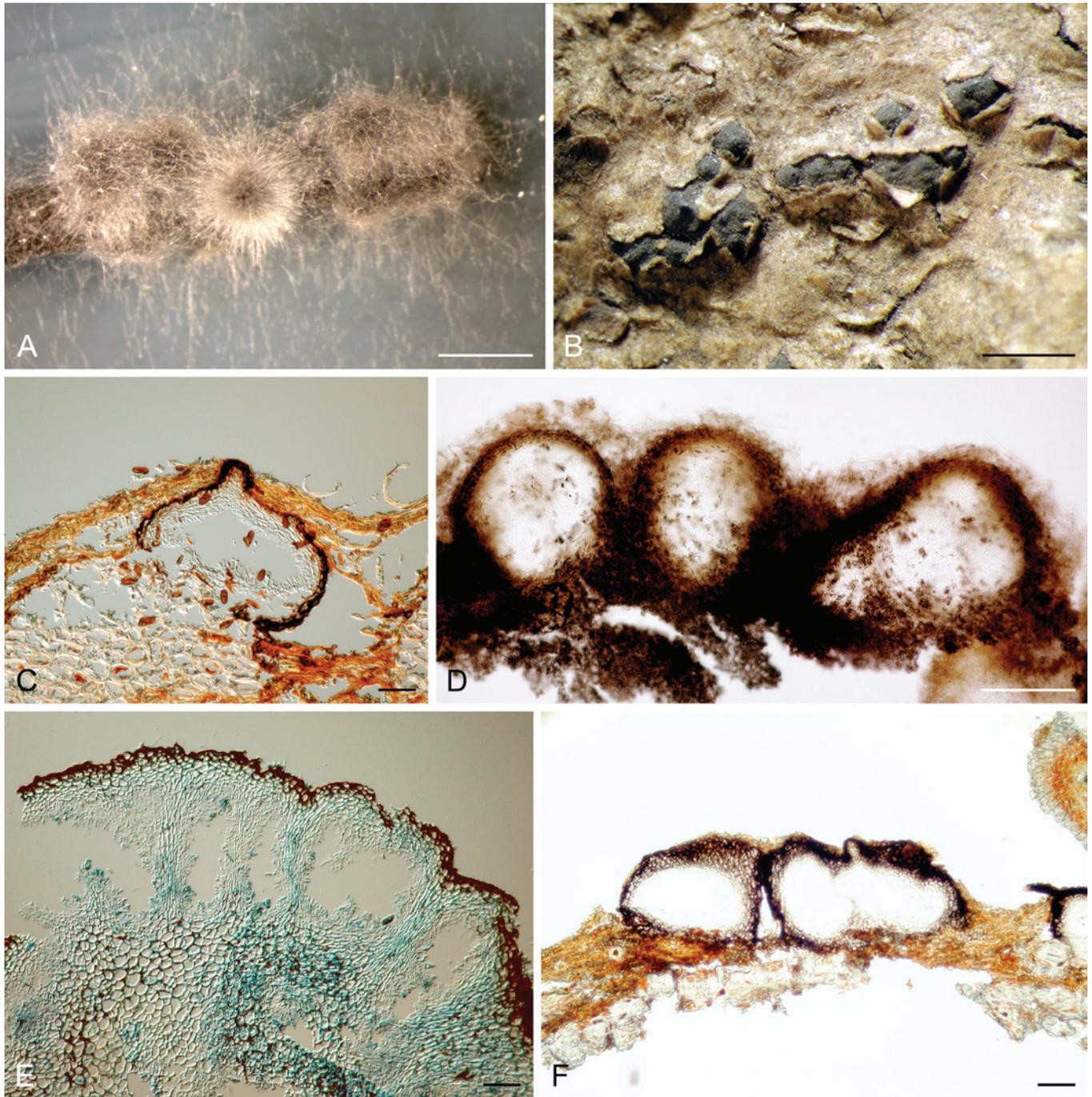
#### *Conidiomata*

As with ascomata, conidiomata take on a variety of forms ranging from thin-walled uniloculate pycnidial to large, complex multiloculate

forms. Irrespective of the form, the conidiomata are stromatic, that is, the pycnidial cavity develops within a preformed stroma (Fig. 3). The tissues that make up the stromatal and conidiomata walls are identical to those found in the ascostroma.

#### *Conidiophores*

Conidiophores are not always present in all species. Even within a species, conidiophores may be present or absent. When present,



**Fig. 3.** Conidiomata. A. Conidiomata covered with mycelium, formed on pine needle in culture. B. Conidiomata erumpent through the host bark. C. Vertical section through a thin-walled conidioma. D. Section through conidiomata formed in culture. E. Transverse section through a stroma with several pycnidial locules. F. Vertical section through conidiomata. Scale bars: A = 1 mm, B, D = 500  $\mu$ m, C, E, F = 50  $\mu$ m.

they are hyaline, thin-walled and more or less cylindrical. Mostly they are not branched, but branched, septate conidiophores do occur.

### Conidiogenesis

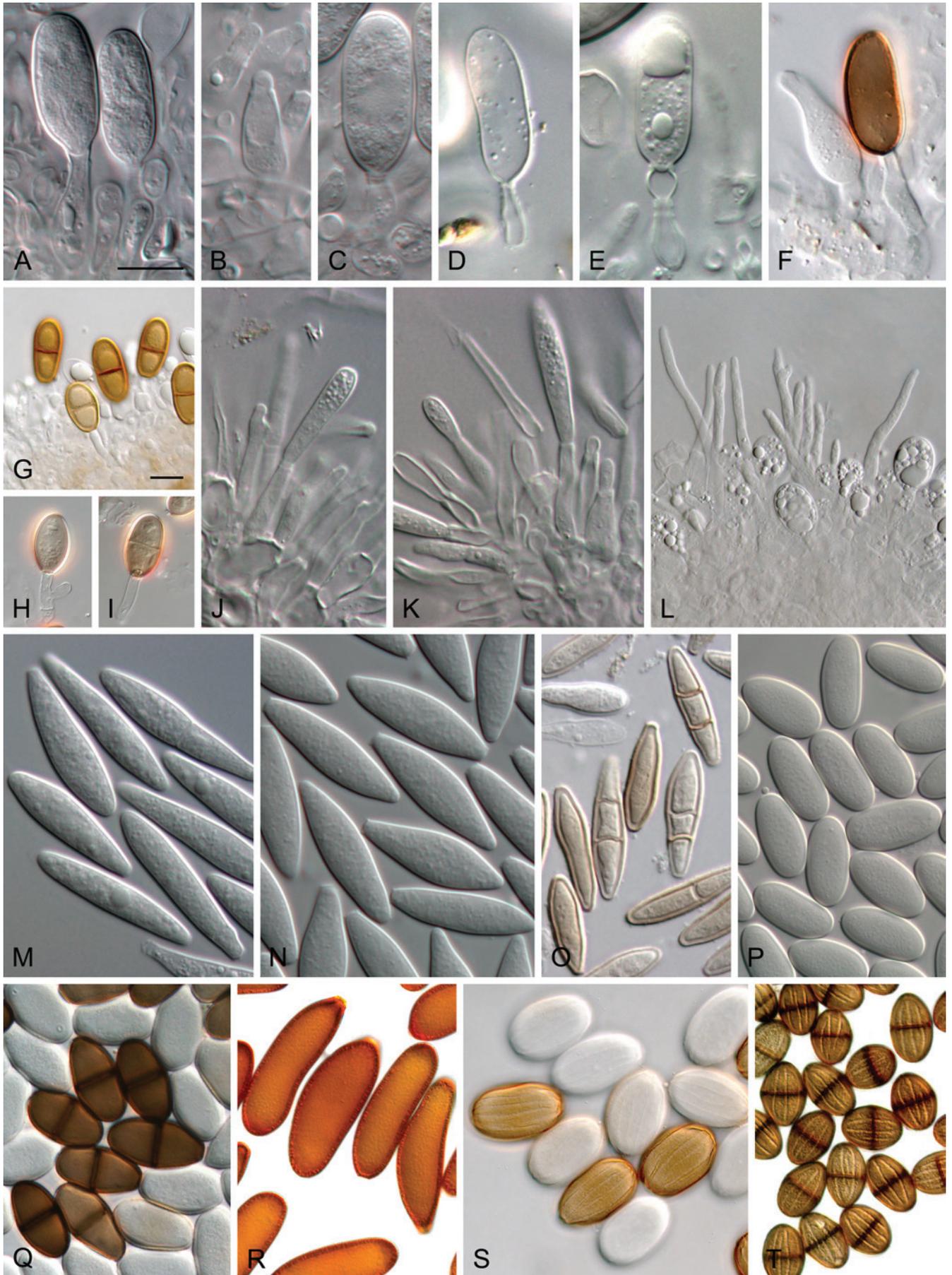
The first conidia are formed holoblastically at the tips of conidiogenous cells. Subsequent conidia are formed either by internal proliferation of the conidiogenous cells resulting in periclinal thickenings, or they may proliferate percurrently giving rise to two or three close or widely spaced annellations. Both types of proliferation can sometimes be seen on a single conidiogenous cell.

Conidiogenous cells are hyaline with a smooth, thin wall. Shapes vary from long cylindrical to short lageniform or

ampuliform. In species with fusicoccum-like asexual morphs, the conidiogenous cells are generally smaller and more slender than the more robust types found in species with diplodia-like asexual morphs (Fig. 4).

### Conidia

Conidia of the *Botryosphaeriaceae* display the greatest variation between genera and species. Although variation between species is wide, variability within a species can also be quite considerable. Two basic types of conidia can be distinguished, namely those that are thin-walled, narrow and fusicoccum-like, and the thick-walled, wider, diplodia-like conidia. In addition to these two basic types of conidia, coloured, muriform conidia are found in the *Dichomera* synasexual morph of some *Botryosphaeria* and *Neofusicoccum*



**Fig. 4.** Conidiogenous cells and conidia. A–K. Conidiogenous cells with periclinal thickenings (B, K) and annellations (A, C, D), the annellate cell in E has formed a secondary conidiogenous cell. F. Coloured, aseptate conidium of *Diplodia intermedia* attached to a conidiogenous cell. G, H, I. Coloured, 1-septate conidia of *Dothiorella* sp. attached to conidiogenous cells. L. Paraphyses arising between developing conidia in a *Lasiodiplodia* species. M. Hyaline, aseptate, thin-walled conidia of *Botryosphaeria dothidea*. N. Hyaline, aseptate, thin-walled conidia of *Neofusicoccum arbuti*. O. Coloured, septate conidia of *B. dothidea*. P. Hyaline, aseptate, thick-walled conidia of *Diplodia mutila*. Q. Hyaline, aseptate, coloured, 1-septate conidia of *Diplodia malorum*. R. Coloured, aseptate conidia of *Diplodia sapinea*. S. Striate, mature and immature conidia of *Barriopsis iraniana*. T. Striate, coloured, 1-septate conidia of a *Lasiodiplodia* species. Scale bars A, G = 10  $\mu$ m. Scale bar in A applies to B–F, J, K, M–O. Scale bar in G applies to H–I, L, P–T.

species. Furthermore, arthric chains of dry, powdery conidia are a prominent feature of *Neoscytalidium* species.

The thin-walled, fusicoccum-like conidia range from fusiform to ovoid or elliptical, and typically they are hyaline and aseptate. However, the wall can become thicker and pale brown, and this may be related to aging. Other changes can take place just before germination when the normally hyaline, aseptate conidia can develop one or two septa and in some species they may become pale brown. In others, only the central cell becomes pigmented.

The diplodia-like conidia are relatively thick-walled and they can be hyaline or brown. Furthermore, they may be aseptate or 1-septate, sometimes two or even more septa can form. They are mostly ovoid with both ends broadly rounded. Externally the walls are smooth, but melanin deposits on the inner surface of the walls often give the conidia a verruculose appearance. In some species, especially those that have been assigned to the genus *Lasiodiplodia*, these deposits are arranged in longitudinal rows giving the conidia a striate appearance.

The timing of the onset of pigmentation varies considerably. In most *Diplodia* species, the conidia remain hyaline for a long time, and indeed they may never become brown. However, if they do become brown and septate, this occurs only after they have been discharged from the conidiomata, and in this case large numbers of brown, 1-septate conidia can be found on the surface of the host, surrounding the pycnidia. Nevertheless, in the group of species characterised by their brown, aseptate conidia (such as *D. seriata* and *D. sapinea*) pigmented conidia can be seen within the pycnidia, and often while the conidia are attached to the conidiogenous cells. In *Lasiodiplodia*, the conidia usually remain hyaline for a long time after they are formed, but they can become brown and 1-septate whilst enclosed within the pycnidia. Normally, however, pigmentation and septation happen after they have been discharged. Furthermore, in *Lasiodiplodia* the conidia invariably take on a striate appearance.

Conidia of some diplodia-like species become brown at an early stage of their development. For example, conidia of *D. seriata* become brown before they are discharged from the pycnidia. This pattern of development is also seen in *D. sapinea* and its close relative *D. scrobiculata*. In these three species (*D. sapinea*, *D. scrobiculata* and *D. seriata*) the conidia do not form septa, although one or more can develop at the time of germination. In one group of diplodia-like species the conidia become brown and septate at a very early stage, even before they are released from the conidiogenous cells. The genus *Dothiorella* was resurrected to accommodate these species (Phillips *et al.* 2005) and later *Spencermartinsia* was introduced to accommodate species with apiculate ascospores (Phillips *et al.* 2008).

Conidia of some species, both those in the diplodia-like group and the fusicoccum-like group, undergo morphological changes just before they germinate, and these changes can have diagnostic value. Thus, normally hyaline, aseptate conidia can develop one or two septa and become pale translucent brown just before germination. This pigmentation can be either uniform over the entire conidium, or one or more cells may be differentially pigmented. However, this aspect of morphological and colour changes at the time of germination has not been standardised, nor has it been studied for all species. Similarly, as the conidia age they may become darker and some develop septa. The effect of aging on morphological features of these fungi is even less well standardised and can be difficult to interpret.

## Paraphyses

The presence or absence of paraphyses can be a useful character for differentiating genera in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. However, in practice this can be difficult to apply because paraphyses are not well-defined. In this work we refer to paraphyses as sterile hyphal elements that form between and intermingled with conidiogenous cells. We further regard paraphyses as only those elements that extend beyond the height of conidiogenous cells and this helps to distinguish paraphyses from immature, or developing conidiogenous cells. In working through published descriptions of species, any mention of paraphyses was critically re-examined and only those that comply with the above definition were accepted.

An example where paraphyses are useful taxonomic characters is in the differentiation of *Lasiodiplodia* from *Neodeightonia*. Both *Lasiodiplodia* and *Neodeightonia* have striate conidia, but only *Lasiodiplodia* species have paraphyses. Likewise, presence of paraphyses in *Sphaeropsis* differentiates this genus from *Diplodia*, which does not have pycnidial paraphyses. Length of the paraphyses and their morphology, especially the presence or absence of a swelling at the tip can also aid in the differentiation of species.

## Spermatogonia

Spermatial states are common in the *Dothideomycetes*, and also known in several species in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. However, where seen they are not consistently formed by all isolates of a particular species, that is, they can be present or absent. Thus, their importance in the taxonomy and discrimination of species and genera is of questionable value.

The aim of the current paper was to consider all the genera and species in the *Botryosphaeriaceae* known from culture, based on their morphological characters and DNA sequence based phylogenetic relationships. The intention is to provide a comprehensive and up to date document that can serve as a foundation on which future descriptions of species and other genera can build. Of the older taxa linked to the *Botryosphaeriaceae*, and for which cultures or DNA sequence data are not available, very few, if any, can be linked to the current species that are known from culture. Such older taxa will have to be disregarded for future use unless they are epitypified. The current document will serve as a starting point for that process.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Morphology

Fresh collections and type specimens were examined for most of the species included in this study. However, where the type (or other suitable specimens) could not be obtained, and no fresh collections were available, the descriptions were adapted from the original published descriptions. Isolations were made directly from ascomata or conidiomata on the host whenever possible. The sporocarps were cut through vertically with a sterile scalpel, one half was crushed in a drop of sterile water and then spread over the surface of a plate of 1/2 strength Difco potato-dextrose agar (PDA; Becton, Dickinson & Co, Sparks, USA). After incubation for up to 24 h, single germinating spores were transferred to fresh plates of PDA. The other half of the fruit body was placed in a drop of water on a microscope slide and the fertile tissues (asci or conidiogenous layer) were dissected and mounted in 100 %

lactic acid for microscopy. This method, when used for ascomata, allowed unambiguous connection to be established between the sexual and asexual morph.

Cultures were induced to sporulate by culturing on 2 % water agar bearing double-autoclaved poplar twigs, or pine needles. After a suitable period of incubation, ranging from 1–4 wk, conidiomata were cut through vertically, the conidiogenous layer dissected and mounted in 100 % lactic acid. Observations on micromorphological features were made with Leica MZ95 and Leica DMR microscopes and digital images were recorded with Leica DC300 and Leica DFC320 cameras, respectively. Measurements were made with the measurement module of the Leica IM500 image management system (Leica Micro-systems GmbH, Wetzlar, Germany). Mean, standard deviation (S.D.) and 95 % confidence intervals were calculated for asci, ascospores, and conidia. Minimum and maximum dimensions are given in parenthesis. Cultures were deposited in the CBS culture collection, taxonomic descriptions and nomenclature were deposited in MycoBank ([www.Mycobank.org](http://www.Mycobank.org); Crous *et al.* 2004).

## DNA isolation, sequencing and phylogenetic analyses

Most of the sequences used in this work were obtained from GenBank. Methods for DNA isolation, purification and sequencing of new sequences are detailed below. New sequences were deposited in GenBank, and the alignment in TreeBASE. Isolates and GenBank Accession numbers are listed in Table 1.

### DNA isolation

Isolates were grown on PDA plates in darkness at 25 °C until they completely covered the medium surface. The mycelium was then scraped off and collected in a 2 mL Eppendorf tube with 50 µL of autoclaved glass micro spheres (230–320 µm diam). The tubes were then placed in liquid nitrogen for 5 min and transferred to ice. To separate organic and aqueous phases, 250 µL of phenol and 250 µL of chloroform were added, together with 500 µL of lysis buffer (100 mM NaCl, 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA, 2 % Triton X-100, 1 % SDS). Tubes were vortexed for 20 min and then centrifuged (19000 × g, 4 °C, 25 min). The aqueous phase was transferred to a new 1.5 mL tube and the nucleic acids precipitated with an equal volume of cold absolute isopropanol. The tubes were centrifuged again (19 000 × g, 4 °C, 10 min), the supernatants discarded and the pellets washed with 1 mL of cold 70 % ethanol. After a further centrifugation (19 000 × g, 4 °C, 5 min), the supernatants were discarded and the pellets dried at RT with the tubes open in an inverted position. RNA was digested by incubating the pellets with 50 µL of TE (10 mM Tris, 1 mM EDTA) + RNAse A (Sigma®) (50 µg/mL) at 55 °C for 15 min.

### DNA sequencing

A portion of the nuclear ribosomal 18S RNA gene (SSU) was amplified with primers NS1 and NS4 (White *et al.* 1990). The nucleotide sequence was determined using the above primers along with the internal sequencing primers NS2 and NS3 (White *et al.* 1990). The amplification and sequencing were done as described by Phillips *et al.* (2008).

Part of the nuclear rRNA cluster comprising the ITS region plus the D1/D2 variable domains of the ribosomal 28S RNA gene (LSU)

was amplified using the primers ITS1 (White *et al.* 1990) and NL4 (O'Donnell 1993) as described by Alves *et al.* (2005). Nucleotide sequences of the ITS and D1/D2 regions were determined as described previously (Alves *et al.* 2004, 2005) using the primers ITS4 (White *et al.* 1990) and NL1 (O'Donnell 1993) as internal sequencing primers.

The primers EF1-688F (Alves *et al.* 2008) and EF1-986R (Carbone & Kohn 1999) and Bt2a and Bt2b (Glass & Donaldson 1995) were used to amplify and sequence part of the translation elongation factor 1-alpha (EF1-α) gene and part of the β-tubulin gene, respectively. Amplification and nucleotide sequencing of the EF1-α and β-tubulin genes were performed as described previously (Alves *et al.* 2006, 2008).

The amplified PCR fragments were purified with the JETQUICK PCR Purification Spin Kit (GENOMED, Löhne, Germany). Both strands of the PCR products were sequenced at STAB Vida Lda (Portugal) or GATC Biotech (Germany). The nucleotide sequences were read and edited with FinchTV v. 1.4.0 (Geospiza Inc.). All sequences were checked manually and nucleotide arrangements at ambiguous positions were clarified using both primer direction sequences

### DNA sequencing and phylogenetic analysis

A phylogenetic analysis based on sequence data from five loci, namely SSU, ITS, LSU, EF1-α and β-tubulin, was done to define the phylogenetic position of genera in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. Phylogenetic analyses based on ITS or ITS+EF1-α sequences were done for the species in each of the genera, except where there are few species in the genus.

Sequences were aligned with ClustalX v. 1.83 (Thompson *et al.* 1997), using the following parameters: pairwise alignment parameters (gap opening = 10, gap extension = 0.1) and multiple alignment parameters (gap opening = 10, gap extension = 0.2, transition weight = 0.5, delay divergent sequences = 25 %). Alignments were checked and manual adjustments were made where necessary.

Phylogenetic analyses of sequence data were done using PAUP v. 4.0b10 (Swofford 2003) for Maximum-Parsimony (MP) analyses and MEGA v. 5 (Tamura *et al.* 2011) for Maximum-Likelihood (ML) analyses. The general time reversible model of evolution (Rodriguez *et al.* 1990), including estimation of invariable sites and assuming a discrete gamma distribution with six rate categories (GTR+I+G) was used for the ML analysis. Trees were rooted using an outgroup and visualised with TreeView (Page 1996).

MP analyses were performed using the heuristic search option with 1 000 random taxa addition and tree bisection and reconnection (TBR) as the branch-swapping algorithm. All characters were unordered and of equal weight and gaps were treated as missing data. Maxtrees were set to 500, branches of zero length were collapsed, and all multiple equally most parsimonious trees were saved. The robustness of the most parsimonious trees was evaluated from 1 000 bootstrap replications. Other measures used were consistency index (CI), retention index (RI) and homoplasy index (HI).

ML analyses were performed on a MP starting tree automatically generated by the software. Nearest-Neighbour-Interchange (NNI) was used as the heuristic method for tree inference and 1 000 bootstrap replicates were performed.

**Table 1.** GenBank and culture collection accession numbers of species treated in the phylogenies.

Species <sup>1</sup>	Cultures <sup>2</sup>	GenBank accession numbers				
		SSU	ITS	LSU	EF1- $\alpha$	$\beta$ -tubulin
<i>Barriopsis fusca</i>	CBS 174.26 ex-type	EU673182	EU673330	DQ377857	EU673296	EU673109
<i>Barriopsis iraniana</i>	CBS 124698 ex-type	N/A	FJ919663	N/A	FJ919652	N/A
	IRAN 1449C	N/A	FJ919665	N/A	FJ919654	N/A
<i>Botryobambusa fusicoccum</i>	CBS 134113 ex-type	JX646826	JX646792	JX646809	JX646857	N/A
	MFLUCC 11-0657	JX646827	JX646793	JX646810	JX646858	N/A
<i>Botryosphaeria agaves</i>	CBS 133992 ex-neotype	JX646825	JX646791	JX646808	JX646856	JX646841
	MFLUCC 10-0051	JX646824	JX646790	JX646807	JX646855	JX646840
<i>Botryosphaeria corticis</i>	CBS 119047 ex-epitype	EU673175	DQ299245	EU673244	EU017539	EU673107
	ATCC 22927	EU673176	DQ299247	EU673245	EU673291	EU673108
<i>Botryosphaeria dothidea</i>	CBS 115476 ex-epitype	EU673173	AY236949	AY928047	AY236898	AY236927
	CBS 110302	EU673174	AY259092	EU673243	AY573218	EU673106
<i>Botryosphaeria fabicerciana</i>	CBS 127193 ex-type	N/A	HQ332197	N/A	HQ332213	N/A
	CMW 27108	N/A	HQ332200	N/A	HQ332216	N/A
<i>Botryosphaeria fuispora</i>	MFLUCC 10-0098 ex-type	JX646823	JX646789	JX646806	JX646854	JX646839
	MFLUCC 11-0507	JX646822	JX646788	JX646805	JX646853	JX646838
<i>Botryosphaeria ramosa</i>	CBS 122069 ex-type	N/A	EU144055	N/A	EU144070	N/A
<i>Botryosphaeria schariffii</i>	CBS 124703 ex-type	N/A	JQ772020	N/A	JQ772057	N/A
	CBS 124702	N/A	JQ772019	N/A	JQ772056	N/A
<i>Cophinforma atrovirens</i>	CBS 124934 ex-type	N/A	FJ888473	N/A	FJ888456	N/A
	CBS 124935	N/A	FJ888476	N/A	FJ888457	N/A
<i>Cophinforma atrovirens</i>	MFLUCC 11-0425 ex-type	JX646833	JX646800	JX646817	JX646865	JX646848
	MFLUCC 11-0655	JX646834	JX646801	JX646818	JX646866	JX646849
<i>Cophinforma atrovirens</i>	CBS 117444	KF531821	KF531822	DQ377855	KF531801	KF531802
	CBS 117450	N/A	EF118051	N/A	GU134937	N/A
<i>Diplodia africana</i>	CBS 120835 ex-type	N/A	EF445343	N/A	EF445382	N/A
	CBS 121104	N/A	EF445344	N/A	EF445383	N/A
<i>Diplodia alatafructa</i>	CBS 124931 ex-type	N/A	FJ888460	N/A	FJ888444	N/A
	CBS 124933 ex-paratype	N/A	FJ888478	N/A	FJ888446	N/A
<i>Diplodia allocellula</i>	CBS 130408 ex-type	N/A	JQ239397	JQ239410	JQ239384	JQ239378
	CBS 130410 ex-paratype	N/A	JQ239399	JQ239412	JQ239386	JQ239380
<i>Diplodia agrifolia</i>	CBS 132777 ex-type	N/A	JN693507	N/A	JQ517317	JQ411459
	UCROK 1429	N/A	JQ411412	N/A	JQ512121	JQ411443
<i>Diplodia bulgarica</i>	CBS 124254 ex-type	N/A	GQ923853	N/A	GQ923821	N/A
	CBS 124135	N/A	GQ923852	N/A	GQ923820	N/A
<i>Diplodia corticola</i>	CBS 112549 ex-type	EU673206	AY259100	AY928051	AY573227	DQ458853
	CBS 112546	EU673207	AY259110	EU673262	DQ458872	EU673117
<i>Diplodia cupressi</i>	CBS 168.87 ex-type	EU673209	DQ458893	EU673263	DQ458878	DQ458861
	CBS 261.85	EU673210	DQ458894	EU673264	DQ458879	DQ458862
<i>Diplodia intermedia</i>	CBS 124462 ex-type	N/A	GQ923858	N/A	GQ923826	N/A
	CBS 124134	N/A	HM036528	N/A	GQ923851	N/A
<i>Diplodia malorum</i>	CBS 124130 ex-epitype	N/A	GQ923865	N/A	GQ923833	N/A
	CBS 112554	N/A	AY259095	N/A	DQ458870	N/A
<i>Diplodia mutila</i>	CBS 112553	EU673213	AY259093	AY928049	AY573219	DQ458850
	CBS 230.30	EU673214	DQ458886	EU673265	DQ458869	DQ458849
<i>Diplodia olivarum</i>	CBS 121887 ex-type	N/A	EU392302	N/A	EU392279	HQ660079
	CBS 121886	N/A	EU392297	N/A	EU392274	N/A
<i>Diplodia pseudoseriata</i>	CBS 124906 ex-type	N/A	EU080927	N/A	EU863181	N/A
	CBS 124907 ex-paratype	N/A	EU080922	N/A	EU863179	N/A
<i>Diplodia quercivora</i>	CBS 133852 ex-type	N/A	JX894205	N/A	JX894229	N/A
	CBS 133853	N/A	JX894206	N/A	JX894230	N/A

Table 1. (Continued).

Species <sup>1</sup>	Cultures <sup>2</sup>	GenBank accession numbers				
		SSU	ITS	LSU	EF1- $\alpha$	$\beta$ -tubulin
<i>Diplodia rosulata</i>	CBS 116470 ex-type	EU673211	EU430265	DQ377896	EU430267	EU673132
	CBS 116472	EU673212	EU430266	DQ377897	EU430268	EU673131
<i>Diplodia sapinea</i>	CBS 393.84 (A) ex-epitype	EU673219	DQ458895	DQ377893	DQ458880	DQ458863
	CBS 109725 (C)	EU673222	DQ458896	EU673270	DQ458881	DQ458864
<i>Diplodia scrobiculata</i>	CBS 118110 ex-type	N/A	AY253292	N/A	AY624253	AY624258
	CBS 109944	EU673218	DQ458899	EU673268	DQ458884	DQ458867
	CBS 113423	EU673217	DQ458900	EU673267	DQ458885	DQ458868
<i>Diplodia seriata</i>	CBS 112555 ex-epitype	EU673215	AY259094	AY928050	AY573220	DQ458856
	CBS 119049	EU673216	DQ458889	EU673266	DQ458874	DQ458857
<i>Diplodia tsugae</i>	CBS 418.64 ex-isotype	EU673208	DQ458888	DQ377867	DQ458873	DQ458855
<i>Dothiorella americana</i>	CBS 128309 ex-type	N/A	HQ288218	N/A	HQ288262	HQ288297
	CBS 128310	N/A	HQ288219	N/A	HQ288263	HQ288298
<i>Dothiorella brevicollis</i>	CBS 130411 ex-type	N/A	JQ239403	JQ239416	JQ239390	JQ239371
	CBS 130412 ex-paratype	N/A	JQ239404	JQ239417	JQ239391	JQ239372
<i>Dothiorella casuarinae</i>	CBS 120688 ex-type	N/A	DQ846773	N/A	DQ875331	N/A
	CBS 120690	N/A	DQ846774	N/A	DQ875333	N/A
<i>Dothiorella dulcispinae</i>	CBS 130413 ex-type	N/A	JQ239400	JQ239413	JQ239387	JQ239373
	CBS 130414 ex-paratype	N/A	JQ239401	JQ239414	JQ239388	JQ239374
	CBS 130415 ex-paratype	N/A	JQ239402	JQ239415	JQ239389	JQ239375
	CBS 121764	N/A	EU101299	N/A	EU101344	N/A
	CBS 121765	N/A	EU101300	N/A	EU101345	N/A
<i>Dothiorella iberica</i>	CBS 115041 ex-type	EU673155	AY573202	AY928053	AY573222	EU673096
	CBS 113188	EU673156	AY573198	EU673230	EU673278	EU673097
	CAA 005	EU673157	EU673312	EU673231	EU673279	EU673098
<i>Dothiorella longicollis</i>	CBS 122068 ex-type	N/A	EU144054	N/A	EU144069	N/A
	CBS 122067	N/A	EU144052	N/A	EU144067	N/A
<i>Dothiorella moneti</i>	MUCC 505 ex-type	N/A	EF591920	EF591937	EF591971	EF591954
	MUCC 507	N/A	EF591922	EF591939	EF591973	EF591956
<i>Dothiorella pretoriensis</i>	CBS 130404 ex-type	N/A	JQ239405	JQ239418	JQ239392	JQ239376
	CBS 130403 ex-paratype	N/A	JQ239406	JQ239419	JQ239393	JQ239377
<i>Dothiorella santali</i>	MUCC 509 ex-type	N/A	EF591924	EF591941	EF591975	EF591958
	MUCC 508	N/A	EF591923	EF591940	EF591974	EF591957
<b><i>Dothiorella sarmentorum</i></b>	IMI 63581b ex-type	EU673158	AY573212	AY928052	AY573235	EU673102
	CBS 115038	EU673159	AY573206	DQ377860	AY573223	EU673101
<i>Dothiorella thailandica</i>	CBS 133991 ex-type	JX646829	JX646796	JX646813	JX646861	JX646844
<i>Dothiorella thripsita</i>	BRIP 51876 ex-type	N/A	FJ824738	N/A	N/A	N/A
<i>Dothiorella uruguayensis</i>	CBS 124908 ex-type	N/A	EU080923	N/A	EU863180	N/A
<i>Dothiorella</i> sp.1	CBS 188.87	EU673161	EU673316	DQ377891	EU673283	EU673119
	CBS 242.51	EU673162	EU673317	EU673235	EU673284	EU673105
<i>Dothiorella</i> sp.2	JL 599	EU673164	EU673314	EU673233	EU673281	EU673099
<i>Dothiorella</i> sp.3	CBS 124723	EU673163	EU673313	EU673232	EU673280	EU673100
<i>Dothiorella</i> sp.4	CBS 124731	EU673170	EU673321	EU673240	EU673288	EU673143
	CBS 124730	EU673169	EU673320	EU673239	EU673287	EU673142
<b><i>Endomelanconiopsis endophytica</i></b>	CBS 120397 ex-type	N/A	EU683656	EU683629	EU683637	N/A
	CBS 122550	N/A	EU683664	EU683634	EU683645	N/A
<i>Endomelanconiopsis microspora</i>	CBS 353.97 ex-type	N/A	EU683655	EU683628	EU683636	N/A
<i>Lasiodiplodia citricola</i>	CBS 124707 ex-type	N/A	GU945354	N/A	GU945340	N/A
	CBS 124706	N/A	GU945353	N/A	GU945339	N/A
<i>Lasiodiplodia crassispota</i>	CBS 118741 ex-type	N/A	DQ103550	N/A	EU673303	N/A
	WAC 12534	N/A	DQ103551	N/A	DQ103558	N/A

Table 1. (Continued).

Species <sup>1</sup>	Cultures <sup>2</sup>	GenBank accession numbers				
		SSU	ITS	LSU	EF1- $\alpha$	$\beta$ -tubulin
	CBS 110492	EU673189	EF622086	EU673251	EF622066	EU673134
<i>Lasiodiplodia egyptiaca</i>	CBS 130992 ex-type	N/A	JN814397	N/A	JN814424	N/A
	BOT-29	N/A	JN814401	N/A	JN814428	N/A
<i>Lasiodiplodia gilanensis</i>	CBS 124704 ex-type	N/A	GU945351	N/A	GU945342	N/A
	CBS 124705	N/A	GU945352	N/A	GU945341	N/A
<i>Lasiodiplodia gonubiensis</i>	CBS 115812 ex-type	EU673193	AY639595	DQ377902	DQ103566	DQ458860
	CBS 116355	EU673194	AY639594	EU673252	DQ103567	EU673126
<i>Lasiodiplodia hormozganensis</i>	CBS 124709 ex-type	N/A	GU945355	N/A	GU945343	N/A
	CBS 124708	N/A	GU945356	N/A	GU945344	N/A
<i>Lasiodiplodia iraniensis</i>	CBS 124710 ex-type	N/A	GU945346	N/A	GU945334	N/A
	CBS 124711	N/A	GU945347	N/A	GU945335	N/A
<i>Lasiodiplodia lignicola</i>	CBS 134112 ex-type	JX646830	JX646797	JX646814	JX646862	JX646845
	MFLUCC 11-0656	JX646831	JX646798	JX646815	JX646863	JX646846
<i>Lasiodiplodia margaritacea</i>	CBS 122519 ex-type	N/A	EU144050	N/A	EU144065	N/A
	CBS 122065	N/A	EU144051	N/A	EU144066	N/A
<i>Lasiodiplodia mahajangana</i>	CBS 124927 ex-type	N/A	FJ900597	N/A	FJ900643	N/A
	CBS 124925 ex-type	N/A	FJ900595	N/A	FJ900641	N/A
<i>Lasiodiplodia missouriana</i>	CBS 128311 ex-type	N/A	HQ288225	N/A	HQ288267	N/A
	CBS 128312	N/A	HQ288226	N/A	HQ288268	N/A
<i>Lasiodiplodia parva</i>	CBS 456.78 ex-type	N/A	EF622083	N/A	EF622063	N/A
	CBS 494.78	EU673201	EF622084	EU673258	EF622064	EU673114
	CBS 356.59	EU673200	EF622082	EU673257	EF622062	EU673113
<i>Lasiodiplodia plurivora</i>	CBS 120832 ex-type	N/A	EF445362	N/A	EF445395	N/A
	CBS 121103	N/A	AY343482	N/A	EF445396	N/A
<i>Lasiodiplodia pseudotheobromae</i>	CBS 116459 ex-type	EU673199	EF622077	EU673256	EF622057	EU673111
	CBS 447.62	EU673198	EF622081	EU673255	EF622060	EU673112
<i>Lasiodiplodia rubropurpurea</i>	CBS 118740 ex-type	EU673191	DQ103553	DQ377903	EU673304	EU673136
	WAC 12536	N/A	DQ103554	N/A	DQ103572	N/A
<b><i>Lasiodiplodia theobromae</i></b>	CBS 164.96 ex-neotype	EU673196	AY640255	EU673253	AY640258	EU673110
	CBS 124.13	EU673195	DQ458890	AY928054	DQ458875	DQ458858
	CBS 111530	N/A	EF622074	N/A	EF622054	N/A
	CAA 006	EU673197	DQ458891	EU673254	DQ458876	DQ458859
<i>Lasiodiplodia venezuelensis</i>	CBS 118739 ex-type	EU673192	DQ103547	DQ377904	EU673305	EU673129
	WAC 12540	N/A	DQ103548	N/A	DQ103569	N/A
<i>Lasiodiplodia viticola</i>	CBS 128313 ex-type	N/A	HQ288227	N/A	HQ288269	HQ288306
	CBS 128315	N/A	HQ288228	N/A	HQ288270	HQ288307
<b><i>Macrophomina phaseolina</i></b>	CBS 227.33	KF531823	KF531825	DQ377906	KF531804	KF531806
	CBS 162.25	KF531824	KF531826	DQ377905	KF531803	KF531805
<i>Neodeightonia palmicola</i>	MFLUCC 10-0822 ex-type	HQ199223	HQ199221	HQ199222	N/A	N/A
	MFLUCC 10-0823	HQ199226	HQ199224	HQ199225	N/A	N/A
<i>Neodeightonia phoenicum</i>	CBS 122528 ex-type	EU673205	EU673340	EU673261	EU673309	EU673116
	CBS 169.34	EU673203	EU673338	EU673259	EU673307	EU673138
<b><i>Neodeightonia subglobosa</i></b>	CBS 448.91 ex-type	EU673202	EU673337	DQ377866	EU673306	EU673137
	MFLUCC 11-0163	N/A	JX646794	JX646811	JX646859	JX646842
<i>Neofusicoccum andinum</i>	CBS 117453 ex-type	N/A	AY693976	N/A	AY693977	N/A
	CBS 117452	N/A	DQ306263	N/A	DQ306264	N/A
<i>Neofusicoccum arbuti</i>	CBS 116131 ex-type	KF531814	AY819720	DQ377915	KF531792	KF531793
	CBS 117090	KF531813	AY819724	DQ377919	KF531791	KF531794
<i>Neofusicoccum australe</i>	CMW 6837 ex-type	N/A	AY339262	N/A	AY339270	AY339254
	CMW 6853	N/A	AY339263	N/A	AY339271	AY339255

Table 1. (Continued).

Species <sup>1</sup>	Cultures <sup>2</sup>	GenBank accession numbers				
		SSU	ITS	LSU	EF1- $\alpha$	$\beta$ -tubulin
<i>Neofusicoccum batangarum</i>	CBS 124924 ex-type	N/A	FJ900607	N/A	FJ900653	FJ900634
	CBS 124923	N/A	FJ900608	N/A	FJ900654	FJ900635
<i>Neofusicoccum cordaticola</i>	CBS 123634 ex-type	N/A	EU821898	N/A	EU821868	EU821838
	CBS 123635	N/A	EU821903	N/A	EU821873	EU821843
<i>Neofusicoccum corticosae</i>	CBS 120081 ex-type	N/A	DQ923533	N/A	N/A	N/A
<i>Neofusicoccum eucalypticola</i>	CBS 115679 ex-type	N/A	AY615141	N/A	AY615133	AY615125
	CBS 115766	N/A	AY615143	N/A	AY615135	AY615127
	CBS 115791 ex-type	N/A	AF283686	N/A	AY236891	AY236920
	CMW 10126	N/A	AF283687	N/A	AY236892	AY236921
<i>Neofusicoccum grevilleae</i>	CBS 129518 ex-type	N/A	JF951137	JF951157	N/A	N/A
<i>Neofusicoccum kwambonambiense</i>	CBS 123639 ex-type	N/A	EU821900	N/A	EU821870	EU821840
	CBS 123641	N/A	EU821919	N/A	EU821889	EU821859
<i>Neofusicoccum luteum</i>	CBS 110299 ex-type sexual morph	EU673148	AY259091	AY928043	AY573217	DQ458848
	CBS 562.92 ex-type asexual morph	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	CBS 110497	EU673149	EU673311	EU673229	EU673277	EU673092
<i>Neofusicoccum macroclavatum</i>	CBS 118223 ex-type	N/A	DQ093196	N/A	DQ093217	DQ093206
	WAC 12445	N/A	DQ093197	N/A	DQ093218	DQ093208
<i>Neofusicoccum mangiferae</i>	CBS 118531	EU673153	AY615185	DQ377920	DQ093221	AY615172
	CBS 118532	EU673154	AY615186	DQ377921	DQ093220	AY615173
<i>Neofusicoccum mediterraneum</i>	CBS 121718 ex-type	N/A	GU251176	N/A	GU251308	GU251836
	CBS 121558	N/A	GU799463	N/A	GU799462	GU799461
<i>Neofusicoccum nonquaesitum</i>	CBS 126655 ex-type	N/A	GU251163	N/A	GU251295	GU251823
	PD 301	N/A	GU251164	N/A	GU251296	GU251824
<i>Neofusicoccum occulatum</i>	CBS 128008 ex-type	N/A	EU301030	N/A	EU339509	EU339472
	MUCC 286	N/A	EU736947	N/A	EU339511	EU339474
<b><i>Neofusicoccum parvum</i></b>	ATCC 58191 ex-type	EU673151	AY236943	AY928045	AY236888	AY236917
	CBS 110301	EU673150	AY259098	AY928046	AY573221	EU673095
<i>Neofusicoccum pennatisporum</i>	WAC 13153 ex-type	N/A	EF591925	EF591942	EF591976	EF591959
<i>Neofusicoccum protearum</i>	STE-U 4361 ex-type asexual morph	N/A	AF196295	N/A	N/A	N/A
	CBS 114176 ex-type sexual morph	N/A	AF452539	N/A	N/A	N/A
<i>Neofusicoccum ribis</i>	CBS 115475 ex-type	N/A	AY236935	N/A	AY236877	AY236906
	CBS 121.26	N/A	AF241177	N/A	AY236879	AY236908
<i>Neofusicoccum umdonicola</i>	CBS 123645 ex-type	N/A	EU821904	N/A	EU821874	EU821844
	CBS 123646	N/A	EU821905	N/A	EU821875	EU821845
<i>Neofusicoccum viticlavatum</i>	CBS 112878 ex-type	N/A	AY343381	N/A	AY343342	N/A
	CBS 112977	N/A	AY343380	N/A	AY343341	N/A
<i>Neofusicoccum vitifusiforme</i>	CBS 110887 ex-type	N/A	AY343383	N/A	AY343343	N/A
	CBS 110880	N/A	AY343382	N/A	AY343344	N/A
<b><i>Neoscytalidium hyalinum</i></b>	CBS 499.66	KF531818	KF531820	DQ377925	KF531798	KF531800
	CBS 251.49	KF531817	KF531819	DQ377923	KF531797	KF531799
	CBS 145.78 ex-isotype	KF531815	KF531816	DQ377922	KF531795	KF531796
<i>Neoscytalidium novaehollandiae</i>	CBS 122071 ex-type	N/A	EF585540	N/A	EF585580	N/A
	CBS 122610	N/A	EF585536	N/A	EF585578	N/A
<b><i>Phaeobotryon cercidis</i></b>		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<i>Phaeobotryon cupressi</i>	CBS 124700 ex-type	N/A	FJ919672	N/A	FJ919661	N/A
	IRAN 1458C	N/A	FJ919671	N/A	FJ919660	N/A
<i>Phaeobotryon mamane</i>	CBS 122980 ex-type	EU673184	EU673332	EU673248	EU673298	EU673121
	CPC 12442	EU673185	EU673333	DQ377899	EU673299	EU673124
<i>Pseudofusicoccum adansoniae</i>	CBS 122055 ex-type	N/A	EF585523	N/A	EF585571	N/A
	WAC 12689	N/A	EF585534	EF585554	EF585567	N/A

Table 1. (Continued).

Species <sup>1</sup>	Cultures <sup>2</sup>	GenBank accession numbers				
		SSU	ITS	LSU	EF1- $\alpha$	$\beta$ -tubulin
<i>Pseudofusicoccum ardesiacum</i>	CBS 122062 ex-type	N/A	EU144060	N/A	EU144075	N/A
	WAC 13294	N/A	GU172405	N/A	GU172437	N/A
<i>Pseudofusicoccum kimberleyense</i>	CBS 122058 ex-type	N/A	EU144057	N/A	EU144072	N/A
	CBS 122059	N/A	EU144056	N/A	EU144071	N/A
<i>Pseudofusicoccum olivaceum</i>	CBS 124939 ex-type	N/A	FJ888459	N/A	FJ888437	N/A
	CBS 124940	N/A	FJ888462	N/A	FJ888438	N/A
<b><i>Pseudofusicoccum stromaticum</i></b>	CBS 117448 ex-type	EU673146	AY693974	DQ377931	AY693975	EU673094
	CBS 117449	EU673147	DQ436935	DQ377932	DQ436936	EU673093
<i>Pseudofusicoccum violaceum</i>	CBS 124936 ex-type	N/A	FJ888474	N/A	FJ888442	N/A
	CBS 124937	N/A	FJ888458	N/A	FJ888440	N/A
<b><i>Spencermartinsia viticola</i></b>	CBS 117009 ex-type	EU673165	AY905554	DQ377873	AY905559	EU673104
	CBS 302.75	EU673168	EU673319	EU673238	EU673286	EU673135
<i>Spencermartinsia</i> sp.1	ICMP 16827	EU673171	EU673322	EU673241	EU673289	EU673144
	ICMP 16828	EU673172	EU673323	EU673242	EU673290	EU673145
<i>Spencermartinsia</i> sp.2	CBS 500.72	EU673167	EU673318	EU673237	EU673285	EU673118
<i>Spencermartinsia</i> sp.3	CBS 117006	EU673166	AY905555	EU673236	AY905562	EU673103
<i>Sphaeropsis citrigena</i>	ICMP 16812 ex-type	EU673180	EU673328	EU673246	EU673294	EU673140
	ICMP 16818	EU673181	EU673329	EU673247	EU673295	EU673141
<i>Sphaeropsis eucalypticola</i>	CBS 133993 ex-type	JX646835	JX646802	JX646819	JX646867	JX646850
	MFLUCC 11-0654	JX646836	JX646803	JX646820	JX646868	JX646851
<i>Sphaeropsis porosa</i>	CBS 110496 ex-type	EU673179	AY343379	DQ377894	AY343340	EU673130
	CBS 110574	N/A	AY343378	N/A	AY343339	N/A
<b><i>Sphaeropsis visci</i></b>	CBS 122526 ex-neotype	N/A	EU673324	N/A	EU673292	N/A
	CBS 186.97	EU673178	EU673325	DQ377868	EU673293	EU673128
	CBS 100163	EU673177	EU673324	DQ377870	EU673292	EU673127
<i>Tiarosporella graminis</i> var. <i>karoo</i>	CBS 118718	KF531827	KF531828	DQ377939	KF531807	KF531808
<i>Tiarosporella madreeya</i>	CBS 532.76	N/A	KC769960	DQ377940	N/A	N/A
<i>Tiarosporella tritici</i>	CBS 118719 ex-type	KF531829	KF531830	DQ377941	KF531809	KF531810
<i>Tiarosporella urbis-rosarum</i>	CBS 130405 ex-type	N/A	JQ239407	JQ239420	JQ239394	JQ239381
	CBS 130406 ex-paratype	N/A	JQ239408	JQ239421	JQ239395	JQ239382

<sup>1</sup>Type species of each genus are given in bold typeface.

<sup>2</sup>Acronyms of culture collections: ATCC: American Type Culture Collection, Virginia, USA; BRIP: Culture collection, Queensland Department of Agriculture and Fisheries, Queensland, Australia; CAA: Personal culture collection A Alves, University of Aveiro, Portugal; CBS: CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, Utrecht, The Netherlands; CMW: Tree Pathology Co-operative Program, Forestry and Agricultural Biotechnology Institute, University of Pretoria, South Africa; ICMP: International Collection of Microorganisms from Plants, Landcare Research, Auckland, New Zealand; IMI: International Mycological Institute, CBI-Bioscience, Egham, Bakenham Lane, UK; IRAN: Iranian Fungal Culture Collection, Iranian Research Institute of Plant Protection, Iran; JL: Personal culture collection, J Luque, IRTA, Barcelona, Spain; MFLUCC: Mae Fah Luang University Culture Collection, Chiang Rai, Thailand; PD: Culture collection, University of California, Davis, USA; STE-U: Culture collection of the Department of Plant Pathology, University of Stellenbosch, South Africa; UCROK: Culture collection, University of Riverside, California, USA; WAC: Department of Agriculture, Western Australia Plant Pathogen Collection, South Perth, Western Australia.

## RESULTS

### DNA phylogeny

After alignment the combined five-locus dataset consisted of 3 362 characters (including alignment gaps) for 94 ingroup taxa and one outgroup taxon. Of the 3 362 characters, 2 418 were constant and 159 were variable and parsimony-uninformative. Maximum parsimony analysis of the remaining 785 parsimony-informative characters resulted in 16 equally most parsimonious trees of 3 010 steps (CI = 0.499, RI = 0.846, HI = 0.501), one of which is shown in Fig. 5. The phylogenetic tree resulting from ML analyses using

the general time reversible model of DNA evolution (Rodriguez *et al.* 1990), including estimation of invariable sites and assuming a discrete gamma distribution with six rate categories (GTR+ $\Gamma$ +G), had a topology identical to the MP tree presented.

In both analyses (MP and ML) a clade corresponding to the family *Botryosphaeriaceae* received a bootstrap support of 100 %. The genera *Saccharata* (used as outgroup) and *Melanops* are clearly excluded from the family. Within the *Botryosphaeriaceae* 17 clades corresponding to an equal number of genera could be readily recognised. All clades received moderate to high bootstrap support (> 70 %). The only exception was the *Dothiorella* clade, which had very low bootstrap support in both MP and ML analyses.



**Fig. 5.** One of 16 equally most parsimonious trees obtained from the combined analysis of 5 loci (SSU, LSU, ITS, EF1- $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ -tubulin), for all genera in the *Botryosphaeriaceae* that are known from culture. Gaps were treated as missing data. MP/ML values (> 50 %) resulting from 1000 bootstrap replicates are given at the nodes. The tree was rooted to *Saccharata proteae* CBS 115206. Clades corresponding to genera within the family *Botryosphaeriaceae* are highlighted.

Although Liu *et al.* (2012) included *Auerswaldia* in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*, our analysis of the sequences of their isolates revealed that *A. dothiorella* is in fact a species of *Dothiorella* while *A. lignicola* appears to be best placed in *Lasiodiplodia*. Thus, at this stage there is no evidence to indicate that *Auerswaldia* should be considered as a genus in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*.

Therefore, we accept 17 genera in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. These genera, defined as clades in the five-locus phylogeny, are also supported by morphological characteristics. These morphological characters provide the basis for the following key to the genera.

## Key to the genera<sup>1</sup>

- |     |  |  |
|-----|--|--|
| 1.  | Conidia formed within a pycnidium .....  | 2  |
| 1.  | Conidia formed as dry powdery arthric chains .....   | <i>Neoscytalydium</i>                            |
| 2.  | Conidia hyaline (only rarely turn brown with age) .....  | 3  |
| 2.  | Conidia brown (can remain hyaline for some time before becoming brown) .....                         | 8  |
| 3.  | Conidia hyaline, with persistent mucous sheath .....   | 4  |
| 3.  | Conidia hyaline, mucous sheath absent .....  | 5  |
| 4.  | Conidia fusiform with apical mucoid appendages .....   | <i>Tiarosporella</i>                             |
| 4.  | Conidia cylindrical, not reaching 50 µm long .....   | <i>Pseudofusicoccum</i>                          |
| 5.  | Conidia thin-walled .....  | 6  |
| 5.  | Conidia thick-walled .....   | 9  |
| 6.  | Conidia mostly fusoid to ellipsoidal .....   | 7  |
| 6.  | Conidia cylindrical to cylindro-clavate .....  | <i>Botryobambusa</i>                             |
| 7.  | Most conidia longer than 30 µm .....   | <i>Cophinforma</i>                               |
| 7.  | Conidia mostly less than 30 µm long .....  | <i>Botryosphaeria/Neofusicoccum</i> <sup>2</sup> |
| 8.  | Conidia with a single germ slit .....  | <i>Endomelanconiopsis</i>                        |
| 8.  | Germ slit absent .....   | 9  |
| 9.  | Conidia with longitudinal striations .....   | 10   |
| 9.  | Conidia not striate .....  | 12   |
| 10. | Immature, hyaline conidia striate .....  | <i>Barriopsis</i>                                |
| 10. | Immature conidia not striate .....   | 11   |
| 11. | Pycnidial paraphyses present .....   | <i>Lasiodiplodia</i>                             |
| 11. | Pycnidial paraphyses absent .....  | <i>Neodeightonia</i>                             |
| 12. | Conidia aseptate .....   | 13   |
| 12. | Conidia with 1 or more septa .....   | 15   |
| 13. | Pycnidial paraphyses present .....   | <i>Sphaeropsis</i>                               |
| 13. | Pycnidial paraphyses absent .....  | 14   |
| 14. | Conidiogenous cells and conidia enclosed in mucoid sheath .....                                      | <i>Macrophomina</i>                              |
| 14. | Mucoid sheath absent .....   | <i>Diplodia</i>                                  |
| 15. | Conidia become brown and septate only after dehiscence .....   | 16   |
| 15. | Conidia become brown and 1-septate while attached to the conidiogenous cells before dehiscence ..... | <i>Dothiorella/Spencermartinsia</i> <sup>3</sup> |
| 16. | Conidia frequently 2-septate .....   | <i>Phaeobotryon</i>                              |
| 16. | Conidia 1-septate only rarely becoming 2-septate .....   | <i>Diplodia</i>                                  |

<sup>1</sup>This key is based on morphology of the asexual morph because the sexual morph is not known for some genera, is very uncommon for others and has not been induced in culture for many of the genera.

<sup>2</sup>It is difficult to separate these two genera morphologically but phylogenetically they are distinct.

<sup>3</sup>These two genera cannot be separated on the morphology of the conidial states but the presence of apiculi on the ascospores of *Spencermartinsia* distinguishes it from *Dothiorella*.

## Generic and species descriptions

**Barriopsis** A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & Crous, *Persoonia* 21: 39. 2008. MycoBank MB511712.

*Type species: Barriopsis fusca* (N.E. Stevens) A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & Crous, *Persoonia* 21: 39. 2008.

*Ascomata* pseudothecial, scattered or clustered, brown to black, wall composed of several layers of *textura angularis*, ostiole central. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, smooth, multiseptate, constricted at septa. *Asci* bitunicate, clavate, stipitate, thick-walled with thick endotunica and well-developed apical chamber. *Ascospores* aseptate, ellipsoid to ovoid, brown when mature, without terminal apiculi. *Conidiomata* stromatic, pycnidial, superficial, dark brown to black, un- or multilocular. *Ostiole* central, circular, non-papillate. *Paraphyses* arising from the conidiogenous layer, extending above the level of developing conidia, thin-walled, hyaline, mostly aseptate. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, cylindrical, holoblastic, proliferating at the same level forming periclinal thickenings. *Conidia* thick-walled, initially hyaline, aseptate with longitudinal striations, striations visible on immature hyaline conidia even while attached to conidiogenous cells, oval, both ends broadly rounded, becoming brown, aseptate or 1–3-septate, with prominent longitudinal striations, wall smooth. *Chlamydospores* catenate, intercalary, brown, smooth, thick-walled, formed within the agar medium.

*Notes:* The absence of apiculi on the ascospores differentiate this genus from *Sphaeropsis* and *Phaeobotryosphaeria*. The aseptate, brown ascospores without apiculi are unique in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*, as are the striate immature conidia. The genus is currently represented by two species that can be distinguished based on their conidial dimensions. Thus, conidia of *B. fusca* (20–28 × 11–16 µm) are smaller than those of *B. iraniana* (23–30 × 13–21.5 µm).

## Species descriptions

**Barriopsis fusca** (N.E. Stevens) A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & Crous, *Persoonia* 21: 39. 2008. MycoBank MB511713. See Phillips *et al.* (2008) for illustrations.

*Basionym: Physalospora fusca* N.E. Stevens, *Mycologia* 18: 210. 1926.

- ≡ *Phaeobotryosphaeria fusca* (N.E. Stevens) Petr., *Sydowia* 6: 317. 1952.
- = *Sphaeria disrupta* Berk. & M.A. Curtis, *Grevillea* 4 (no. 32): 149. 1876.
- ≡ *Physalospora disrupta* (Berk. & M.A. Curtis) Sacc., *Syll. fung.* (Abellini) 1: 438. 1882.
- ≡ *Phaeobotryon disruptum* (Berk. & M.A. Curtis) Petr. & Syd., *Annls mycol.* 23(3/6): 255. 1925.
- ≡ *Botryosphaeria disrupta* (Berk. & Curtis) Arx & Müller, *Beitr. Kryptfl. Schweiz* 11(1): 37. 1954.

*Ascomata* scattered, immersed, brown to black, separate or aggregated, wall composed of *textura angularis*, uniloculate, ostiole single, central. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, smooth, 3–4.5 µm wide, multiseptate with septa 14–18 µm apart. *Asci* bitunicate, clavate, 8-spored, stipitate, thick-walled with thick endotunica and well-developed apical chamber, 125–180 × 30–36 µm. *Ascospores* biserial, aseptate, ellipsoid to oval, straight or slightly curved, apex and base obtuse, without terminal apiculi, wall externally smooth, internally finely verruculose, brown, widest in the middle, (30–)31–36.5(–38.5) × (15.5–)16–18.5(–21) µm, 95 % confidence

limits = 32.6–33.4 × 17.0–17.5 µm (av. ± S.D. = 33.0 ± 1.5 × 17.2 ± 1.0 µm), L/W ratio = 1.9 ± 0.15.

*Type: Cuba*, Herradura, on twigs of *Citrus* sp., 15 Jan. 1925, N.E. Stevens, **holotype** BPI 599052.

*Culture:* CBS 174.26 (ex-type).

*Host: Citrus* sp. (Stevens 1926, pathogenicity not known).

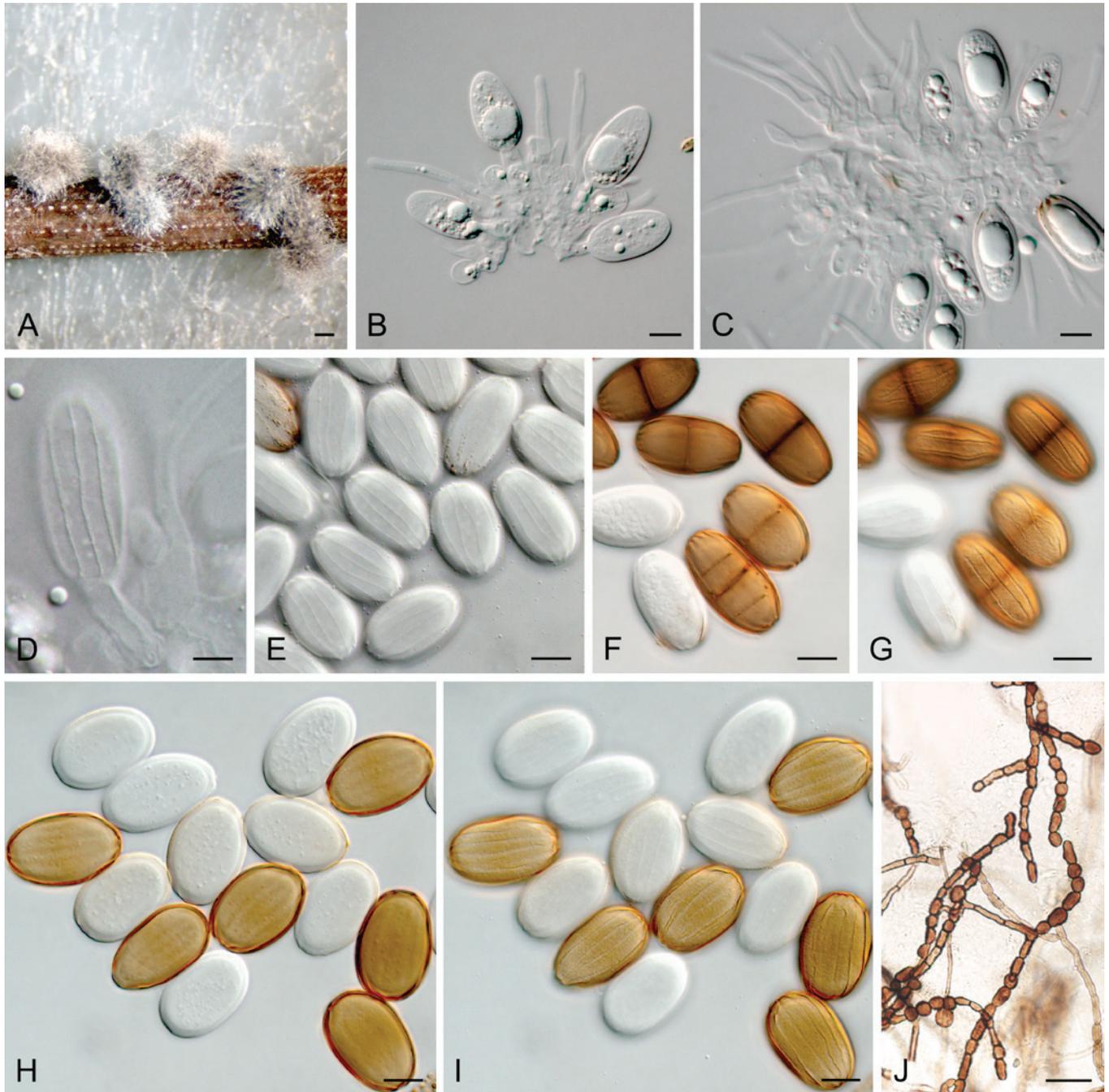
*Known distribution:* USA; Cuba (Stevens 1926), Florida (BPI 500054 collected by Shear 1923, determined by N.E. Stevens).

*Notes:* Von Arx & Müller (1954) placed *P. fusca* as a synonym of *Botryosphaeria disrupta*, along with various species in *Phaeobotryon* and *Phaeobotryosphaeria*. However, the broad concept of *Botryosphaeria* followed by von Arx & Müller (1954) encompassed such genera as *Phaeobotryon* and *Phaeobotryosphaeria* that Phillips *et al.* (2008) showed to be phylogenetically distinct from *Botryosphaeria*.

Phillips *et al.* (2008) could not induce the ex-type culture to sporulate, no doubt because it had been in culture for more than 80 years. According to Stevens (1926) the asexual morph is lasiodiplodia-like and he described it as, “Conidia initially hyaline, aseptate and thick-walled becoming dark brown and septate with irregular longitudinal striations, (20–)23–25(–28) × (11–)12–13(–16) µm”. Stevens (1926) placed this species in *Physalospora*, but he was obviously hesitant to do so, judging from his statement, “To place in the genus *Physalospora* a fungus with colored ascospores is of course to do violence to the ideas of that genus”. On account of the bitunicate asci and brown ascospores of this species, *Physalospora* is clearly unsuitable for it. Petrak & Deighton (1952) transferred this species to *Phaeobotryosphaeria* Speg. as *Phaeobotryosphaeria fusca* (N.E. Stevens) Petr., presumably because it has dark ascospores. Phillips *et al.* (2008) examined the type species of *Phaeobotryosphaeria* (*P. yerbae*) and found that it had terminal apiculi on the ascospores. Therefore, *Phaeobotryosphaeria* was also unsuitable and for that reason they proposed the new genus *Barriopsis* for this fungus.

**Barriopsis iraniana** Abdollahz., Zare & A.J.L. Phillips, *Persoonia* 23: 4. 2009. MycoBank MB513235. Fig. 6.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, pycnidial, superficial, dark brown to black, covered with dense mycelium, on pine needles mainly unilocular and up to 600 µm diam, on *Populus* twigs mostly multilocular, individual or aggregated, thick-walled, ostiolate. *Ostiole* central, circular, non-papillate. *Paraphyses* arising from the conidiogenous layer, extending above the level of developing conidia, up to 70 µm long, 3.5 µm wide, thin-walled, hyaline, usually aseptate, sometimes becoming up to 2–3-septate, not constricted at the septa, tip rounded, occasionally branched. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* 7–12 × 3–5 µm, hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, cylindrical, holoblastic, proliferating at the same level, with visible periclinal thickening. *Conidia* thick-walled, initially hyaline, aseptate with longitudinal striations, striations visible on hyaline conidia even while attached to conidiogenous cells, oval, both ends broadly rounded, becoming brown, aseptate or 1–3-septate, with prominent longitudinal striations, wall smooth, (22.5–)24–30 × (12.8–)14–18(–21.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits



**Fig. 6.** *Barriopsis iraniana*. A. Conidiomata on pine needles in culture. B, C. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells between paraphyses. D. Young, immature conidium attached to a conidiogenous cell, longitudinal striations are visible on the conidium. E. Hyaline, immature, striate conidia. F–I. Hyaline and brown, striate conidia, 1- and 3-septate conidia can be seen in F and G. J. Catenulate chlamydospores formed within the agar medium. Scale bars: A = 250  $\mu$ m, B, C, E–I = 10  $\mu$ m, D = 5  $\mu$ m, J = 40  $\mu$ m.

= 27–27.4  $\times$  16.2–16.6  $\mu$ m (av.  $\pm$  S.D. = 27.2  $\pm$  1.8  $\times$  16.4  $\pm$  1.3  $\mu$ m), L/W ratio = 1.7  $\pm$  0.16. *Chlamydospores* catenate, intercalary, brown, smooth, thick-walled, formed within the agar medium.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies with appressed mycelial mat and fluffy aerial mycelium in the middle, becoming dull green to olivaceous-black at the surface, and dull green to grey-olivaceous at the reverse after 2 wk in the dark at 25  $^{\circ}$ C. Colonies reaching 45–50 mm diam on MEA after 4 d in the dark at 25  $^{\circ}$ C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 5  $^{\circ}$ C, max > 35  $^{\circ}$ C, opt 25–30  $^{\circ}$ C.

**Type:** Iran, Hormozgan Province, Minab, Hajikhademi, on twigs of *Mangifera indica*, 27 Feb. 2007, J. Abdollahzadeh & A. Javadi, **holotype** IRAN 13939F.

**Cultures:** IRAN 1448C = CBS 124698 (ex-type).

**Hosts:** Endophytic in stems of *Citrus* sp., *Mangifera indica* and *Olea* sp. (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2009).

**Known distribution:** Iran (Hormozgan Province) (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2009).

**Notes:** Conidia of *Barriopsis iraniana* are significantly larger than those reported by Stevens (1926) for *B. fusca*, the only other species known in this genus. The only available culture of *B. fusca* (CBS 174.26, ex-type) has lost its ability to sporulate. According to Stevens (1926) the asexual morph is lasiodiplodia-like with hyaline conidia that become dark-brown and septate with irregular longitudinal striations. However, in contrast to *Lasiodiplodia*, the conidia of *Barriopsis* are

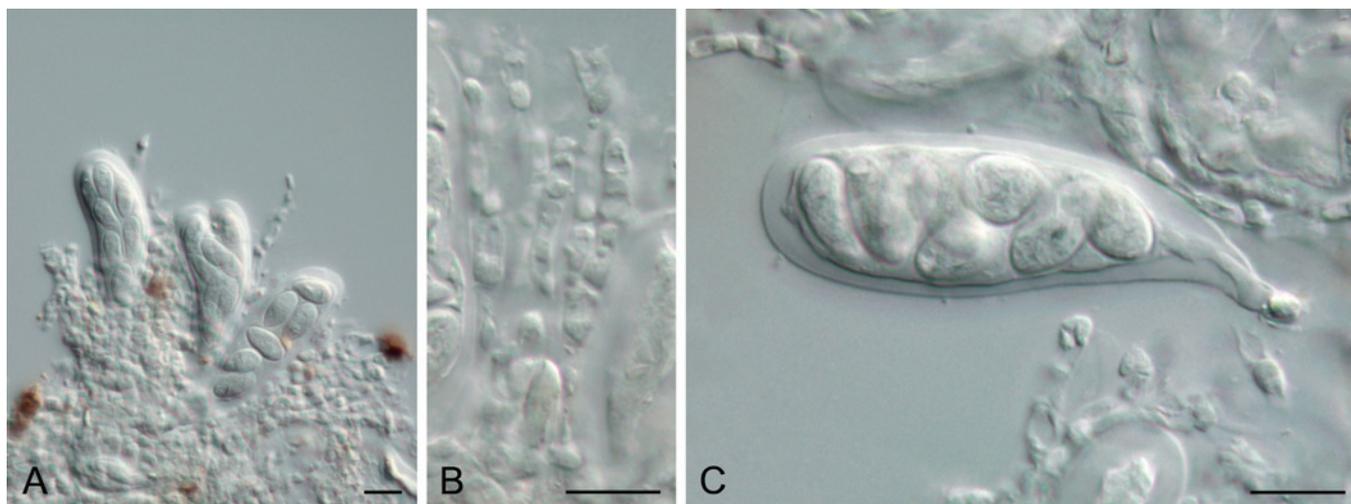


Fig. 7. *Botryobambusa fusicoccum*. A. Asci with ascospores. B. Pseudoparaphyses. C. Ascus with ascospores. Scale bars = 10 µm.

striate at a very early stage of development and the striations are clearly visible in young, hyaline conidia (Fig. 6). This is an unusual character not found in any other genus of the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. The sexual morph of *B. iraniana* has not been seen.

***Botryobambusa*** R. Phookamsak, J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde, *Fungal Divers.* 57: 166. 2012. MycoBank MB801313.

*Type species: Botryobambusa fusicoccum* R. Phookamsak, J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde, *Fungal Divers.* 57: 166. 2012.

*Ascomata* dark brown to black, immersed under host epidermis to erumpent, gregarious, multiloculate, locules individual globose to subglobose or fused, vertical to the host surface, with a central, papillate, periphysate ostiole. *Asci* 8-spored, bitunicate, fissitunicate, clavate to cylindro-clavate, pedicellate, with well-developed ocular chamber. *Ascospores* hyaline, aseptate, smooth-walled, ellipsoidal to obovoid, thick-walled, surrounded by mucilagenous sheath. *Conidiomata* developing in stromatic clusters, fused, multiloculate, individually globose to subglobose, wall composed of several layers of *textura angularis*, broader at the base, outer layers dark-brown and thick-walled, inner layers hyaline and thin-walled. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical to ellipsoidal, smooth. *Conidia* hyaline, aseptate, cylindrical to cylindro-clavate, thin-walled.

*Notes: Botryobambusa* was introduced by Liu *et al.* (2012) as a monotypic genus for *B. fusicoccum*. The genus is distinguished from the morphologically similar *Botryosphaeria* by its smaller asci and ascospores that are surrounded by a mucilagenous sheath. Phylogenetically the two genera are clearly distinct.

### Species description

***Botryobambusa fusicoccum*** R. Phookamsak, J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde, *Fungal Divers.* 57: 166. 2012. MycoBank MB801314. Fig. 7.

*Ascomata* 90–152 µm diam, 104–152 µm high, dark brown to black, immersed under epidermis to erumpent, gregarious, visible as black dots or paillae on host surface, multiloculate, individual locules globose to subglobose or fused, vertical to the host surface,

wall 12–20 µm thick, composed of several layers of cells with thick brown wall. *Ostiole* central, papillate, persiphystae necks 40–60 µm diam, 30–55 µm long. *Pseudoparaphyses* frequently septate, constricted at septum. *Asci* (45–)55–66(–82) × 14–17(–18) µm, 8-spored, bitunicate, fissitunicate, clavate to cylindro-clavate, pedicellate, apically rounded with well-developed ocular chamber. *Ascospores* (8–)11–13(–14) × 5–7 µm, irregularly biseriate, hyaline, aseptate, ellipsoidal to obovoid, usually wider in the upper third, thick-walled, surrounded by an irregular mucilagenous sheath. *Conidiomata* superficial, clustered in a stroma, multiloculate, globose to subglobose, wall composed of several layers of *textura angularis*, outer layers dark and thick-walled, inner layers hyaline and thin-walled. *Conidiogenous cells* (8–)10–14(–16) × 3–5 µm, holoblastic, cylindrical to ellipsoidal, smooth-walled, hyaline. *Conidia* (21–)22–25(–26) × 5–7 µm, hyaline, aseptate, cylindrical to cylindro-clavate, thin-walled, with rough walls.

*Type: Thailand*, Lampang Province, Jae Hom District, Mae Yuag Forestry Plantation, on dead culms of *Bambusa* sp., 19 Aug. 2010, R. Phookamsak, **holotype** MFLU 11-0179.

*Cultures*: CBS 134113 = MFLUCC 11-0143 (ex-type), MFLUCC 11-0657.

*Host: Bambusa* sp. (Liu *et al.* 2012).

*Known distribution*: Thailand (Liu *et al.* 2012).

*Notes*: The genus *Botryobambusa* is presently monotypic, and only known from *Bambusa* sp. in Thailand. The sexual morph is characterised by having ascospores surrounded by an irregular sheath, while the asexual morph is fusicoccum-like in morphology (Liu *et al.* 2012).

***Botryosphaeria*** Ces. & De Not., *Comm. Soc. crittog. Ital.* 1: 211. 1863; emend. Sacc., *Michelia* 1: 42. 1877. MycoBank MB635.

- = *Fusicoccum* Corda, in Sturm, *Deutschl. Flora*, III (Pilze) 2: 111. 1829.
- = *Thuemenia* Rehm, *Flora* 62: 123. 1878.
- = *Coutinia* J.V. Almeida & Sousa da Câmara, *Rev. Agron. Lisboa* 1: 392. 1903.
- = *Cryptosporina* Höhn. *Öst. bot. Z.* 55: 54. 1905.
- = *Amerodothis* Theiss. & Syd., *Ann. mycol.* 13: 295. 1915.

- = *Epiphyma* Theiss., Verh. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien 66: 306. 1916.
- = *Pyreniella* Theiss., Verh. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien 66: 371. 1916.
- = *Desmotascus* F. Stevens, Bot. Gaz. 68: 476. 1919.
- = *Creomelanops* Höhn. Sber. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-naturw. Kl., Abt. 1 129: 146. 1920.
- = *Macrophomopsis* Petr., Ann. mycol. 22: 108. 1924.
- = *Rostrosphaeria* Tehon & E.Y. Daniels, Mycologia 19: 112. 1927.
- = *Apomella* Syd. Annls mycol. 35: 47. 1937.
- = *Caumadothis* Petr., Sydowia 24: 276. 1971.

*Type species: Botryosphaeria dothidea* (Moug. : Fr.) Ces. & De Not., Comment. Soc. Crittog. Ital. 1: 212. 1863.

*Mycelium* immersed, consisting of branched, septate, smooth, hyaline hyphae. *Ascomata* eustromatic, scattered, solitary, aggregated or forming botryose clusters, externally black, uniloculate, with a thick pseudoparenchymatic wall composed of *textura angularis* or *textura globosa* with the outer layers blackened and their cells more thickened, ostiolate, embedded in the substrate and partially erumpent at maturity. *Pseudoparaphyses* thin-walled, hyaline, frequently septate, constricted at the septa, deliquescing from the basal parts when the asci mature. *Asci* clavate or cylindric-clavate, stipitate, bitunicate, ectotunica thin, endotunica rather thick, 3-layered (*sensu* Eriksson 1981), with a prominent apical chamber, 8-spored, developing on a broad basal hymenial layer. *Ascospores* irregularly biserial in the ascus, hyaline, sometimes becoming pale brown with age, thin-walled, ovoid, fusoid, fusoid-ellipsoid, usually widest in the middle, straight or inequilateral, smooth, one-celled sometimes becoming 1–2 septate with age, contents smooth or granular, may be guttulate. *Conidiomata* stromatic, pycnidial, solitary or aggregated, often occurring within the same stroma as the ascomata, walls composed of dark brown, thick-walled *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled and hyaline towards the inner layer. *Ostioles* indistinct to well-defined, round or irregular. *Paraphyses* hyaline, cylindrical, tapering to rounded ends, septate, arising between the conidiophores and conidiogenous cells. *Conidiophores* when present hyaline, cylindrical, branched at the base, smooth, 0–1 septate. *Conidiogenous cells* enteroblastic, integrated, hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, first-formed conidium holoblastic, determinate or proliferating percurrently with 1–2 indistinct annellations, or proliferating at the same level resulting in typical phialides (*sensu* Sutton 1980) with periclinal thickenings. *Conidia* hyaline, sometimes becoming olivaceous or darker with age, thin-walled, smooth, aseptate, occasionally forming one or two septa with age or before germination, with shapes varying from elliptical to fusiform or clavate, finely guttulate, apex subobtuse to obtuse, base conspicuously truncate with a minute marginal basal frill.

*Notes:* When Cesati & De Notaris (1863) introduced *Botryosphaeria* Ces. & De Not. they listed nine species (plus another six that they did not recombine in the genus) but they did not designate a type. Subsequently, Saccardo (1877) emended the genus to exclude hypocreaceous species. Von Höhnel (1909) designated *B. berengeriana* De Not. as the type, but this species was not included in the original description of the genus, although it was published soon after (De Notaris 1864). Theissen & Sydow (1915) suggested *B. quercuum* (Schwein.) Sacc. as the type since it was typical of Saccardo's (1877) emendation of *Botryosphaeria*, and this was accepted by von Arx & Müller (1954). However, *B. quercuum* also was not one of the original species of the genus and therefore is unsuitable as the type. Barr (1972) proposed *B. dothidea* (Moug. : Fr.) Ces. & De Not. as lectotype because it was one of the original species described, it conforms with Saccardo's (1877) emendation and it is an earlier synonym of *B. berengeriana*, von Höhnel's (1909)

designated type. The proposal of Barr (1972) has been accepted generally, and Slippers *et al.* (2004a) provided a revised description of this species based on the type specimen and fresh collections, and they designated a neotype and epitype.

Species in *Botryosphaeria* were described largely on the basis of the morphology of their ascomata and host associations, and this led to a proliferation of names. Von Arx and Müller (1954) examined 183 taxa and reduced them to 11 species, with extensive synonymies under *B. dothidea* and *B. quercuum*, together with nine new combinations. However, because von Arx and Müller (1954) did not take into account the characters of the asexual morphs and because species of *Botryosphaeria* are difficult to separate on the basis of sexual morph characters, these synonymies have not always been accepted (Shoemaker 1964, Sivanesan 1984, Slippers *et al.* 2004a).

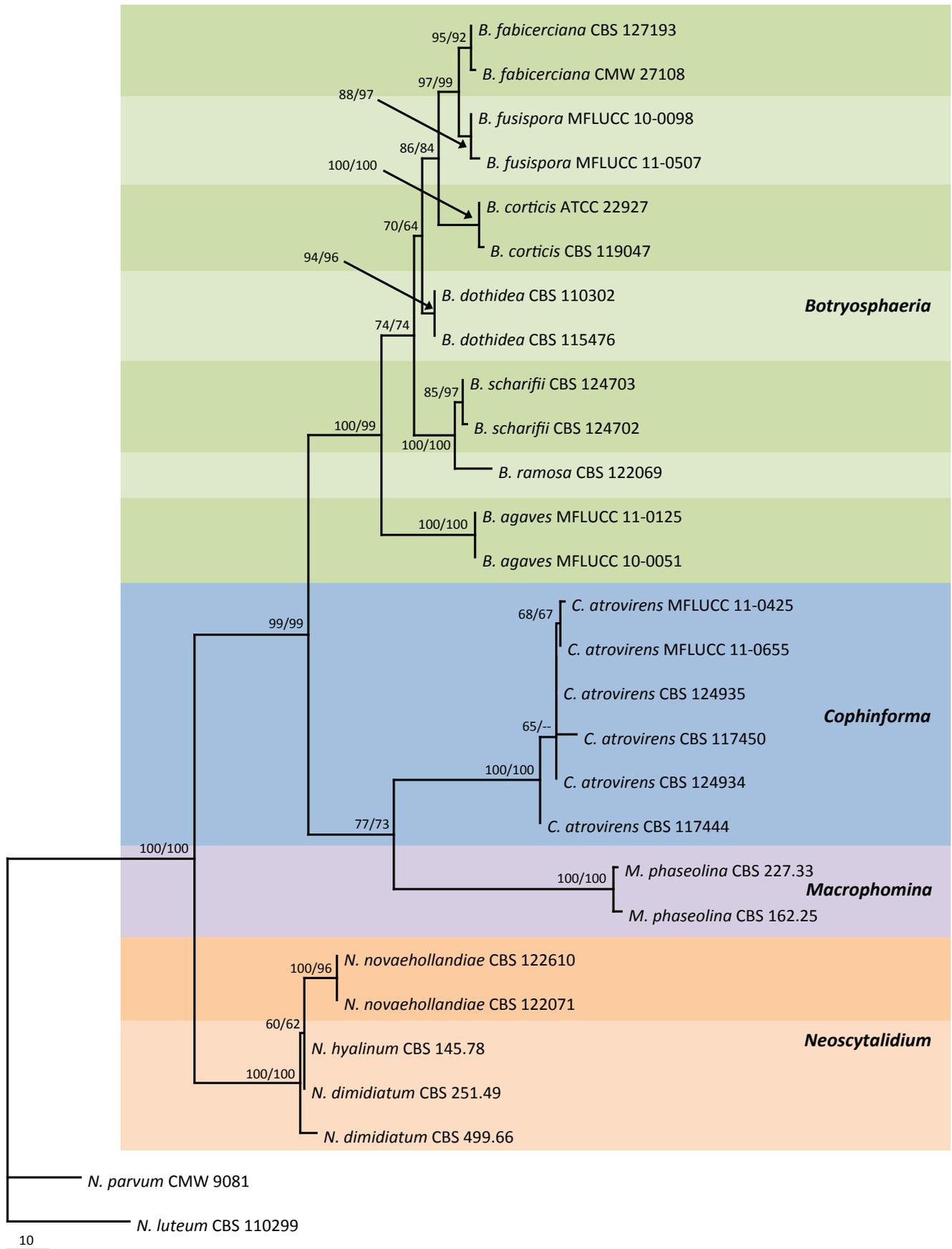
The genus *Botryosphaeria*, based on the type species *B. dothidea*, typically has ascospores that are hyaline and aseptate, although they can become pale brown and septate with age (Shoemaker 1964, Sivanesan 1984, Denman *et al.* 2000, Alves *et al.* 2004, Phillips *et al.* 2005). Because some species of *Botryosphaeria* have ascospores that become brown with age, von Arx & Müller (1954) placed *Dothidea visci* with brown ascospores in *Botryosphaeria* as *B. visci*, and later they (von Arx & Müller 1975) also placed the dark-spored *Neodeightonia subglobosa* in *Botryosphaeria*. Since it is the type species of *Neodeightonia*, this genus was reduced to synonymy with *Botryosphaeria*. In recognising these synonymies, von Arx & Müller (1954, 1975) broadened the concept of *Botryosphaeria* to include species with brown ascospores.

Phillips *et al.* (2005) resurrected the genus *Dothiorella* for species with 1-septate conidia that darken at an early stage of development, and have sexual morphs with brown, 1-septate ascospores. Phylogenetically (ITS+EF1- $\alpha$ ) the two species studied by Phillips *et al.* (2005) fell within *Botryosphaeria* as defined by the broad morphological concept recognised by von Arx & Müller (1954, 1975). For these reasons, Phillips *et al.* (2005) described the sexual morphs of *Dothiorella* as two new species of *Botryosphaeria* with brown, 1-septate ascospores. Subsequently, Luque *et al.* (2005) described another dark-spored *Botryosphaeria*, namely *B. viticola*, with a *Dothiorella* asexual morph.

At least 18 asexual genera have been associated with *Botryosphaeria s. lat.* (Denman *et al.* 2000) including *Diplodia*, *Dothiorella*, *Fusicoccum*, and *Lasiodiplodia*. The morphological diversity of the asexual morphs linked to species of *Botryosphaeria*, together with the broad concept of the sexual genus was clear evidence that *Botryosphaeria* encompassed several distinct genera. Thus, through a study of partial sequences of the LSU gene, Crous *et al.* (2006) showed that *Botryosphaeria s. lat.* is composed of 10 phylogenetic lineages, each of which corresponds to different asexual genera. To avoid the unnecessary introduction of new generic names, these authors chose to use existing asexual generic names for most of the lineages, and restricted the use of *Botryosphaeria* to *B. dothidea* and *B. corticis*. Seven species are currently recognised in *Botryosphaeria*.

## DNA phylogeny

In an ITS phylogeny the ex-type isolate of *B. mamane* and isolates previously regarded as *B. mamane* clustered in *Cophinforma* together with *C. atrovirens* (Fig. 8). Based on combined ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequence data seven species are currently recognised in *Botryosphaeria* (Fig. 8). Apart from *B. fabricerciana* all species clades are supported by high bootstrap values.



**Fig. 8.** One of 18 equally most parsimonious trees obtained from the combined analysis of ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequences from species of the genera *Botryosphaeria*, *Cophinforma*, *Macrophomina* and *Neoscytalidium*. The phylogenetic tree resulting from ML analysis using the general time reversible model of DNA evolution and assuming a discrete gamma distribution (GTR+G) had a topology identical to the MP tree presented. MP/ML values (> 50 %) resulting from 1000 bootstrap replicates are given at the nodes. The tree was rooted to *N. parvum* and *N. luteum*. Clades corresponding to genera and species are highlighted.

## Key to *Botryosphaeria* spp.

1. Conidia 12–17 µm long ..... 2
1. Most conidia longer than 18 µm ..... 3
2. Average conidial length greater than 15 µm ..... *B. scharifii*
2. Average conidial length less than 15 µm ..... *B. ramosa*
3. On *Vaccinium* species, conidia 23.5–32.5 µm long ..... *B. corticis*
3. On hosts other than *Vaccinium* ..... 4
4. Conidia 16–22 µm long ..... *B. fusispora*
4. Conidia mostly longer than 20 µm ..... 5
5. Conidial L/W ratio greater than 4.5 ..... *B. dothidea*
5. Conidial L/W ratio less than 4.0 ..... *B. fabricerciana*

Notes: This key is based only on characters of the asexual morphs, because the sexual morphs are generally uncommon or have not been induced to form in culture. *Botryosphaeria agaves* was not included in the key because the asexual morph has never been reported.

## Species descriptions

***Botryosphaeria agaves*** (Henn.) E.J. Butler, Ann. Mycol. 9: 415. 1911. MycoBank MB119799. See Liu *et al.* (2012) for illustrations.

*Basionym:* *Physalospora agaves* Henn., Bot. Jb. 34: 51. 1905.

*Ascomata* 140–260 µm high × 600–800 µm diam, circular blackened areas on host tissue, immersed to erumpent on host, uni to multiloculate, aggregated, individually globose to subglobose, wall composed of several layers of dark brown walled cells of *textura angularis*. *Ostiole* circular, central, papillate. *Pseudoparaphyses* 3–5 µm wide, aseptate. *Asci* 91–122 × 27–38 µm, 8-spored, bitunicate with a thick endotunica, fissitunicate, clavate to cylindro-clavate, short pedicellate, with well-developed apical chamber. *Ascospores* 21–43 × 8–12 µm, biserial in the ascus, hyaline, aseptate, ellipsoidal, fusiform, or inequilateral, usually wider at the middle, wall rough, surrounded by a mucilaginous sheath. *Conidiomata* not reported.

*Type:* **Tanzania**, Zanzibar, on leaves of *Agave sisalana*, Zimmerman, holotype presumably lost (not in B). **Thailand**, Chiang Rai Province, Mae Fah Luang District, Doi Tung, on living and dead leaves of *Agave* sp., 16 Jun. 2010, R. Phookamsak, **neotype designated here** MFLU 11–0161; MBT176241.

*Cultures:* MFLUCC 11–0125 = CBS 133992 (ex-neotype), MFLUCC 10-0051.

*Host:* *Agaves* sp. (Liu *et al.* 2012).

*Known distribution:* Thailand (Liu *et al.* 2012).

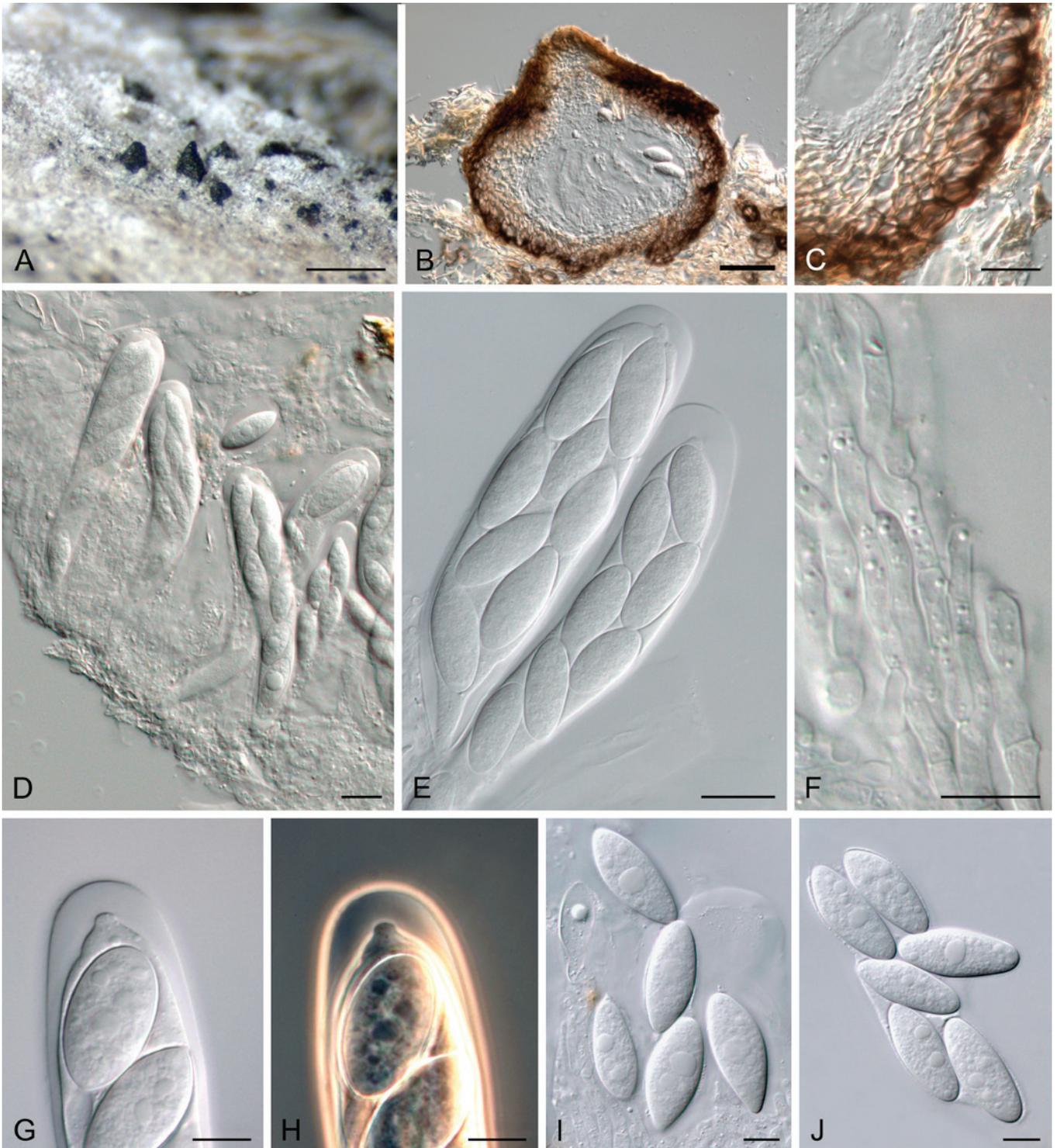
*Notes:* Liu *et al.* (2012) proposed a specimen from *Agave* sp. collected in Thailand (MFLU 11-0161) to serve as epitype for *B. agaves*. However, as they did not cite nor examine the holotype, their epitypification is invalid. We have also been unable to trace the holotype, thus designate the Thailand specimen as neotype to rectify this situation.

***Botryosphaeria corticis*** (Demaree & Wilcox) Arx & E. Müll., Beitr. Kryptfl. Schweiz 11(1): 43. 1954. MycoBank MB293807. Figs 9, 10.

*Basionym:* *Physalospora corticis* Demaree & Wilcox, Phytopathology 32: 1074. 1942.

*Ascomata* abundant, embedded in the host becoming partially erumpent at maturity, up to 250 µm diam, conical with a dark brown to black wall composed of up to six cell layers of thick-walled *textura angularis* giving way to hyaline, thinner-walled cells lining the ascomata. *Asci* hyaline, clavate and stipitate, bitunicate with a thick endotunica and well-developed apical chamber, eight-spored, 145–165 × 25–28 µm, irregularly biserial, formed amongst hyaline, thin-walled, septate *pseudoparaphyses*. *Ascospores* ellipsoid to fusoid, (24–)25.5–33(–34.5) × (9.5–)10–12.5(–13.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 28.5–30.1 × 11.2–11.9 µm (av. ± S.D. of 32 conidia = 29.3 ± 2.4 × 11.6 ± 1.0 µm), L/W = 2.5 ± 0.23. *Ascospores* germinate within 24 h at 25 °C and form unbranched germ tubes. *Conidiomata* developing in culture on pieces of poplar twigs after 14 d and producing conidia after 28 d, solitary to aggregated, dark brown to black, globose, up to 450 µm diam. *Conidiophores* cylindrical, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, septate, branched in the upper parts, 7.5–14 × 3.5–4.5 µm, lining the entire inner surface of the conidiomata. *Conidiogenous cells* lageniform, hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, 12.5–17.5 × 2.5–4.5 µm, holoblastic producing a single conidium at the tip, rarely proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings. *Conidia* fusiform, widest in the middle to upper third, hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, apex acute, base truncate with a minute marginal frill and persistent mucous sheath, (20.5–)23.5–32.5(–34.5) × (5.0–)5.5–7(–7.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 27.7–30.2 × 6.2–6.7 µm (av. ± S.D. of 26 conidia = 28.9 ± 3.4 × 6.4 ± 0.7 µm), L/W = 4.5 ± 0.46. *Spermatogonia* globose, dark brown to black. *Spermatophores* cylindrical, hyaline, branched, 11–14 × 2–3 µm. *Spermatogenous cells* hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, 14.5–20.5 × 1.5–2.3 µm, producing conidia at their tips, proliferating internally to form periclinal thickenings. *Spermatia* rod-shaped with obtuse ends, hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, 4–6 × 1.5–2 µm.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies on CMA reaching 28–40 mm diam after 7 d at 25 °C, initially white becoming olive-green with clumps of loosely aggregated hyphae.



**Fig. 9.** *Botryosphaeria corticis*. A. Ascomatal necks emerging through the bark of *Vaccinium*. B. Section through an ascoma. C. Section through the ascomal wall. D, E. Asci with ascospores. F. Septate pseudoparaphyses. G, H. Apical chamber at tip of an ascus as seen in interference contrast (G) or phase contrast (H). I, J. Ascospores. Scale bars: A = 0.5 mm, B = 50 µm, C, E = 20 µm, D, F–J = 10 µm.

**Type:** USA, North Carolina, Atkinson, *Vaccinium corymbosum*, 14 Feb. 1940, J.B. Demaree, **holotype** BPI 598729; New Jersey, Hammonton, on cankered stems of *V. corymbosum*, May 2005, P.V. Oudemans, CBS H-19706 **epitype** (designated by Phillips *et al.* 2006a).

**Cultures:** CBS 119047, CBS 119048 (ex-epitype).

**Hosts:** *Vaccinium* species including *V. corymbosum*, *V. ashei*, *V. tenellum* and *V. virgatum* (Phillips *et al.* 2006, Wright & Harmon 2010).

**Known distribution:** USA (Florida, Georgia, Maryland, Mississippi, New Jersey, North Carolina) (Phillips *et al.* 2006, Wright & Harmon 2010).

**Notes:** This species appears to be restricted to *Vaccinium* spp. and has not been reported outside of the continental USA. The mucilaginous sheath surrounding the conidia is unusual in *Botryosphaeria*.

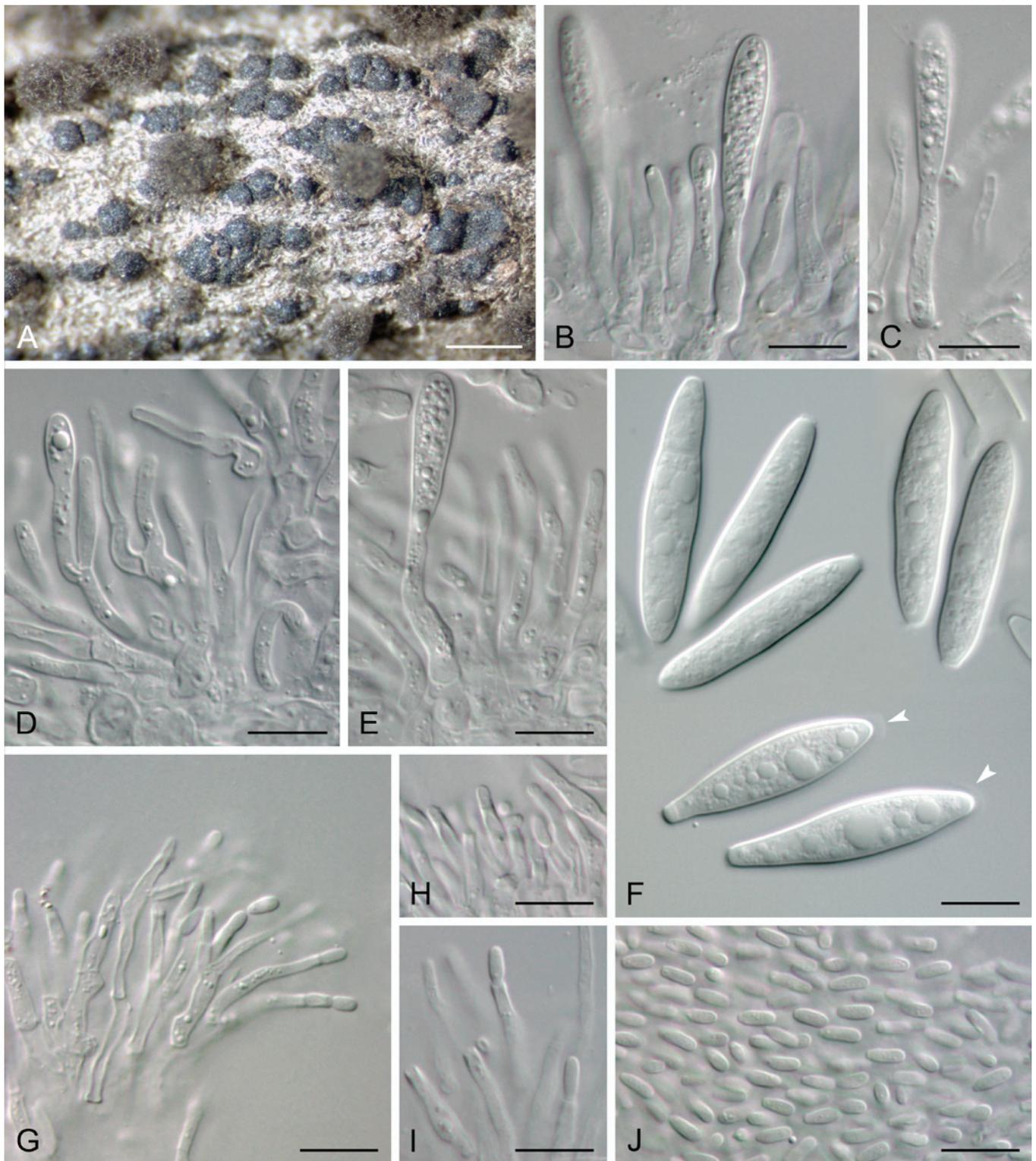


Fig. 10. *Botryosphaeria corticis*. A. Conidiomata formed on poplar twigs in culture. B–E. Conidiogenous cells and paraphyses. F. Conidia with mucous sheath (arrowheads). G–I. Spermatogenous cells. J. Spermata. Scale bars: A = 0.5 mm, B–J = 10 µm.

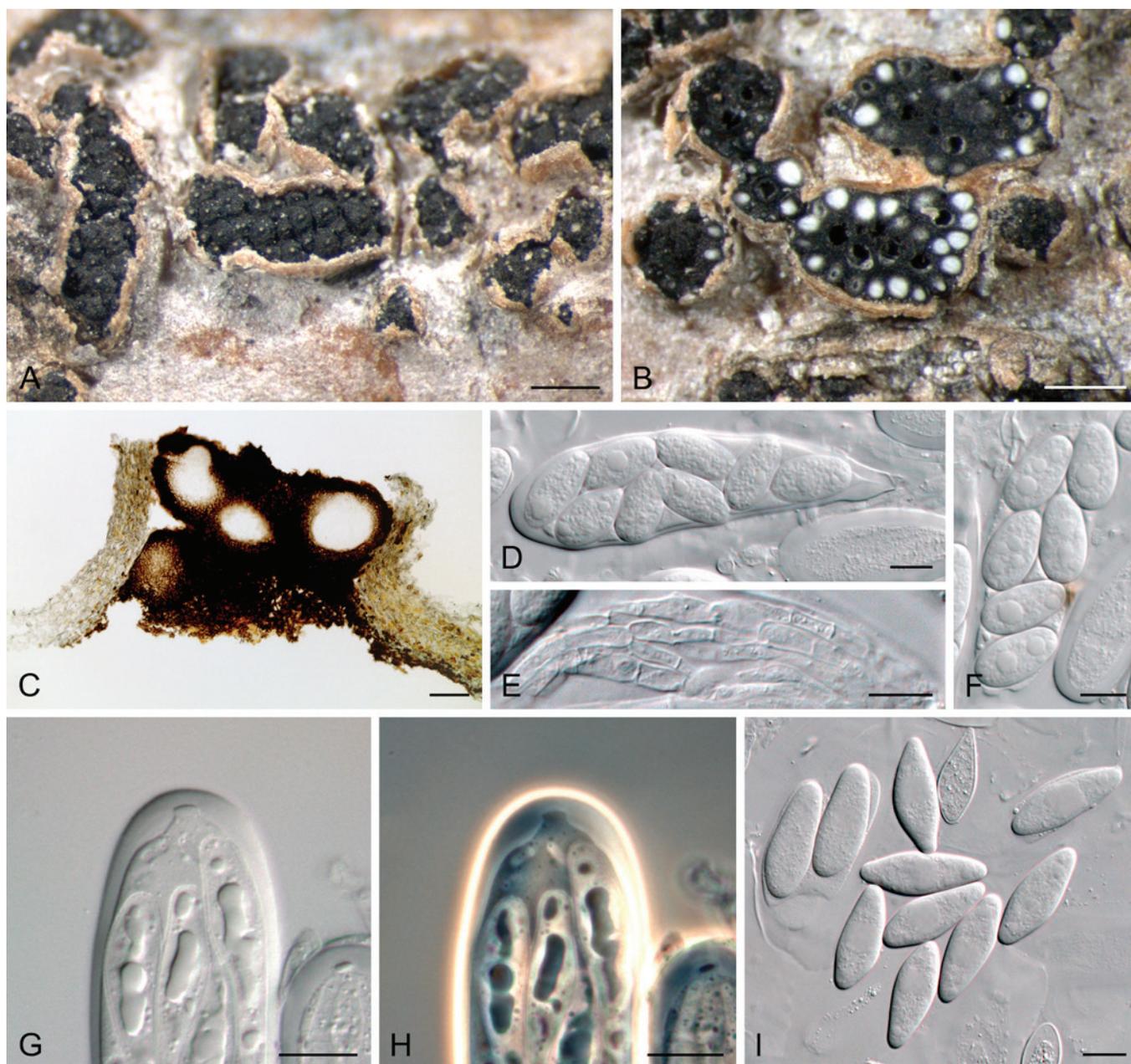
***Botryosphaeria dothidea*** (Moug.: Fr.) Ces. & De Not., Comm. Soc. Crittog. Ital. 1: 212. 1863. MycoBank MB183247. Figs 11, 12.

**Basionym:** *Sphaeria dothidea* Moug., In: Fries, *Syst. Mycol. (Lundae)* 2(2): 423. 1823.

- = *Botryosphaeria berengeriana* De Not., Sfer. Ital. 82. 1863 [1864].
- = *Fusicoccum aesculi* Corda, In: Sturm, *Deutschl. Fl.*, Abth. 3, 2: 111. 1829.
- = *Sphaeria coronillae* Desm., *Annl. Sci. Nat., Bot.*, sér. 2 13: 188. 1840.
  - ≡ *Macrophoma coronillae* (Desm.) Höhn., *Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* 28: 479. 1910.

- ≡ *Macrophomopsis coronillae* (Desm.) Petr., *Annl. mycol.* 22(1/2): 108. 1924.
- ≡ *Dothiorella coronillae* (Desm.) Petr., *Sydowia* 16(1–6): 188. 1963.
- ≡ *Fusicoccum coronillae* (Desm.) Vanev. & Aa, In: van der Aa & Vanev, *A Revision of the Species Described in Phyllosticta* (Utrecht): 192. 2002.
- = *Phyllosticta divergens* Sacc., *Malpighia* 5: 274. 1891.

*Ascostroma* erumpent, 200–500 µm diam. *Ascomata* pseudothecial, forming a botryose aggregate of up to 100, sometimes solitary, globose with a central ostiole, ¼ to ½ emergent, rarely embedded, papillate or not, brown to black, pseudothecial wall comprising 5–15

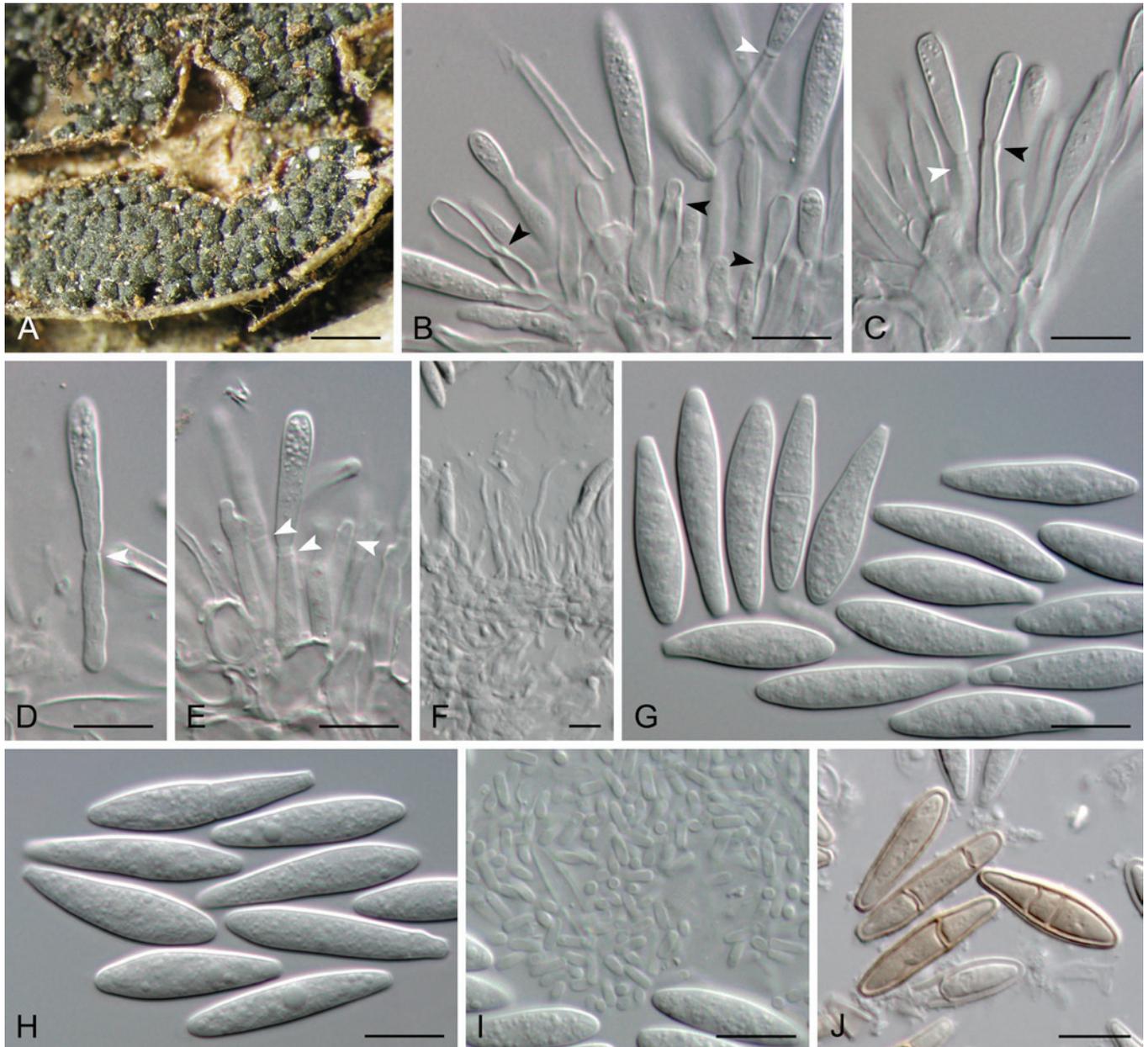


**Fig. 11.** *Botryosphaeria dothidea*. A. Botryose clusters of ascomata erumpent through the bark of a poplar twig. B. Transverse section through ascomata revealing brilliant white contents. C. Section through ascomata. D. Ascus with ascospores. E. Septate pseudoparaphyses. F. Ascospores. G, H. Ascus tip showing apical chamber as seen by interference contrast (G) or phase contrast (H). I. Ascospores. Scale bars: A, B = 0.5 mm, C = 100 µm, D–I = 10 µm.

layers of *textura angularis*, outer region of dark brown cells, inner region of 2–4 layers of hyaline cells lining the locule. *Asci* bitunicate, clavate, 63–125 × 16–20 µm, forming between pseudoparaphyses. *Pseudoparaphyses* filiform, septate, constricted at the septa, rarely branched, 2–4 µm wide. *Ascospores* fusoid to ovoid, sometimes with tapered ends and appearing spindle-shaped, biserial in the ascus, (17–)19–24(–32) × (6–)7–8(–10) µm (av. of 102 ascospores = 22.7 × 7.8 µm), L/W = 2.9. *Conidiomata* stromatic, morphologically indistinguishable from the ascomata. *Paraphyses*, when present hyaline, septate, up to 110 µm long, 2.5–6 µm wide at the base tapering to acutely rounded apices, 2–2.5 µm wide at the tip. *Conidiophores* hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, rarely branched at the base, cylindrical, formed from the cells lining the locule wall, 23–35 × 4–5 µm, or reduced to conidiogenous cells. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, sub-cylindrical, 6–20 × 2–5 µm, proliferating percurrently to produce 1–2 annellations or proliferating internally resulting in periclinal thickenings and typical “phialides” (*sensu* Sutton 1980). *Conidia* narrowly fusiform, or irregularly fusiform,

base subtruncate to bluntly rounded, (17–) 19.5–30(–34) × 4–6(–7.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits of 350 conidia = 25.8–26.5 × 5.3–5.4 µm (av. ± S.D. of 350 conidia = 26.2 ± 3.1 × 5.4 ± 0.7 µm), L/W = 4.9 ± 0.96 with 95 % confidence limits of 4.8–5.0, rarely forming a septum before germination, smooth with granular contents, in some isolates becoming dark-walled and septate with age, (9.5–) 10.5–20(–23) × (3–)4–6(–6.5) µm (av. ± S.D. of 150 conidia = 15.5 ± 2.7 × 5.1 ± 0.6 µm). *Spermatophores* hyaline, smooth, occasionally branched, cylindrical to subcylindrical septate, 4–15 × 1–3.5 µm. *Spermatogenous cells* discrete or integrated, hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, holoblastic or proliferating via phialides with periclinal thickenings, 7–10 × 2–3 µm. *Spermatia* unicellular, hyaline, allantoid to rod-shaped, 3–6 × 1.5–2 µm.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies oliveaceous becoming grey with reverse black. Mycelial mat moderately dense, margin smooth. Optimum temperature for growth 25(–30) °C, colony on ½ PDA reaching 50 mm radius after 4 d at 25 °C in the dark.



**Fig. 12.** *Botryosphaeria dothidea*. A. Botryose cluster of conidiomata erumpent through the bark of a poplar twig. B–E. Conidiogenous cells with periclinal thickenings (black arrowheads) or annellations (white arrowheads). F. Paraphyses. G, H. Conidia. I. Spermata. J. Pigmented, thick-walled, septate conidia. Scale bars: A = 0.5 mm, B–J = 10  $\mu$ m.

**Type:** France, *Rosa* sp., 1823, Fries ex Mougeot. Herbarium S (neotype of *Sphaeria dothidea* designated by Slippers *et al.* 2004a). **Switzerland**, Ticino, Crocifisso, *Prunus* sp., Oct. 2000, B. Slippers, PREM 57372 (epitype designated by Slippers *et al.* 2004a). **Italy**, on branches of *Aesculus* sp., P.A. Saccardo, PAD, (neotype of asexual morph designated by Crous & Palm 1999).

**Cultures:** CBS 115476 = CMW 8000 (ex-epitype).

**Hosts:** Woody plants in numerous families. Reports of hosts prior to 2000 are unreliable because the concept of this species was not clear until Slippers *et al.* (2004a) redefined it and proposed neotype, epitype and ex-epitype cultures. It is highly probable that before that time some of the host associations may have been of species of *Neofusicoccum*. However, some recent reports can confirm the following hosts: *Cistus ladanifer* (Sánchez *et al.* 2002), *Fraxinus*, *Ostrya*, *Prunus*, *Populus*, (Slippers *et al.* 2004a), *Acacia rostellifera*, *Eucalyptus marginata* (Taylor *et al.* 2009) *Vitis vinifera*, *Olea europaea* (Phillips *et al.* 2005, Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008b), *Quercus*

*suber*, *Q. ilex* (Sánchez *et al.* 2003), *Cistus ladanifer* (Sánchez *et al.*, 2002), *Juniperus communis*, *Acer* sp., *Actinidia deliciosa*, *C. limon*, *Fagus* sp., *Juglans regia*, *Mangifera indica*, *Olea europaea*, *Picea* sp., *Populus nigra*, *Prunus persica*, *Quercus* sp., *Rubus* sp., *Salix* sp., *V. vinifera* (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013).

**Known distribution:** Probably worldwide and cosmopolitan.

**Notes:** The description of *S. dothidea* (Fries 1823) refers to a fungus on twigs of *Fraxinus* sp. According to Slippers *et al.* (2004a) the specimen of *S. dothidea* in the Fries collection that has been cited as the holotype (von Arx & Müller 1954) is on what appears to be a *Rosa* sp. and thus cannot be the holotype. Phillips & Lucas (1997) and Slippers *et al.* (2004a) examined the only other specimen of *S. dothidea* in the Fries herbarium and found it to be immature with no spores. Slippers *et al.* (2004a) designated that specimen as the neotype and also designated an epitype (PREM 57372) on *Prunus* sp. collected from Crocifisso, Switzerland, with an ex-epitype culture (CBS 115476 = CMW 8000).

Pennycook & Samuels (1985) described two new species of *Botryosphaeria* (*B. parva* and *F. luteum*) on kiwifruit, and suggested that *B. dothidea* may be a complex of species. This suggestion led to doubts about the earlier identifications of *B. dothidea*. However, the name *B. dothidea* continued to be used in a broad sense. Only after gene sequence data were used to clarify species concepts in the genus (e.g. Phillips *et al.* 2002, Slippers *et al.* 2004a) it became apparent that some of the earlier reports of *B. dothidea* in association with plant diseases may have been misidentifications. Thus, the earlier reports of *B. dothidea* prior to 2004 should be interpreted with circumspection.

***Botryosphaeria fabicerciana*** (S.F. Chen, D. Pavlic, M.J. Wingf. & X.D. Zhou) A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB805457. See Chen *et al.* (2011) for illustrations. *Basionym:* *Fusicoccum fabicercianum* S.F. Chen, D. Pavlic, M.J. Wingf. & X.D. Zhou, *Plant Pathol.* 60: 746. 2011.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* developing in culture on pine needles after 10 d and producing conidia after 14 d, superficial, solitary to aggregated, dark brown, globose, covered with hyphae, (245–)346–470(–525)  $\mu\text{m}$ , wall composed of three layers: an outer of thick-walled dark to light brown *textura angularis*, a middle layer of thin-walled light brown cells, and an inner layer of thin-walled hyaline cells. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* cylindrical to lageniform, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, holoblastic producing a single conidium at the tip, rarely proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings, (6.5–)10.5–13.5(–16)  $\times$  (2–)2.5–3.5(–4.5)  $\mu\text{m}$  (av. of 50 conidiogenous cells = 12  $\times$  3  $\mu\text{m}$ ). *Paraphyses* not seen. *Conidia* hyaline, thin-walled, smooth with granular contents, unicellular, aseptate, fusiform, widest in the middle to upper third, apex acute, base truncate with a minute marginal frill, forming one or two septa before germination, (16.5–)19.5–24.5(–26)  $\times$  (4.5–)5–6.5(–7.5)  $\mu\text{m}$  (av. of 100 conidia = 22.0  $\times$  5.8  $\mu\text{m}$ ), L/W = 3.8.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies with fluffy mycelium, initially white turning smoke-grey from the middle of colonies within 4–6 d, with an appressed mycelial mat, sparse to moderately dense. Cottony aerial mycelium toward the edge of colony, becoming pale olivaceous-grey, and greenish black (reverse) within 12–16 d. Optimal temperature for growth 25(–30)  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ , colony covering the 90 mm diam Petri dish after 5 d in the dark at 25  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

*Type:* **China**, Fujian Province, from senescing twigs of an unknown *Eucalyptus* sp., Aug. 2007, M.J. Wingfield, **holotype** PREM 60449.

*Cultures:* CBS 127193 = CMW 27094 (ex-type).

*Hosts:* *Eucalyptus* sp., *E. urophylla*  $\times$  *E. tereticornis*, *Eucalyptus grandis* hybrid (Chen *et al.* 2011).

*Known distribution:* China (Fujian, HaiNan and GuangXi Provinces) (Chen *et al.* 2011).

*Notes:* *Botryosphaeria fabicerciana* is morphologically similar to *B. dothidea* (size of conidia = 24.5  $\times$  5  $\mu\text{m}$  in culture, 19.5  $\times$  5  $\mu\text{m}$  on a natural *Prunus* sp. (Slippers *et al.* 2004a), but differs from other species in the genus. Conidia of *B. fabicerciana* are larger than those of *B. ramosa* (av. size of conidia = 13.4  $\times$  5.7  $\mu\text{m}$  in

culture; Pavlic *et al.* 2008) and *B. scharifii* (av. size of conidia = 15.4  $\times$  5.2  $\mu\text{m}$ ; Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), but smaller than those of *Botryosphaeria corticis* (av. size of conidia = 28.9  $\times$  6.4  $\mu\text{m}$ ; Phillips *et al.* 2006).

***Botryosphaeria fusispora*** Boonmee, J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde, *Fungal Divers.* 57: 171. 2012. MycoBank MB801319. See Liu *et al.* (2012) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* dark brown to black, immersed in the host, becoming erumpent, clustered, gregarious or scattered, subglobose with indistinct ostiole, 137–210  $\mu\text{m}$  high  $\times$  160–230  $\mu\text{m}$  diam, wall composed of 3–4 layers of dark brown cells of *textura angularis*. *Pseudoparaphyses* 2.5–5  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, aseptate. *Asci* 8-spored, bitunicate, broadly cylindrical, short pedicellate with a well-developed apical chamber, 77.5–112.5  $\times$  20–25  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Ascospores* biseriate, partially overlapping, hyaline, aseptate, ellipsoidal to fusiform, smooth-walled, thin-walled, 20–27.5  $\times$  10–12.5  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Conidiomata* stromatic, solitary, semi-immersed, dark brown to black, 140–180  $\times$  160–210  $\mu\text{m}$ , walls composed of thick-walled dark brown cells of *textura angularis*, becoming thinner-walled and hyaline towards the inner region. *Conidiophores* hyaline, septate, cylindrical, smooth, 2–4.5  $\mu\text{m}$  wide. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical, integrated, producing a single apical conidium. *Conidia* hyaline, thin-walled, aseptate, fusiform to ellipsoidal, sometimes irregular ellipsoidal, smooth, apex obtuse, base truncate or bluntly rounded, 16–22  $\times$  4–5.5  $\mu\text{m}$ .

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies on MEA growing rapidly, reaching 9 cm diam within 7 d at room temperature, aerial mycelium at first white becoming dark grey to black.

*Type:* **Thailand**, Chiang Rai, Doi Tung, on dried bark of *Entada* sp., 10 Jun. 2009, S. Boonmee, **holotype** MFLU 10-0028.

*Culture:* MFLUCC 10-0098 (ex-type).

*Hosts:* *Caryota* sp., *Entada* sp. (Liu *et al.* 2012).

*Known distribution:* Thailand (Liu *et al.* 2012).

*Notes:* The shorter conidia separate this species from *B. corticis*, *B. dothidea* and *B. fabicerciana*. Conidia of *B. fusispora* are larger than those of *B. ramosa* and *B. scharifii*.

***Botryosphaeria ramosa*** (Pavlic, T.I. Burgess, M.J. Wingf.) A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB805458. Fig. 13.

*Basionym:* *Fusicoccum ramosum* Pavlic, T.I. Burgess & M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 100: 861. 2008.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* semi-immersed, solitary, globose, papillate, chestnut, covered by hyphal hairs, up to 510  $\mu\text{m}$  diam, sometimes with a neck to 1.7 mm long, arising from the substrate. *Conidiophores* reduced to conidiogenous cells. *Conidiogenous cells* smooth, cylindrical to subcylindrical, hyaline, the first conidium produced holoblastically and subsequent conidia enteroblastically, (6–)7.5–10(–11)  $\times$  (2–)2–3(–3.5)  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Conidia* fusiform to ellipsoid to oval, rounded at apex, base truncate,

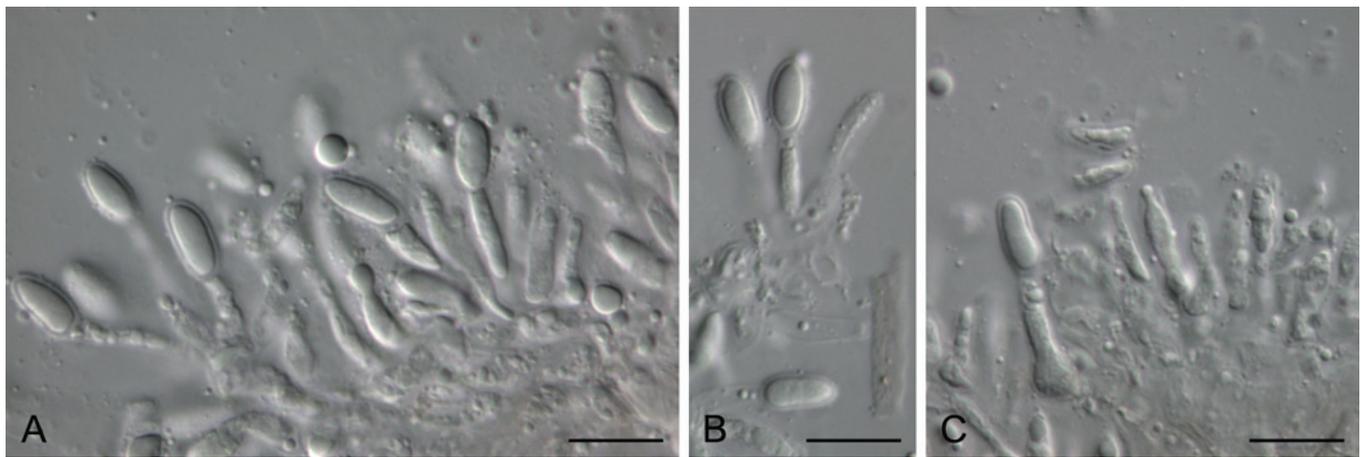


Fig. 13. *Botryosphaeria ramosa*. A–C. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells. Scale bars = 10  $\mu$ m.

smooth with fine granular contents, hyaline, thin-walled, aseptate, (11–)12–15(–16)  $\times$  (4.7–)5–6(–7)  $\mu$ m, L/W ratio = 2.3.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies initially white turning grey-olivaceous from the middle of colonies within 5–7 d, with appressed mycelial mat and white moderately dense, cottony aerial mycelium toward the edge of colony, becoming smoke grey to olivaceous-grey (surface) and iron grey (beneath) within 10–14 d. Optimum growth at 25  $^{\circ}$ C, covering the 9 cm diam Petri dish after 4 d in the dark.

**Type:** Australia, Western Australia, Bell Gorge, on *Eucalyptus camaldulensis*, Jul. 2006, T.I. Burgess, **holotype** PREM 59846.

**Cultures:** CBS 122069 = CMW 26167 (ex-type).

**Host:** Asymptomatic branches of *Eucalyptus camaldulensis* (Pavlic et al. 2008).

**Known distribution:** Western Australia (Pavlic et al. 2008).

**Notes:** No sexual morph has been reported, but phylogenetically this is clearly a species of *Botryosphaeria*. Only one culture of *B. ramosa* is known. Although Pavlic et al. (2008) reported long, branched conidiophores, we could not find such structures in the holotype. No *Dichomera* synasexual morph was reported by Pavlic et al. (2008). The conidia of *B. ramosa* are significantly shorter than those of any other species in this genus, although they are of a similar length to *B. scharifii*.

***Botryosphaeria scharifii*** Abdollahz., Zare, A.J.L. Phillips, *Mycologia* 105: 213. 2013. MycoBank MB564800. Fig. 14.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, pycnidial, produced on pine needles on WA within 2–4 wk, solitary or aggregated, dark brown to black, globose, up to 760  $\mu$ m diam, superficial, mostly

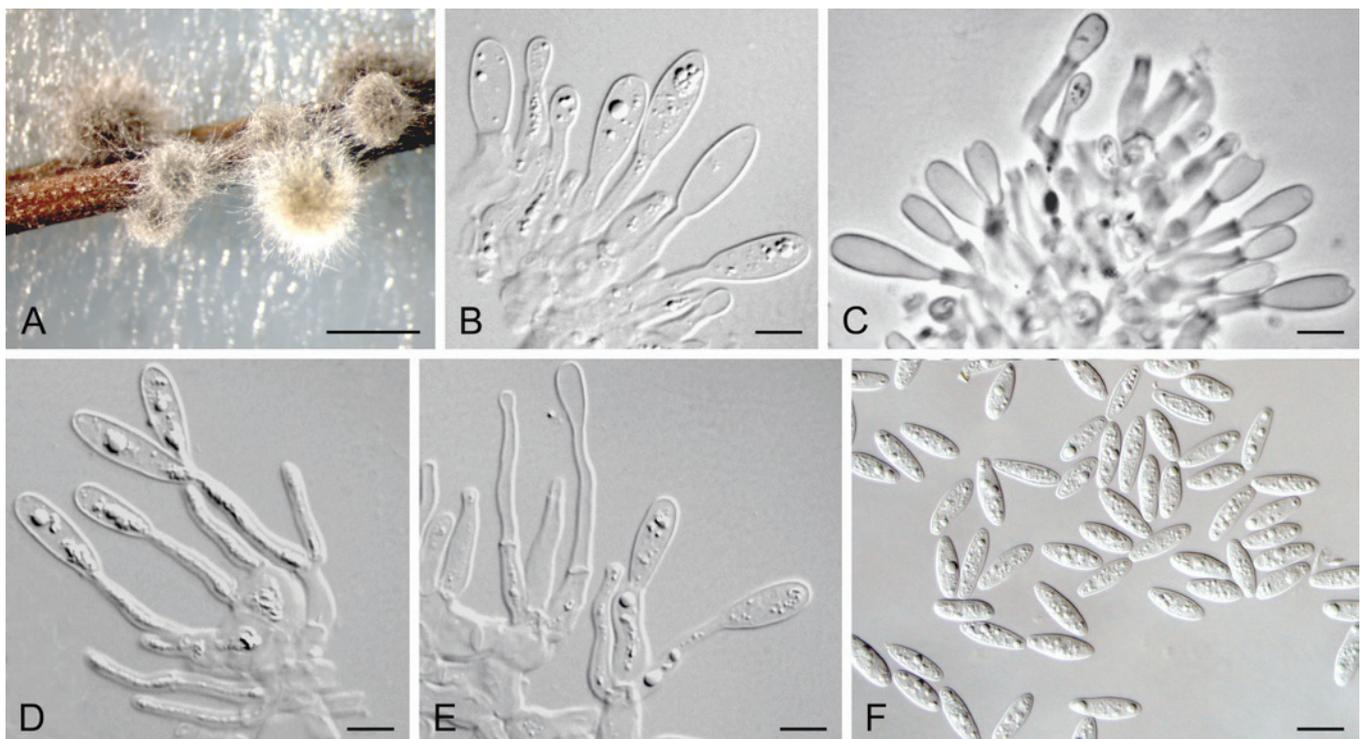


Fig. 14. *Botryosphaeria scharifii*. A. Conidiomata on pine needles in culture. B. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells. C. Conidiogenous cells with periclinal thickenings. D, E. Conidiogenous cells and conidiophores. F. Conidia. Scale bars: A = 1 mm, B–E = 5  $\mu$ m, F = 10  $\mu$ m.

uniloculate, thick-walled, non-papillate with a central ostiole. *Conidiophores* cylindrical, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, septate, branched at apex,  $7.5\text{--}33.5 \times 2\text{--}4.5 \mu\text{m}$ , lining the entire inner surface of the conidiomata. *Conidiogenous cells* cylindrical to lageniform, hyaline, thin-walled, smooth,  $7\text{--}15 \times 1.5\text{--}3.5 \mu\text{m}$ , holoblastic, phialidic with periclinal thickening. *Conidia* fusiform, unicellular, hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, apex obtuse, base subtruncate to bluntly rounded,  $(11.5\text{--})13\text{--}17(\text{--}19) \times 4\text{--}6.5 \mu\text{m}$ , 95 % confidence limits =  $15.2\text{--}15.6 \times 5.2\text{--}5.4 \mu\text{m}$  (av.  $\pm$  S.D. =  $15.4 \pm 1.4 \times 5.2 \pm 0.5 \mu\text{m}$ ), L/W ratio = 2.7.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies with abundant aerial mycelium reaching to the lid of Petri dishes, aerial mycelium becoming smoke-grey to olivaceous-grey at the surface and greenish olivaceous to dull green at the reverse after 2 wk in the dark at 25 °C. Colonies reaching 84 mm on MEA after 3 d in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min  $\leq 5$  °C, max  $\geq 35$  °C, opt 25 °C.

**Type:** Iran, Tehran, on fruits of *Mangifera indica* imported from Pakistan, Aug. 2006, J. Abdollahzadeh, **holotype** IRAN 14275F.

**Cultures:** CBS 124703 = IRAN 1529C (ex-type).

**Host:** On twigs and fruits of *Mangifera indica* (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013).

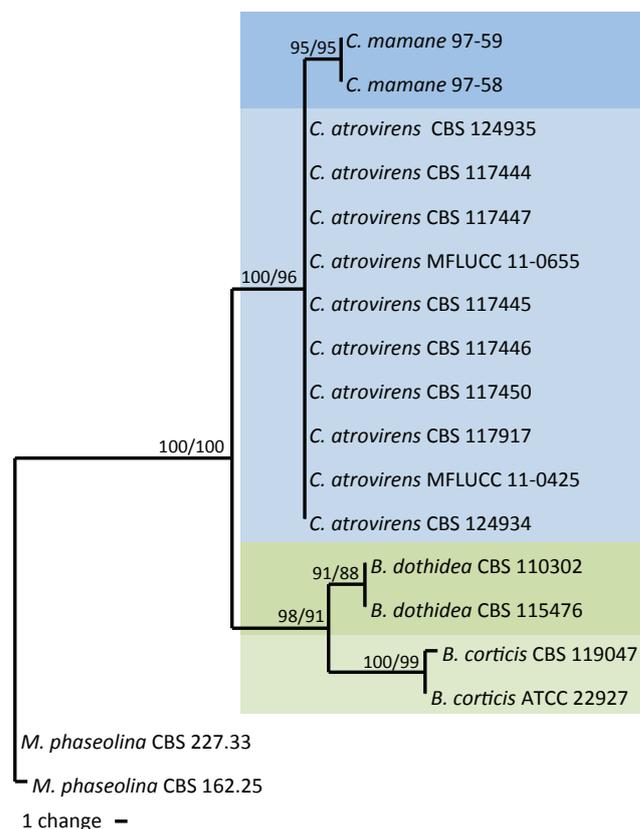
**Known distribution:** Iran (Hormozgan and Kurdistan Provinces and Tehran) (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013).

**Notes:** *Botryosphaeria scharifii* is phylogenetically closely related to *B. ramosa*. Conidia of *B. scharifii* and *B. ramosa* are considerably shorter than all other species in the *Botryosphaeria* clade. However, the slightly longer conidia of *B. scharifii* distinguish it from *B. ramosa*. This species was found on twigs of mango trees in Hormozgan Province (Minab) and from mango fruits, imported from Pakistan, in Kurdistan Province (Sanandaj) and Tehran.

***Cophinforma*** Doilom, J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde, Fungal Divers. 57: 174. 2012. MycoBank MB801315.

**Type species:** *Cophinforma atrovirens* (Mehl & Slippers) A. Alves & A.J.L. Phillips, **comb. nov.**

**Ascomata** initially immersed under host epidermis, becoming semi-immersed to erumpent, gregarious and fused, uniloculate, globose to subglobose ostiolate. **Ostiole** central, papillate, periphysate. **Asci** 8-spored, bitunicate, fissitunicate, clavate to cylindro-clavate, pedicellate, apex rounded with well-developed ocular chamber. **Ascospore** overlapping uniseriate to biseriate, hyaline, aseptate, smooth-walled, ellipsoidal to obovoid, slightly wider above the centre. **Conidiomata** indistinguishable from ascomata. **Paraphyses** absent. **Conidiogenous cells** enteroblastic, integrated, hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, first-formed conidium holoblastic, proliferating at the same level resulting in typical phialides (*sensu* Sutton 1980) with periclinal thickenings. **Conidia** hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, aseptate, fusiform. **Spermatophores** reduced to conidiogenous cells, occurring intermingled among conidiogenous cells in same conidioma, subcylindrical, hyaline, smooth. **Spermatia** hyaline, smooth, granular, subcylindrical.



**Fig. 15.** Single most parsimonious tree obtained from the analysis of ITS sequences from species of the genera *Botryosphaeria* and *Cophinforma*. The phylogenetic tree resulting from ML analysis using the general time reversible model of DNA evolution and assuming a discrete gamma distribution with invariant sites (GTR+G+I) had a topology identical to the MP tree presented. MP/ML values (> 50 %) resulting from 1000 bootstrap replicates are given at the nodes. The tree was rooted to *M. phaseolina*.

**Notes:** *Cophinforma* was introduced by Liu *et al.* (2012) as a monotypic genus for *C. eucalypti*. Here we show that two species previously included in *Botryosphaeria* are better accommodated in *Cophinforma*. Conidia of the two known species of *Cophinforma* are longer than any known species in *Botryosphaeria*. In all other aspects the two genera are morphologically similar but are phylogenetically distinct. Two species are currently recognised in *Cophinforma*.

## DNA phylogeny

The first 87 bases of the ITS sequences of the two *C. atrovirens* isolates appear to have many sequencing errors and were excluded from the analyses. In the ITS + EF1- $\alpha$  phylogeny (Fig. 8) the two isolates of *C. atrovirens* clustered with *C. eucalypti* and since the sequences were identical we consider this to represent a single species. The oldest epithet is *atrovirens*, thus *C. eucalypti* becomes a synonym. Unfortunately, no EF- $\alpha$  sequences are available for *C. mamane* and no cultures are extant, and thus we could not include *C. mamane* in the combined ITS + EF- $\alpha$  phylogeny. Nevertheless, in the ITS phylogeny (Fig. 15), 3 bp differences separate *C. mamane* from *C. atrovirens* and for this reason we consider these to represent two distinct species.

## Key to *Cophinorma* spp.

The two species are morphologically very similar, with significant overlap in conidial dimensions, suggesting that they can only clearly be distinguished based on DNA data.

1. Conidia 30–40 × 8–9 μm ..... *C. mamane*  
 1. Conidia 31–36 × 7–10 μm ..... *C. atrovirens*

## Species descriptions

***Cophinorma atrovirens*** (Mehl & Slippers) A. Alves & A.J.L. Phillips, **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB805459. Fig. 16.

*Basionym:* *Fusicoccum atrovirens* Mehl & Slippers, *Mycologia* 103: 543. 2011.

= *Cophinorma eucalypti* Doilom, J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde, *Fungal Divers.* 57: 174. 2012.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* on pine needles and host material pycnidial, superficial, multilocular, dark brown to black, eustromatic, complex, effuse, globose, covered with hyphae; wall composed of three layers, an outer of thick-walled dark to light brown *textura angularis*, a middle layer of thin-walled light brown cells, and an inner layer of thin-walled hyaline cells, (180–)215–275(–285) μm diam. *Conidiomata* indistinguishable from *ascmata*. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, holoblastic, smooth, discrete, cylindrical, proliferating percurrently to form one or two distinct annellations, or proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings (10.5–)13.5–19(–22) × (2–)3.5–4.5(–5.5) μm (av. of 50 conidiogenous cells = 16.3 × 3.8 μm). *Paraphyses* absent. *Conidia* hyaline, thin-walled, unicellular, aseptate, rarely becoming septate on germination, granular, ellipsoid to obovoid, (27–)31–36(–40) × (6–)7–10(–12) μm (av. of 50 conidia = 33.5 × 8.5 μm). *Spermatophores* reduced to *Spermatogenous cells*, occurring intermingled among conidiogenous cells in same conidioma, subcylindrical, hyaline, smooth, 5–20 × 3–5 μm. *Spermatia* hyaline, smooth, granular, subcylindrical, straight or slightly curved, apex obtuse, base truncate, 5–8 × 3–4 μm.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies fluffy, initially white to olivaceous in the center, edges becoming olivaceous to greenish black with age. Submerged mycelia (reverse) initially white to dark amber on the edges to olivaceous in the center, becoming olivaceous to greenish black with age. Optimum temperature for growth 30 °C.

*Type:* **South Africa**, Mpumalanga Province, Mawewe Nature Reserve, from an asymptomatic branch of *Pterocarpus angolensis*, Dec. 2005, J.W.M. Mehl & J. Roux, **holotype** PREM 60341; **paratype** PREM 60342.

*Cultures:* CBS 124934 = CMW 22674 (ex-holotype), CBS 124935 = CMW 22682 (ex-paratype).

*Hosts:* Asymptomatic branches and twigs of *Pterocarpus angolensis* (Mehl *et al.* 2011), on dead branch of *Eucalyptus* sp. (Liu *et al.* 2012) as *C. eucalypti*.

*Known distribution:* South Africa (Mehl *et al.* 2011), Thailand (Liu *et al.* 2012).

*Notes:* Morphologically this species is closely related to *C. mamane* but the highly divergent ITS phylogeny and several morphological

characters separate the two species. Conidia can be 1- or 2-septate in *C. mamane* (Mohali *et al.* 2007) but remain aseptate until germination in *C. atrovirens*.

***Cophinorma mamane*** (D.E. Gardner) A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB805460. See Gardner (1997) for illustrations.

*Basionym:* *Botryosphaeria mamane* D.E. Gardner, *Mycologia* 89: 299. 1997.

*Stromata* erumpent through host tissue, black, 0.5–1.25 mm diam, multiloculate, locules spherical to ovoid, ostiolate, 100–200 μm diam. *Ascomata*, *conidiomata* and *Spermatogonia* distinct but often formed in the same stroma. *Ascomata* with a short neck, opening through a nonperiphysate ostiolar canal. *Asci* bitunicate, clavate, 8-spored, 100–180 × 25–35 μm, associated with filamentous *pseudoparaphyses*. *Ascospores* aseptate, hyaline, with granular or reticulately textured contents, oval to broadly fusiform, 25–39 × 15–20 μm. *Conidiogenous cells* simple, uniformly lining the locule wall. *Conidia* at first produced holoblastically, later enteroblastically, hyaline, 1-celled, fusiform, with truncate base when newly formed, (19–)30–44(–55) × (7–)8–9(–10) μm. *Spermatia* hyaline, rod-like to allantoid, 3–9 × 2–4 μm.

*Type:* **USA**, Hawaii, Hawaii Island, Hawaii Volcanoes National Park, Kipuka Ki, on bark of a swollen branch of *Sophora chrysophylla*, 1 May 1996, D.E. Gardner, **holotype** BISH 644614; **isotype** BISH 737731; **paratypes** BPI 737732, BPI 737733.

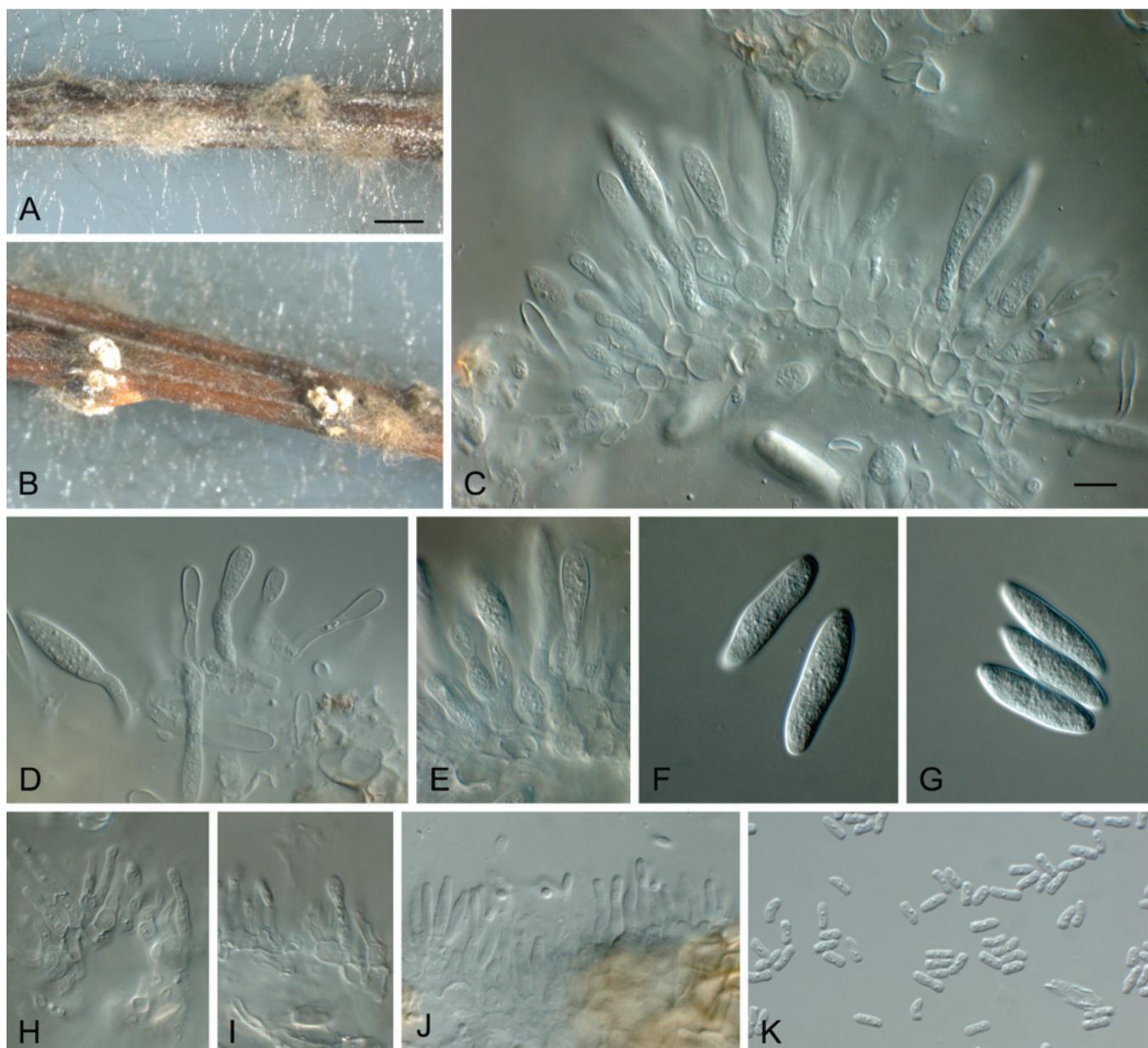
*Cultures:* No ex-type cultures are known to be extant. CBS 117444 and CBS 117450 are reportedly *B. mamane* but they were isolated from *Eucalyptus* and *Acacia* in Venezuela and their ITS sequences differ by 3 bp from the ex-type isolate of *B. mamane* collected by Gardner in 1996 and thus represent a different species.

*Hosts:* *Sophora chrysophylla* (Gardner 1997).

*Diseases:* Witch's brooms (Gardner 1997).

*Known distribution:* USA (Hawaii) (Gardner 1997).

*Notes:* Originally reported from Hawaii, this species is thought to be restricted to *Sophora chrysophylla*. Mohali *et al.* (2007) reported what they considered to be *B. mamane* on *Acacia mangium* (CBS 117445/CBS 117450) and *Eucalyptus urophylla* (CBS 117444/CBS 117917) in Venezuela. They based this conclusion on an ITS phylogeny and similarity in conidial characters and dimensions of their isolates with those of the ex-type strains of *B. mamane*. Unfortunately, the ex-type isolates of *B. mamane* no longer exist. Apparently D.E. Gardner sent sub-cultures to G. Stanosz at the



**Fig. 16.** *Copriniforma atrovirens*. A, B. Conidiomata formed on pine needles in culture. Conidia are oozing from the conidiomata in B. C–E. Conidiogenous cells. F, G. Conidia. H–J. Spermatogenous cells. K. Spermatia. Scale bars: A = 0.5 mm, C = 10  $\mu$ m. Scale bar in A applies to B. Scale bar in C applies to D–K.

University of Wisconsin and these were given the codes 97-58 and 97-59. Zhou & Stanosz (2001) sequenced ITS of these two strains and the sequences are available in GenBank as AF246929 and AF246930. Unfortunately no other sequences were generated and these two isolates have since been lost.

In the ITS phylogeny generated by Mohali *et al.* (2007) isolates from *E. urophylla* and *A. mangium* clustered with the two ex-type isolates of *B. mamane*. However, three base pairs in ITS separate the ex-type isolates of *C. mamane* from the Venezuelan isolates. Furthermore, ITS sequences of the Venezuelan isolates of *C. mamane* are exactly the same as the ITS sequence of *C. atrovirens*. Therefore we consider the Venezuelan isolates to represent *C. atrovirens*.

**Diplodia** Fr., *In: Mont., Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot., sér. 2, 1: 302. 1834.* MycoBank MB8047.

*Type species: Diplodia mutila* Fr., *In: Mont., Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot., sér. 2, 1: 302. 1834.*

*Ascomata* unilocular, solitary or clustered, immersed, partially erumpent when mature, dark brown to black, thick-walled, wall composed of outer layers of thick-walled, dark brown *textura angularis*, inner layers of thin-walled, hyaline *textura angularis*. *Ostiole* central, circular, papillate, periphysate. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, branched, septate. *Asci* clavate, stipitate, bitunicate, containing eight, biseriolate ascospores. *Ascospores* fusiform, hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, aseptate, rarely becoming light brown and 1–2-septate with age. *Mycelium* immersed or superficial, branched, septate, melanised, dark brown. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, ostiolate, formed in uni- or multiloculate stromata, immersed, becoming erumpent at maturity. *Ostiole* central, circular, papillate. *Paraphyses* lacking. *Conidiophores* (when present) hyaline, simple, occasionally septate, rarely branched, cylindrical, arising from the cells lining the pycnidial cavity. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical, determinate or proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings, or proliferating percurrently and forming two or three annellations. *Conidia* initially hyaline, aseptate, thick-walled, becoming 1–2-septate and pale

translucent brown after discharge from the pycnidia, but the colouration is often delayed or never occurs, in some species the conidia become pigmented while still enclosed in the conidioma and in these species the conidia rarely become septate.

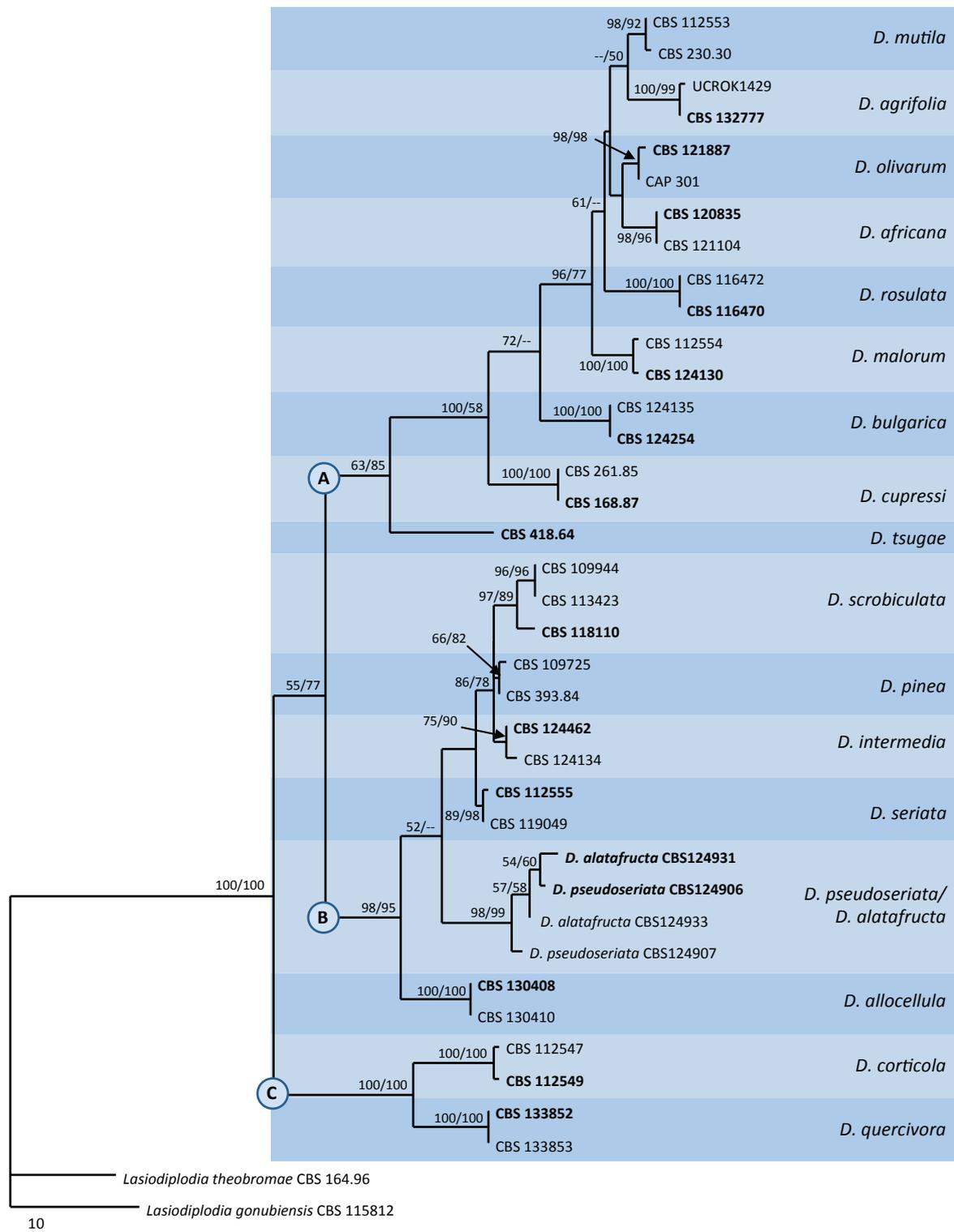
*Notes:* Two distinct conidial morphologies are seen in *Diplodia* species. In one type the conidia are initially hyaline and aseptate

and later become pale to dark brown and 1-septate. Pigmentation is often delayed and in some species dark conidia are never seen. In the other type, the conidia become pigmented at an early stage of development, even while they are still enclosed within the pycnidia. These conidia only rarely become septate. These two morphological groups are supported by two distinct phylogenetic lineages.

### Key to *Diplodia* spp.

1. Conidia hyaline and aseptate, becoming brown and 1-septate only with age ..... 2
1. Conidia dark brown and aseptate before discharge from pycnidia ..... 11
2. Av. conidial length greater than 29  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... 3
2. Av. conidial length less than 29  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... 5
3. Conidia 18–22  $\mu\text{m}$  wide ..... *D. tsugae*
3. Conidia not more than 16  $\mu\text{m}$  wide ..... 4
4. On *Quercus*, av. conidial length 29.9  $\times$  13.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... *D. corticola*
4. On hosts other than *Quercus*, colonies rosulate ..... *D. rosulata*
5. On *Malus*, conidia pale brown ..... *D. bulgarica*
5. Conidia hyaline, becoming pigmented and 1-septate with age ..... 6
6. On *Cupressus* or *Juniperus* spp. .... *D. cupressi*
6. On other hosts ..... 7
7. Av. conidial length 28  $\mu\text{m}$  or longer ..... 8
7. Av. conidial length less than 28  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... 9
8. Conidia up to 17 or more  $\mu\text{m}$  wide ..... *D. malorum*
8. Conidia never reach 17  $\mu\text{m}$  wide ..... 10
9. On *Quercus* ..... *D. quercivora*
9. On other hosts ..... *D. africana*
10. Av. conidial length greater than 27  $\mu\text{m}$  (27.7  $\mu\text{m}$ ) ..... *D. agrifolia*
10. Av. conidial length less than 27  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... 11
11. Av. conidial size 24.5  $\times$  12.5  $\mu\text{m}$ , on *Olea* ..... *D. olivarum*
11. Av. conidial size 25.5  $\times$  13.5  $\mu\text{m}$ , on other hosts ..... *D. mutila*
12. Av. conidial length greater than 35  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... 13
12. Av. conidial length less than 35  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... 14
13. Conidial length exceeding 50  $\mu\text{m}$  (up to 54  $\mu\text{m}$ ) ..... *D. sapinea*
13. Conidial length never exceeding 50  $\mu\text{m}$  (up to 41.5  $\mu\text{m}$ ) ..... *D. scrobiculata*
14. Av. conidial length greater than 28  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... *D. intermedia*
14. Av. conidial length less than 28  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... 15
15. Av. conidial length greater than or equal to 25  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... 16
15. Av. conidial length less than 25  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... *D. allocellula*
16. Conidial length never exceeding 30  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... *D. seriata*
16. Conidial length exceeding 30  $\mu\text{m}$  ..... *D. alatafructa*/*D. pseudoseriata*<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>These two species cannot be distinguished based on their morphology.



**Fig. 17.** One of 75 equally most parsimonious trees (tree length = 371, CI = 0.752, RI = 0.673, HI = 0.248) obtained from the combined analysis of ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequences from *Diplodia* species. Phylogenetic information contained in alignment gaps was incorporated into the phylogenetic analyses using simple indel coding as implemented by GapCoder (Young & Healy 2003). The phylogenetic tree resulting from ML analysis using the general time reversible model of DNA evolution and assuming a discrete gamma distribution (GTR+G) had a topology identical to the MP tree presented. MP/ML values (> 50 %) resulting from 1000 bootstrap replicates are given at the nodes. The tree was rooted to *Lasiodiplodia theobromae* CBS 164.96 and *Lasiodiplodia gonubiensis* CBS 115812. Clades corresponding to the 17 recognised species within the genus *Diplodia* are highlighted.

## DNA phylogeny

Phylogenetic analysis based on combined ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequences revealed three major clades, A, B and C (Fig. 17). Most of the species in clade A have hyaline conidia that become pigmented and 1-septate only some time after discharge from the pycnidia. The exception is *D. bulgarica*, which has pale brown

conidia, but these become more darkly pigmented and 1-septate with time. Eleven species can be distinguished in this clade and all are supported by moderate to high bootstrap values. In clade B the species all have conidia that become pigmented soon after they have formed, sometimes while still attached to the conidiogenous cell and usually before discharge from the pycnidia. Only rarely do they become septate. Bootstrap support for some of the species,

such as *D. pinea* and *D. intermedia*, is quite low. *Diplodia alatafructa* and *D. pseudoseriata* could not be separated clearly because none of the polymorphisms between isolates in this clade are fixed or consistent within a species. Clade C contains only two species, *D. corticola* and *D. quercivora*, and the conidia of these species have a morphology similar to that found in clade A, but they tend to be larger.

## Species descriptions

***Diplodia africana*** Damm & Crous, Mycologia 99: 671. 2008. MycoBank MB501323. See Damm *et al.* (2007) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, produced on pine needles on SNA in 2–4 wk, solitary, globose to ovoid, dark brown, up to 500 µm wide, semi-immersed to erumpent, unilocular, sometimes multilocular in vitro, with a short neck and a central ostiole, wall 6–8 cell layers thick, outer layers composed of dark-brown *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled and hyaline toward the inner region. *Conidiophores* 1–2 celled, hyaline, 10–25 × 3.5–6 µm. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical, sometimes ampulliform, proliferating percurrently near the apex, sometimes with periclinal thickening, 3–15 × 3–6 µm. *Conidia* aseptate, hyaline, thick-walled, smooth, subcylindrical to oblong-elliptical, sometimes slightly curved, with rounded ends, hyaline after discharge from pycnidia, a few of them becoming brown, septate and finely verruculose with age, (17–)25.5–33(–34) × (10–)12–14(–15) µm (av. ± SD = 29.2 ± 3.6 × 13 ± 1.1 µm), L/W ratio = 2.2.

*Culture characteristics*: Colonies on PDA in the dark: mycelium pale olivaceous-grey, surface pale olivaceous-grey to dark grey-olivaceous, reverse olivaceous-black, umbonate with irregular zonation and lobate edges. Colonies under near ultraviolet: mycelium and surface greenish olivaceous to dark grey-olivaceous; reverse greenish olivaceous to olivaceous-black. Colonies reaching 26.8 mm diam after 2 d, reaching the edge the Petri dish within 5 d. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 5 °C, max 35 °C, opt 20 °C.

*Type*: **South Africa**, Western Cape Province, Paarl, from wood section close to pruning wound of *Prunus persica*, 10 Jun. 2004, U. Damm, **holotype** CBS H-19843.

*Cultures*: CBS 120835 = STE-U 5908 (ex-type), STE-U 6289.

*Host*: *Prunus persica* (Damm *et al.* 2007).

*Known distribution*: South Africa (Western Cape Province) (Damm *et al.* 2007).

*Notes*: Conidia of *D. africana* are hyaline and thick-walled even after discharge from conidiomata and only a few conidia become brown and septate with age. It shares these features with *D. mutila*, *D. corticola*, *D. cupressi*, *D. rosulata*, *D. quercivora* and *D. tsugae*.

***Diplodia agrifolia*** S.C. Lynch, A. Eskalen, Mycologia 105: 135. 2013. MycoBank MB800443. See Lynch *et al.* (2013) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* single or in groups, immersed to erumpent when mature, black and globose, 189 × 171–836 × 721 µm, wall composed of three layers; an outer layer of dark, thick-walled cells, middle layer with dark brown, thin-walled cells, and an inner layer of thin-walled hyaline cells. *Ostiole* central, circular, apapillate to papillate. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, discrete, cylindrical, hyaline, smooth, indeterminate, proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings or proliferating percurrently to form one to two indistinct annellations, 18.0 ± 7.4 × 8.1 ± 2.4 µm. *Conidia* in equal proportions hyaline, aseptate and pale to dark brown and 1-septate before and after discharge, smooth, thick-walled, oblong to ovoid, straight, both ends broadly rounded, (21.5–)27–36.5 × (12–)14.5–18 µm (av. ± S.D. = 27.7 ± 2.2 × 14.7 ± 1.2 µm), L/W = 1.9.

*Type*: **USA**, California, San Diego County, Mataguay Scout Camp, on cankered branch of *Quercus agrifolia*, 23 Feb. 2010, S.C. Lynch & A. Eskalen, **holotype** BPI 884095 (dried culture of *D. agrifolia*).

*Cultures*: CBS 132777 = ATCC MYA-4895 = UCROK 732 (ex-type).

*Hosts*: *Quercus agrifolia* and *Q. kelloggii* (Lynch *et al.* 2013).

*Known distribution*: **USA**, Coast range of north-central California southward to northern Baja California, with *Q. kelloggii* extending as far north as Eugene, Oregon (Lynch *et al.* 2013).

*Notes*: Phylogenetically, *D. agrifolia* is distinct from but closely related to *D. mutila*. *Diplodia agrifolia* differs from *D. mutila* in the conidia that are longer and wider than *D. mutila*. Conidia of *D. agrifolia* are hyaline and aseptate, but most become dark brown and 1-septate before discharge from pycnidia, whereas conidia of *D. mutila* are hyaline, aseptate, rarely becoming pale brown and 1-septate with age.

***Diplodia alatafructa*** Mehl & Slippers, Mycologia 103: 542. 2011. MycoBank MB513498. See Mehl *et al.* (2011) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* on both pine needles and host material stromatic, superficial, unilocular, dark brown to black, mostly solitary, more or less globose/circular, covered with mycelium/hyphae, wall composed of three layers; an outer thick-walled dark brown *textura angularis*, a middle layer of light brown to reddish brown thin-walled cells, and an inner layer of hyaline thin-walled cells, (114–)130–155(–160) µm diam (av. of 50 conidioma = 141.4 µm). *Ostiole* central, circular. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, discrete, spherical to cylindrical, proliferating percurrently to form two or three distinct annellations, or proliferating at same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings, (10–)12.5–18(–23) × (8–)11–14(–15.5) µm (av. of 40 conidiogenous cells = 15.4 × 12.5 µm). *Conidia* initially hyaline becoming pigmented and dark brown with age, unicellular, rarely septate or biseptate, rarely striate, ellipsoid to obovoid, thick-walled, granular, rounded at apices, eguttulate, smooth, (22.5–)24.5–29(–33) × (9.5–)11–14(–16) µm (av. of 50 conidia = 26.9 × 12.4 µm).

*Culture characteristics*: Colonies with fluffy mycelium, initially white to amber in the centre turning dark amber within 7 d and becoming white to dark amber, almost olivaceous with age; submerged

mycelium (reverse) same except becoming white to dark amber, almost olivaceous, at the periphery, and olivaceous in the centre with age. Optimum temperature for growth 25 °C.

*Type: South Africa*, Mpumalanga Province, Sudwala Caves area, from a stem wound on *P. angolensis*, Dec. 2005, J.W.M. Mehl & J. Roux, **holotype** PREM 60337.

*Culture*: CBS 124931 (ex-type).

*Host: Pterocarpus angolensis* (Mehl *et al.* 2011).

*Known distribution*: South Africa (Mehl *et al.* 2011).

*Note*: See notes to *D. pseudoseriata*.

***Diplodia allocellula*** Jami, Gryzenh., Slippers & M.J. Wingf., *Cryptogamie Mycol.* 33: 257. 2012. MycoBank MB564140. See Jami *et al.* (2012) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* immersed on MEA, solitary, globose, brown, up to 100 µm diam. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, smooth, unicellular, cylindrical to sub-cylindrical, hyaline (4–)4.5–5(–5.5) × (10.5–)13.5–23.5(–27.5) µm. *Conidia* ovoid to ellipsoid, smooth with fine granular contents, apex rounded, base truncate, thick-walled, aseptate, initially hyaline, becoming dark brown, aseptate (20–)21.5–25(–30) × (9–)10–12.5(–14.5) µm.

*Type: South Africa*, Gauteng Province, Pretoria, from branch of *Acacia karroo* with dieback, Nov. 2009, M. Gryzenhout & F. Jami, **holotype** PREM 60701.

*Cultures*: CBS 130408 (ex-type) CBS 130409, CBS 130410 (paratype).

*Host: Acacia karroo* (Jami *et al.* 2012).

*Known distribution*: South Africa (Gauteng Province) (Jami *et al.* 2012).

*Notes*: Phylogenetically *D. allocellula* falls within the group of species with conidia that become brown and aseptate at an early stage of their development. Morphologically it is most similar to *D. seriata* and *D. alatafructa/D. pseudoseriata* but can be distinguished from these species on account of its generally smaller conidia.

***Diplodia bulgarica*** A.J.L. Phillips, J. Lopes & S.G. Bobev, *Personia* 29: 33. 2012. MycoBank MB19632. Fig 18.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, produced on pine needles on WA after 7–21 d, solitary, immersed, partially erumpent when mature, dark brown to black, globose to ovoid, up to 600 µm diam and 700 µm high, wall composed of an outer layer of dark brown, thick-walled *textura angularis*, a middle layer of dark brown thin-walled cells, an inner layer of thin-walled hyaline cells. *Ostiole* central, circular, papillate. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, cylindrical, holoblastic, forming a single conidium at the tip, discrete, smooth, indeterminate, proliferating internally giving rise to periclinal thickenings, or proliferating

percurrently to form 1–5 annellations, 9–18 × 2–5 µm. *Conidia* aseptate, smooth, thick-walled, oblong to ovoid, straight, both ends broadly rounded, (22.5–)24–27(–28) × (14.5–)15.5–18(–18.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 25.0–25.7 × 16.6–17.0 µm (av. ± S.D. of 50 conidia = 25.4 ± 1.2 × 16.8 ± 0.7 µm), L/W ratio = 1.5.

*Type: Bulgaria*, Plovdiv, on dead twigs of *Malus sylvestris*, 2005, S.G. Bobev, **holotype** CBS H-20189 (a dried culture of CBS 124254 grown on pine needles).

*Culture*: CBS 124254 (ex-type).

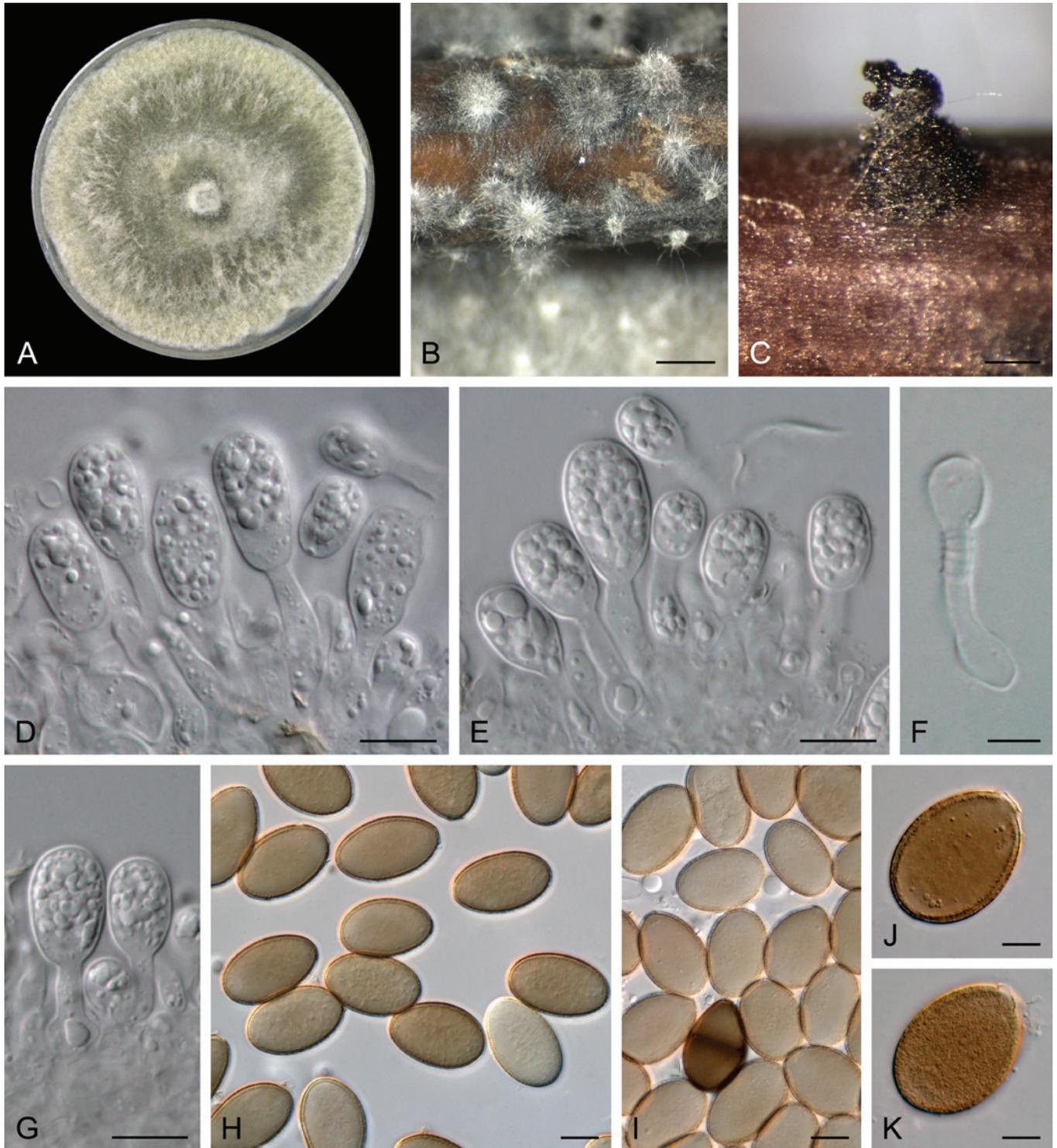
*Hosts: Malus* spp. (Phillips *et al.* 2012).

*Known distribution*: Bulgaria, Iran (Phillips *et al.* 2012).

*Notes*: This species is morphologically distinct from all other *Diplodia* species reported from apples. Conidia are shorter and wider than both *D. malorum* and *D. intermedia*. Furthermore, the conidia are distinctive in that they become pale brown soon after they are formed. Phylogenetically this species is closely related to *D. cupressi* and *D. tsugae*.

***Diplodia corticola*** A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & J. Luque, *Mycologia* 96: 603. 2004. MycoBank MB488568. Figs 19, 20.  
= *Botryosphaeria corticola* A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & J. Luque, *Mycologia* 96: 603. 2004.

*Pseudothecia* stromatic, immersed, partially erumpent when mature, dark brown to black, more or less circular, up to 1 mm diam, multiloculate, individual locules 200–300 µm diam, thick-walled, wall composed of outer layers of thick-walled, dark brown *textura angularis*, inner layers of thin-walled, hyaline *textura angularis*. *Ostiole* circular, central, papillate, periphysate. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, branched, septate, 2–3 µm wide. *Asci* clavate, stipitate, bitunicate, containing eight, biseriate ascospores, 160–250 × 30–35 µm (including stipe). *Ascospores* broadly fusiform to rhomboid, widest in the middle, both ends obtuse, hyaline, moderately thick-walled (ca. 1 µm), smooth-walled, aseptate, rarely becoming light brown and 1–2-septate with age, (28.5–)30–38(–40.5) × (13–)14–18.5(–19) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 33.6–35 × 15.3–16.2 µm (av. ± S.D. of 90 ascospores = 34.3 ± 2.4 × 15.8 ± 1.5 µm), L/W ratio = 2.2. *Conidiomata* eustromatic, immersed, partially erumpent when mature, dark brown to black, more or less circular, up to 1 mm diam, multiloculate, individual locules 200–300 µm diam, wall composed of three layers, an outer of dark brown, thick-walled *textura angularis*, a middle layer of dark brown thin-walled cells, and an inner layer of thin-walled hyaline cells. *Ostiole* central, circular, papillate. *Conidiophores* reduced to conidiogenous cells. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, discrete, cylindrical, hyaline, smooth, indeterminate, proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings, or proliferating percurrently to form one or two indistinct annellations, 12–19(–24) × 4–6 µm. *Conidia* hyaline, aseptate, eguttulate or sometimes with a large central guttule, contents granular, smooth, thick-walled, oblong to cylindrical, straight, both ends broadly rounded, rarely becoming brown and septate when aged, (23.5–)26–34.5(–46) × (9–)12–16(–18.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 29.6–30.3 × 13.4–13.8 µm (av. ± S.D. of 250 conidia = 29.9 ± 2.5 × 13.6 ± 1.4 µm), L/W ratio = 2.2.



**Fig. 18.** *Diplodia bulgarica*. A. Culture grown on PDA. B. Conidiomata developing on pine needles in culture. C. Conidioma on pine needles oozing conidia. D–G. Conidiogenous cells with developing conidia. H. Pale brown, aseptate conidia. I. Pale brown, aseptate conidia and one 2-celled conidium. J, K. Brown conidium in two focal planes showing the finely verruculose inner surface of the wall. Scale bars: B = 0.5 mm, C = 200 µm, D–I = 10 µm, J, K, = 5 µm.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies reaching 36–44 mm diam on PDA after 4 d in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 5 °C, max < 35 °C, opt 20–25 °C.

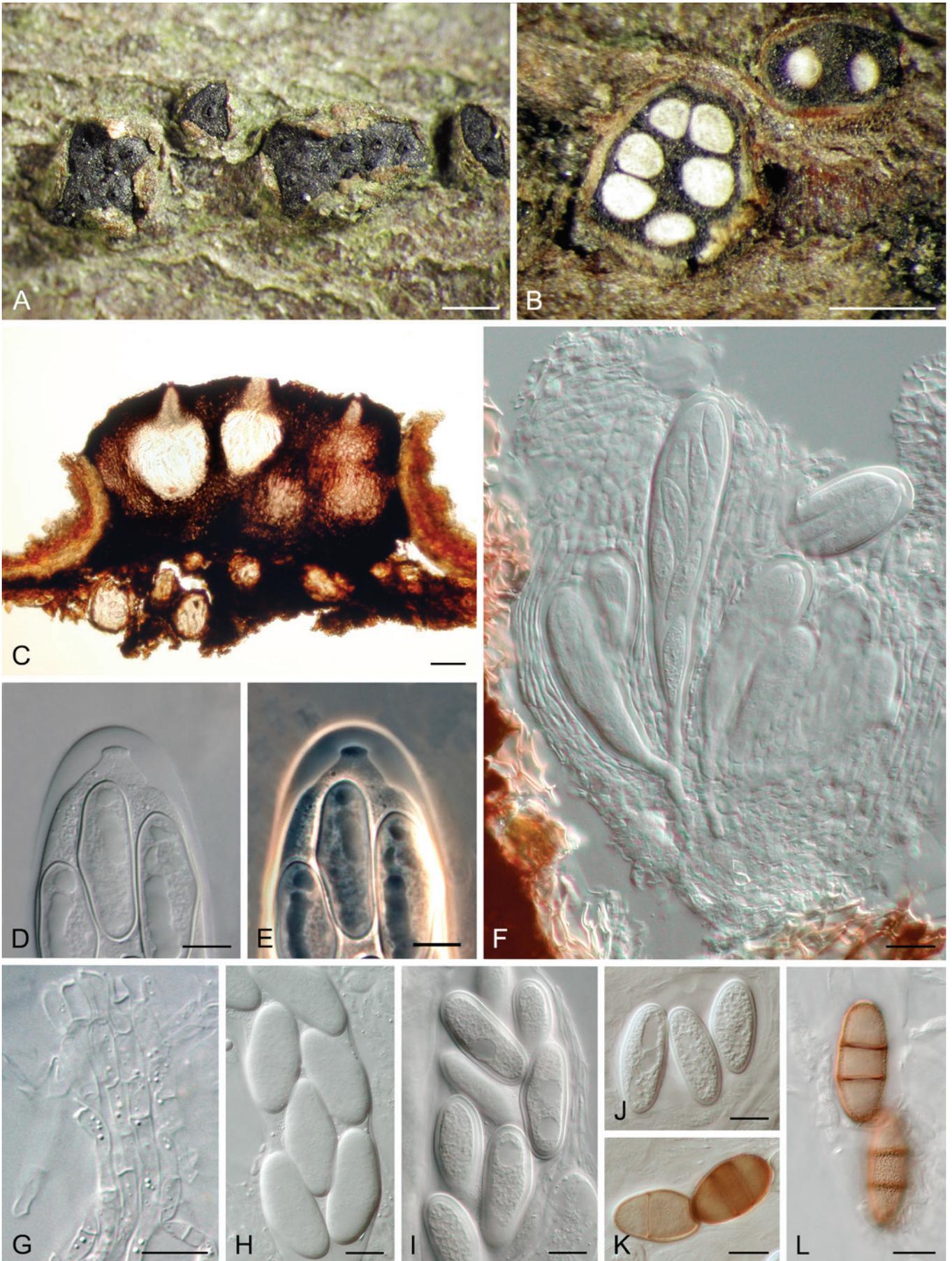
**Type:** Portugal, Beira Littoral, Requeixo near Aveiro, on dead branches of *Quercus suber*, Feb. 2002, A. Alves, **holotype** LISE 94839.

**Culture:** CBS 112549 (ex-type).

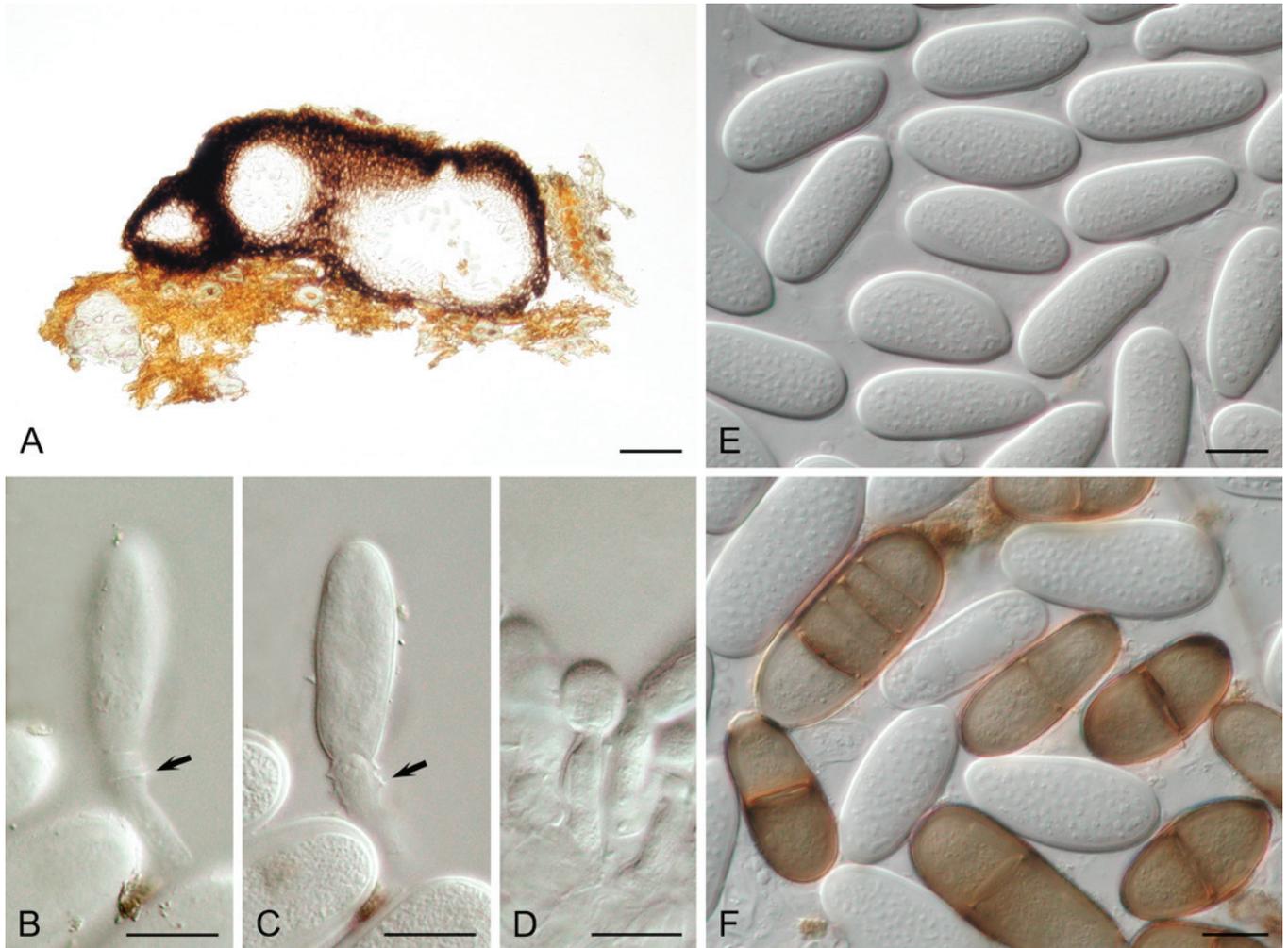
**Hosts:** *Quercus* spp. (Alves et al. 2004).

**Known distribution:** Iberian Peninsula, Italy, N. America (Alves et al. 2004).

**Notes:** Conidia of this species are larger than in any other species of *Diplodia*. Phylogenetically *D. corticola* groups with *D. quercivora* (also an oak pathogen) in a distinct clade. It is responsible for dieback and cankers on *Q. suber* and *Q. ilex* and has been implicated as contributing to the general decline of cork oaks in the Iberian Peninsula and other regions of the Mediterranean.



**Fig. 19.** *Diplodia corticola*. A. Ascomata partially erupting through the host bark. B. Multilocular ascoma cut through horizontally revealing the brilliant white contents. C. Vertical section through an ascoma showing the thick wall and three locules opening through periphysate ostioles. D, E. Ascus tip as seen by interference contrast (D) and phase contrast (E) showing the well-developed apical chamber. F. Mature ascus containing ascospores, several immature asci and pseudoparaphyses. G. Pseudoparaphyses. H–J. Ascospores. K, L. Brown, 2-septate ascospores. Scale bars: A = 1 mm, B = 500  $\mu$ m, C = 100  $\mu$ m, D, E, G = 10  $\mu$ m, F = 20  $\mu$ m, H–L = 5  $\mu$ m.



**Fig. 20.** *Diplodia corticola*. A. Sectioned conidiomata showing thick wall and three locules. B, C. Percurrently proliferating conidiogenous cells in surface view (B) and optical section (C) with annellations arrowed. D. Phialide with periclinal thickenings. E. Conidia. F. Brown and septate conidia. Scale bars: A = 100  $\mu$ m, B–F = 10  $\mu$ m.

***Diplodia cupressi*** A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, Fungal Divers. 23: 9. 2006. MycoBank MB510136. Fig. 21.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* up to 300  $\mu$ m diam, solitary, separate, uniloculate, dark brown to black, globose, ostiolate, wall composed of thick-walled *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled and hyaline toward the inner region. *Conidiophores* reduced to conidiogenous cells. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, smooth, holoblastic forming conidia at their tips, proliferating internally giving rise to periclinal thickenings or proliferating percurrently with 1–4 close or widely spaced annellations, formed from the inner wall of the pycnidium, 12.5–20  $\times$  4–4.5  $\mu$ m. *Conidia* thick-walled, wall up to 2  $\mu$ m wide, ovoid with both ends rounded, aseptate, hyaline and remaining so for a long time, becoming brown and 1-septate after discharge from the pycnidia, (21.5–)23.5–28.5(–30.5)  $\times$  (12–) 13.5–15(–16)  $\mu$ m, 95 % confidence limits = 24.4–25.4  $\times$  13.9–14.5  $\mu$ m, (av.  $\pm$  S.D. of 50 conidia = 24.9  $\pm$  1.9  $\times$  14.2  $\pm$  0.9  $\mu$ m), L/W = 1.76. *Spermatophores* hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, up to 10  $\mu$ m long, 2.5–3  $\mu$ m wide. *Spermatogenous cells* discrete or integrated, hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, holoblastic or proliferating via determinate phialides with periclinal thickening, 10–14  $\times$  2–2.5  $\mu$ m. *Spermatia* hyaline, smooth, aseptate, rod-shaped with rounded ends, 4–5  $\times$  1.5  $\mu$ m.

*Type*: Israel, Bet Dagan, dried culture from cankered stems of *Cupressus sempervirens*, 1986, Z. Solel, **holotype** IMI 303475.

*Culture*: CBS 168.87 (ex-type).

*Hosts*: *Cupressus* and *Juniperus* spp. (Alves et al. 2006, Solel et al. 1987).

*Known distribution*: Cyprus, Greece, Israel, Italy, Morocco, South Africa, Tunisia, USA (De Wet et al. 2009, Alves et al. 2006, Solel et al. 1987).

*Notes*: Solel et al. (1987) considered this fungus to be a sub-population of *Diplodia pinea* and named it *Diplodia pinea* f. sp. *cupressi*. Swart et al. (1993) challenged this assumption and showed that *D. pinea* f. sp. *cupressi* differed morphologically from *D. pinea* in terms of conidial dimensions, shape, colouration and this was supported by isozyme profiles. The observations of Swart et al. (1993) were supported by ITS sequence data by Zhou & Stanosz (2001). Finally, Alves et al. (2006) introduced the name *D. cupressi* for the Cypress pathogen. This species is morphologically similar to *D. mutila* but the conidia of *D. cupressi* are wider than are typical for *D. mutila* (Alves et al. 2004).

***Diplodia intermedia*** A.J.L. Phillips, J. Lopes & A. Alves, Persoonia 29: 33. 2012. MycoBank MB19633. Fig. 22.

*Ascomata* unilocular, solitary or clustered, immersed, partially erumpent when mature, globose, up to 400  $\mu$ m diam, dark brown to

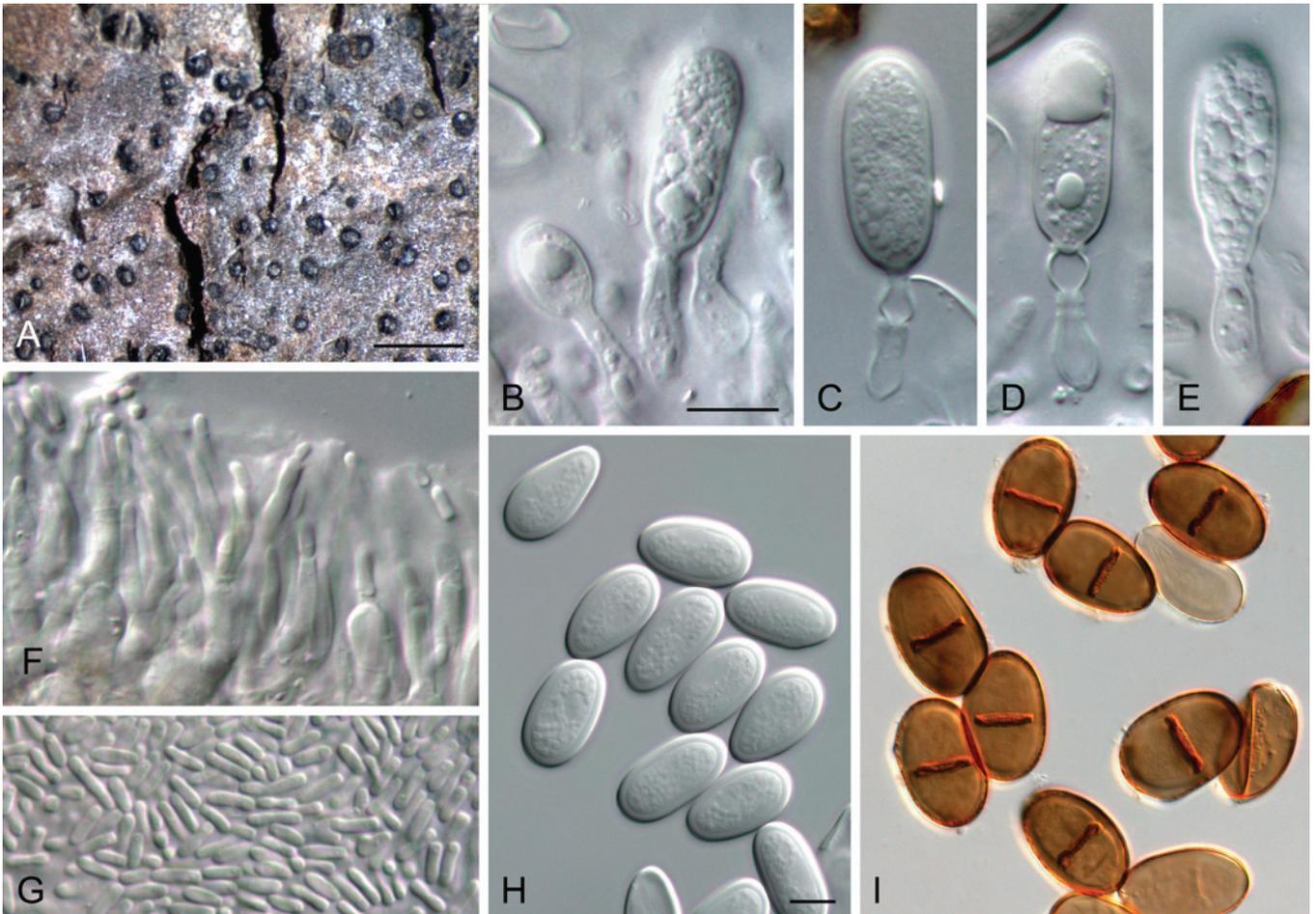


Fig. 21. *Diplodia cupressi*. A. Conidiomata on host bark. B–E. Conidiogenous cells. F. Spermatogenous cells. G. Spermata. H. Hyaline, aseptate conidia. I. Mature dark-walled, 1-septate conidia. Scale bars: A = 1 mm, B, H = 10  $\mu$ m. Scale bar of B applies to C–G. Scale bar of H applies to I.

black, thick-walled, wall composed of outer layers of thick-walled, dark brown *textura angularis*, inner layers of thin-walled, hyaline *textura angularis*. Ostiole central, circular, nonpapillate, periphysate. Pseudoparaphyses hyaline, branched, septate, constricted at the septum, 2–3  $\mu$ m wide. Asci clavate, stipitate, bitunicate, containing eight ascospores biserial in the ascus, 85–160  $\times$  22–28  $\mu$ m. Ascospores fusiform, widest in the upper third, hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, aseptate, 32–37(–40)  $\times$  6–8  $\mu$ m. Conidiomata pycnidial, stromatic, solitary or clustered, immersed in the host, partially erumpent at maturity, dark brown to black, ostiolate, nonpapillate, thick-walled, outer and inner layers composed of dark brown and thin-walled hyaline *textura angularis*, respectively. Conidiogenous cells hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, cylindrical, swollen at the base, discrete, producing a single conidium at the tip, indeterminate, proliferating internally giving rise to periclinal thickenings or proliferating percurrently forming 2–3 annellations. Conidia aseptate, ovoid, widest in the middle, with obtuse apex and truncate or rounded base, initially hyaline, becoming dark brown before release from the pycnidia, wall moderately thick, externally smooth, internally roughened, (24.5–)29–33.5(–37)  $\times$  (10–)11–16(–17.5)  $\mu$ m, with 95 % confidence limits = 30.2–31.1  $\times$  13–13.6  $\mu$ m (av.  $\pm$  S.D. of 150 conidia = 30.6  $\pm$  1.9  $\times$  13.3  $\pm$  1.8  $\mu$ m), L/W = 2.3. Spermata hyaline, aseptate, smooth, oblong, ends rounded, 5.5–9.5  $\times$  4–6.5  $\mu$ m. Spermatogenous cells not seen.

Type: Portugal, Setúbal, Monte da Caparica, dead twigs of *Malus sylvestris*, Mar. 2006, A.J.L. Phillips, holotype CBS H-20190.

Culture: CBS 124462 (ex-type).

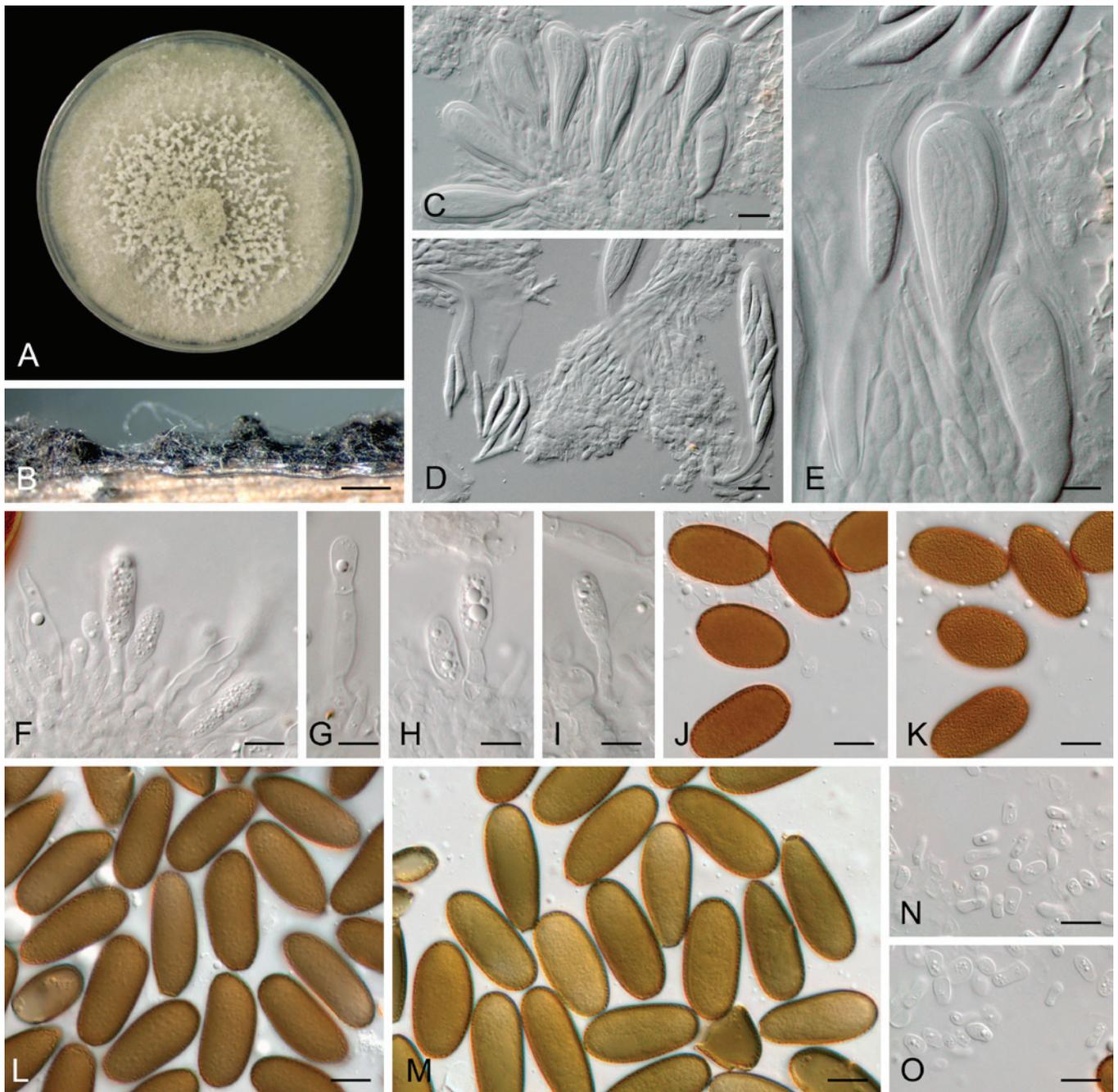
Hosts: *Cydonia*, *Malus* (Phillips *et al.* 2012).

Known distribution: Portugal (Phillips *et al.* 2012).

Notes: Phylogenetically this species is very closely related to *D. sapinea*. However, on account of its smaller conidia, apparent preference for *Rosaceae* hosts, and the distinct clade it forms in the ITS + EF1- $\alpha$  phylogenies, Phillips *et al.* (2012) considered it to represent a distinct and separate species.

***Diplodia malorum*** Fuckel, Jb. Nassau. Ver. Naturk. 23–24: 395. 1870. MycoBank MB 246351. Fig. 23.

Ascomata not reported. Conidiomata pycnidial, stromatic, immersed, erumpent, dark brown to black, aggregated, internally white, ostiolate, ostiole circular, central, short papilla. Conidiophores absent. Conidiogenous cells cylindrical, thin-walled, hyaline, holoblastic, indeterminate, proliferating at the same level to produce periclinal thickenings, or proliferating percurrently giving rise to 2–3 indistinct annellations. Conidia oblong with broadly rounded ends, smooth-walled, thick walled, hyaline, eguttulate, aseptate, becoming dark brown and 1-septate soon after release from the pycnidium, (24–)26–32(–36)  $\times$  (12–)13–17.5(–18.5)  $\mu$ m, 95 % confidence limits = 28.0–28.3  $\times$  14.3–14.5  $\mu$ m (av.  $\pm$  S.D. = 28.1  $\pm$  2.4  $\times$  14.4  $\pm$  1.4  $\mu$ m), L/W = 1.9.



**Fig. 22.** *Diplodia intermedia*. A. Culture grown on PDA. B. Conidiomata developing on pine needles in culture. C. Asci. D, E. Ascus, ascospores and pseudoparaphyses. F–I. Conidiogenous cells. J, K. Conidia in two focal planes to show finely verruculose inner surface of the wall. L, M. Conidia. N, O. Spermatia. Scale bars: B = 0.5 mm, C, D = 20  $\mu$ m, E–M = 10  $\mu$ m, N, O = 5  $\mu$ m.

**Type:** Germany, Rhineland, on *Malus* sp., 1870, J. Fuckel, Fuckel, Fungi rhenani N° 1706, **holotype** in G, **isotypes** K and M. **Portugal**, Setúbal, Monte da Caparica, *Malus sylvestris*, Feb. 2006, A.J.L. Phillips, **epitype** CBS H-201888.

**Culture:** CBS 124130 (ex-epitype).

**Hosts:** *Malus* spp. (Phillips et al. 2012).

**Known distribution:** Germany, Portugal (Phillips et al. 2012).

**Notes:** Since the time that it was introduced by Fuckel (1870), the name *D. malorum* has been used infrequently, while the name *D. mutila* was applied to the apple pathogen. However, *D. malorum* is morphologically and phylogenetically distinct from *D. mutila*.

The conidia are larger than those of *D. mutila* and they frequently become brown and 1-septate soon after discharge from the conidioma.

***Diplodia mutila*** (Fr.) Mont., Ann. Sci. nat., sér. 2, 1: 302. 1834. MycoBank MB201741. Fig. 24.

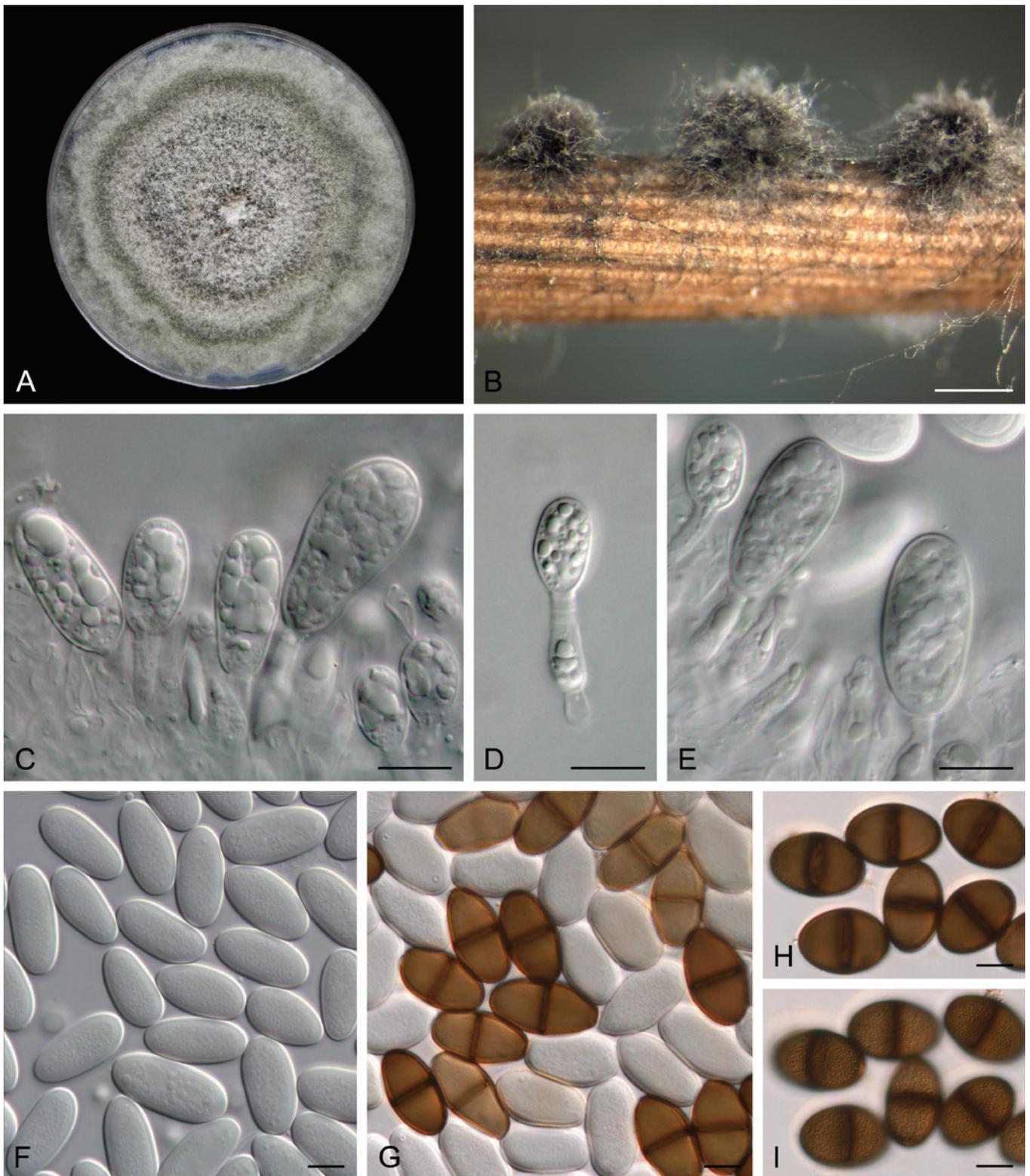
**Basionym:** *Sphaeria mutila* Fr., Syst. Mycol. (Lundae) 2: 424. 1823.

= *Physalospora mutila* (Fr.) N.E. Stevens, Mycologia 28: 333. 1936.

= *Botryosphaeria stevensii* Shoemaker, Canad. J. Bot. 42: 1299. 1964.

Further synonyms are given by Stevens (1933).

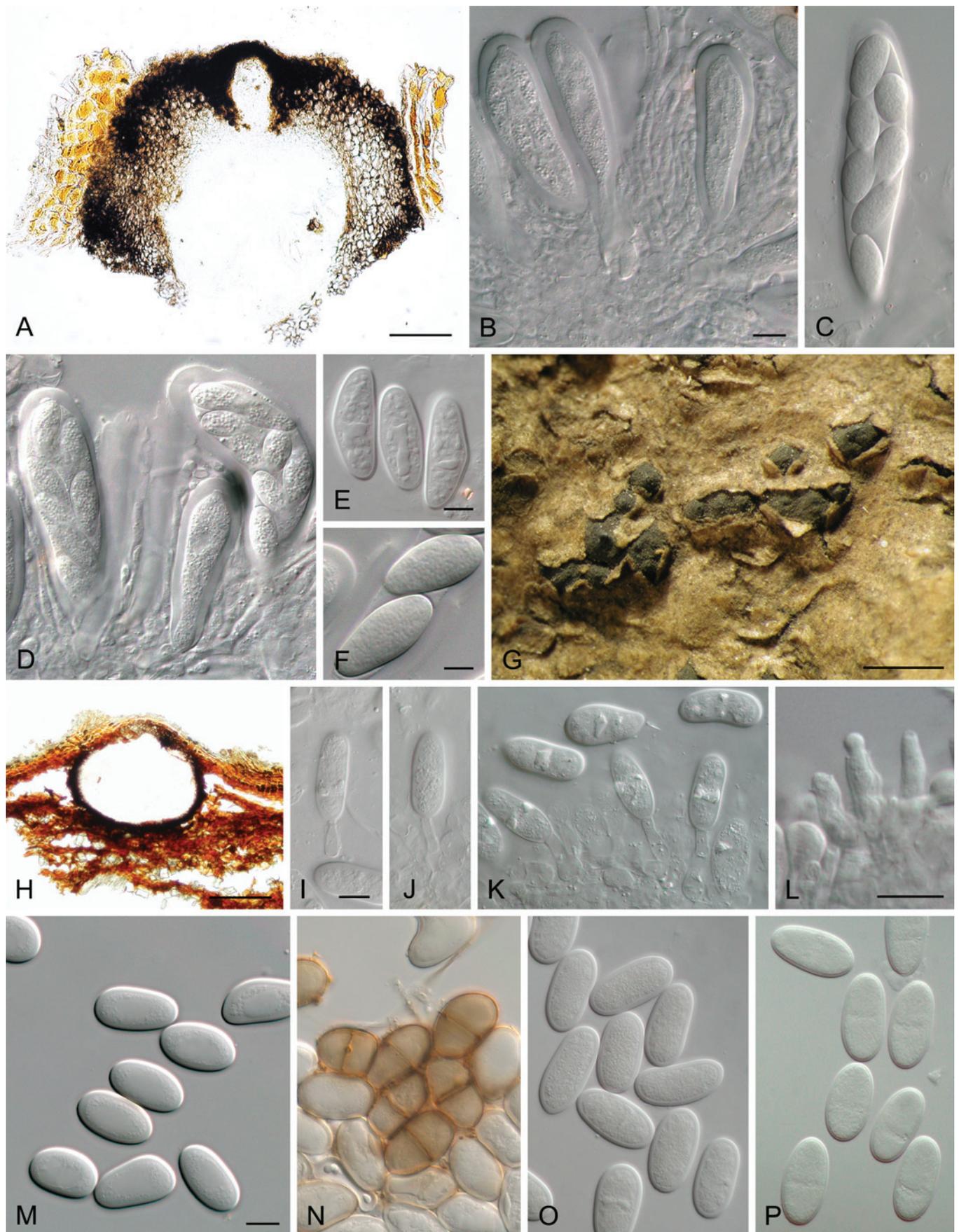
**Ascomata** unilocular, solitary or clustered, immersed, partially erumpent when mature, globose, up to 300  $\mu$ m diam, dark brown to black, thick-walled, wall composed of outer layers of thick-walled,



**Fig. 23.** *Diplozia malorum*. A. Culture growing on PDA. B. Pycnidia formed on pine needles. C–E. Conidiogenous cells. F. Hyaline aseptate conidia. G. Hyaline and 1-septate brown conidia. H, I. Brown conidia at two different planes of focus to show the finely verruculose inner surface of the wall. Scale bars: B = 500  $\mu$ m, C–I = 10  $\mu$ m.

dark brown *textura angularis*, inner layers of thin-walled, hyaline *textura angularis*. *Ostiole* central, circular, papillate, periphysate. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, branched, septate, 2–3  $\mu$ m wide. *Asci* clavate, stipitate, bitunicate, containing eight, biseriolate ascospore, 100–160  $\times$  14–22  $\mu$ m (including stipe). *Ascospores* fusiform, widest in the middle, both ends obtuse, hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, aseptate, rarely becoming light brown and 1–2-septate with age, (24.5–)28–35(–36)  $\times$  (9.5–)10–13(–13.5)  $\mu$ m, 95 % confidence

limits = 30.8–32.1  $\times$  11.2–11.7  $\mu$ m (av.  $\pm$  S.D. of 50 ascospores = 31.5  $\pm$  2.3  $\times$  11.4  $\pm$  0.9  $\mu$ m), L/W = 2.8. *Conidiomata* solitary or aggregated in clusters of up to five or more, immersed, partially erumpent when mature, dark brown to black, more or less globose, up to 600  $\mu$ m diam, wall composed of three layers, an outer of dark brown, thick-walled *textura angularis*, a middle layer of dark brown thin-walled cells, an inner layer of thin-walled hyaline cells. *Ostiole* central, circular, papillate. *Conidiophores* absent.



**Fig. 24.** *Diplodia mutila*. A. Sectioned ascoma. B. Immature asci and pseudoparaphyses. C, D. Asci with ascospores. E, F. Ascospores. G. Conidiomata partially erumpent through host. H. Sectioned conidioma. I–L. Conidiogenous cells. M–P. Conidia. M. Hyaline, aseptate conidia of CBS 112553. N. Pale brown, 1-septate conidia of CBS 112553. O. Hyaline, aseptate conidia of BPI 599153. P. Hyaline, aseptate conidia of K(M) 99664. Scale bars: A = 100  $\mu$ m, B = 10  $\mu$ m, E, F = 10  $\mu$ m, G = 500  $\mu$ m, H = 100  $\mu$ m, I, L = 10  $\mu$ m, M = 10  $\mu$ m. Scale bar in B applies to C, D. Scale bar in I applies to J, K. Scale bar in M applies to N–P.

*Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, discrete, cylindrical, hyaline, smooth, indeterminate, proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings, or proliferating percurrently to form one or two indistinct annellations, 11–15 × 4–5 µm. *Conidia* hyaline, aseptate, smooth, thick-walled, oblong to ovoid, straight, both ends broadly rounded, rarely becoming pale brown and septate when aged, (23.5–)24.5–27(–27.5) × (12.5–)13–14(–14.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 25.1–25.7 × 13.2–13.5 µm (av. ± S.D. of 50 conidia = 25.4 ± 1.0 × 13.4 ± 0.5 µm), L/W ratio = 1.9.

*Type*: of *Physalospora mutila* (designated by Alves *et al.* 2004): **UK**, England, Cornwall, Saltash, on bark of *Malus* sp., 22 Aug. 1935, N.E. Stevens, *lectotype* BPI 599153. Of *Diplodia mutila*: **France**, Ardenne, Sedan, on bark of *Populus nigra*, date unknown, Montagne sp., **isotype** K(M)99664.

*Cultures*: No ex-type, or authentic cultures of either state are known. CBS 112553 has been regarded, unofficially, as a standard isolate of *D. mutila* (Alves *et al.* 2004, Damm *et al.* 2008).

*Hosts*: While Farr *et al.* (2013) list 55 hosts for *D. mutila* it is now clear that many of the earlier reports of this fungus could be misidentifications (Alves *et al.* 2004, Alves *et al.* 2006, Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008, Phillips *et al.* 2012). The following are confirmed hosts: *Chamaecyparis lawsoniana*, *Fraxinus*, *Malus*, *Populus*, *Taxus baccata*, *Vitis vinifera*.

*Known distribution*: England, France, Italy, Portugal, South Africa, USA (California).

*Notes*: The taxonomic history of *D. mutila* and the controversy surrounding the characters that define this fungus have been explained by Sutton (1980) and Alves *et al.* (2004). However, in the interests of presenting a comprehensive analysis, these explanations are repeated here.

Fries (1823) described *Sphaeria mutila* and distributed two exsiccati under that name as *Scler. Suec.* 164 and 385. Alves *et al.* (2004) examined material of these two exsiccati in STR and found both to be devoid of spores. Stevens (1933) and Sutton (1980) also reported that these two exsiccati in BPI and K had no spores. Sutton (1980) reported that 164 was an ascomycete of the *Botryosphaeria* type and pointed out that *Sphaeria mutila* should be adopted for the ascomycetous element it represents. Montagne sent Fries a fungus that was identified as *S. mutila*. The record was listed under *S. mutila* Fr. by Montagne (1834) with the note that this species would become the type of a new genus, *Diplodia*, later characterised by Fries (1849). Therefore, the name of the pycnidial fungus dates from Montagne (1834); it is typified by his material and the correct citation is *Diplodia mutila* Fr. in Montagne (1834).

Montagne distributed this fungus in his exsiccatus No. 498. According to Françoise Deluzarche of the Institut de Botanique, Strasbourg, France, no material of this could be found in STR (Alves *et al.* 2004). However, according to Alves *et al.* (2004), Montagne's specimen of *D. mutila* in Kew, K(M)99664 (isotype), agrees in all aspects with Stevens' (1933) account of Montagne's exs. 498 but differs from the description given by Sutton (1980). While Sutton (1980) referred to the conidia as initially hyaline with a large central guttule, later becoming dark brown and medianly one eusepate, Alves *et al.* (2004) reported that the vast majority of conidia in K(M)99664 are hyaline and aseptate, although pale brown and one- or two-septate conidia are seen rarely. The conidia usually have a large central guttule. Furthermore, the dimensions that Sutton (1980)

reported (27–31 × 12–13.5 µm) are somewhat larger than Alves *et al.* (2004) found (23.5–27.5 × 12–14 µm). Stevens (1933) reported the conidia as (20–)25–27 × 10–12(–16) µm.

In the original description, Montagne (1834) described the conidia as "Asci [conidia] elliptico-oblongi, didymi, sporidiis binis referti." Stevens (1933) studied slides of Montagne's exsiccatus in STR and described the conidia as hyaline and aseptate with a thick smooth, glassy wall, although pale brown, 1-septate conidia sometimes were present. Both Shoemaker (1964) and Laundon (1973) agreed with Stevens' concept. Sutton (1980), however, described the conidia as hyaline at first but becoming dark brown and 1-septate when mature. In his illustration of this species he depicts a predominance of dark conidia. Alves *et al.* (2004) re-examined the isotype in K and concluded that the conidia are predominantly hyaline, although some are dark and 1-septate. The consensus was that conidia of *D. mutila* are (20–)25–27.5 × 10–12 µm (Stevens 1933, Shoemaker 1964, Laundon 1973, Sivanesan 1984), but Sutton (1980) considered they can be up to 31 µm long.

Stevens (1936) reported on the sexual morph of *D. mutila* that he found on apple and ash in England. The connection between this fungus and *D. mutila* was established through single ascospore isolations and Stevens applied the name *Physalospora mutila* (Fr.) N.E. Stevens. Shoemaker (1964) considered this to be a species of *Botryosphaeria* and applied the new name *B. stevensii* Shoemaker because the name *Botryosphaeria mutila* was already taken. Stevens (1936) referred to a specimen on cut sticks of *Fraxinus excelsior* as the type.

When Alves *et al.* (2004) examined the type specimen of *P. mutila* in BPI 599151 they could find no ascomycete. There was, however, ample material of the sexual morph on BPI 599153, which is a specimen of *P. mutila* on apple collected by Stevens from the same locality and at the same time that he collected BPI 599151. Since this specimen conformed in all ways with the protologue, Alves *et al.* (2004) designated this specimen as lectotype. Unfortunately, no ex-type cultures exist. The type host of *P. mutila* is *Fraxinus excelsior* whereas the type host of *Diplodia mutila* is a *Populus* sp.

***Diplodia olivarum*** A.J.L. Phillips, Frisullo & Lazzizzera, *Fungal Divers.* 31: 67. 2008. MycoBank MB511402. Fig. 25.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, produced on pine needles on WA after 7–14 d, solitary, globose to ovoid, dark brown to black, up to 150 µm wide, wall composed of dark brown, thick-walled *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled and hyaline towards the inner region, semi-immersed to erumpent, unilocular, with a short neck. *Ostiole* circular, central. *Conidiophores* hyaline, cylindrical, 10–15 × 3.5–5 µm. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, cylindrical, holoblastic forming a single conidium at the tip, proliferating internally to form periclinal thickenings or proliferating percurrently giving rise to 2–3 annellations, 8–12 × 3–6 µm. *Conidia* hyaline, aseptate, smooth, thick-walled, oblong to oval, widest in the middle, apex broadly rounded, base rounded or truncate, rarely becoming pale brown, internally verruculose, 1-septate after discharge from the pycnidia, (21.5–)22–27.5(–28.5) × (10–)11–13.5(–14.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 23.9–24.8 × 12.2–12.7 µm, av. ± S.D. = 24.4 ± 1.6 × 12.4 ± 1 µm), L/W = 2.0.

*Type*: **Italy**, Puglia, Lecce, Scorrano, Basco Belvedere, on rotting drupes of *Olea europaea*, Dec. 2004, S. Frisullo, **holotype** CBS H-19914.



Fig. 25. *Diplodia olivarum*. A–C. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells. D. Hyaline, aseptate conidia. E. Dark pigmented, one-septate conidia. Scale bars = 10 µm.

*Culture*: CBS 121887 (ex-type).

*Host*: *Olea europaea* (Lazzizzera et al. 2008).

*Known distribution*: Italy (Lazzizzera et al. 2008), Spain (Gramaje et al. 2012).

*Notes*: This species is similar to *D. mutila* but the two can be distinguished based on minor differences in the dimensions of their conidia. Although the ranges of dimensions overlap considerably, mean dimensions of conidia of *D. olivarum* are smaller than *D. mutila*.

***Diplodia pseudoseriata*** C.A. Pérez, Blanchette, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Fungal Divers. 41: 63. 2010. MycoBank MB513545. Fig. 26.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* (formed in culture on sterilised pine needles) semi-immersed or superficial, solitary, globose, black, covered by mycelium, up to 430 µm diam. *Conidiogenous cells* cylindrical, discrete, producing a single conidium at the tip, with no evident annellations. *Conidia* initially hyaline becoming dark brown, wall externally smooth, roughened on the inner surface, sometimes 1-septate, ovoid, apex obtuse, base truncate, (23–)25.5–26.5(–30.5) × (10–)11.5–12(–14) µm.

*Type*: **Uruguay**, Paysandu, Guaviyu, isolated from asymptomatic twig of *Blepharocalyx salicifolius*, Aug. 2006, C. Pérez, **holotype** PREM 60264.

*Culture*: CBS 124906 (ex-type).

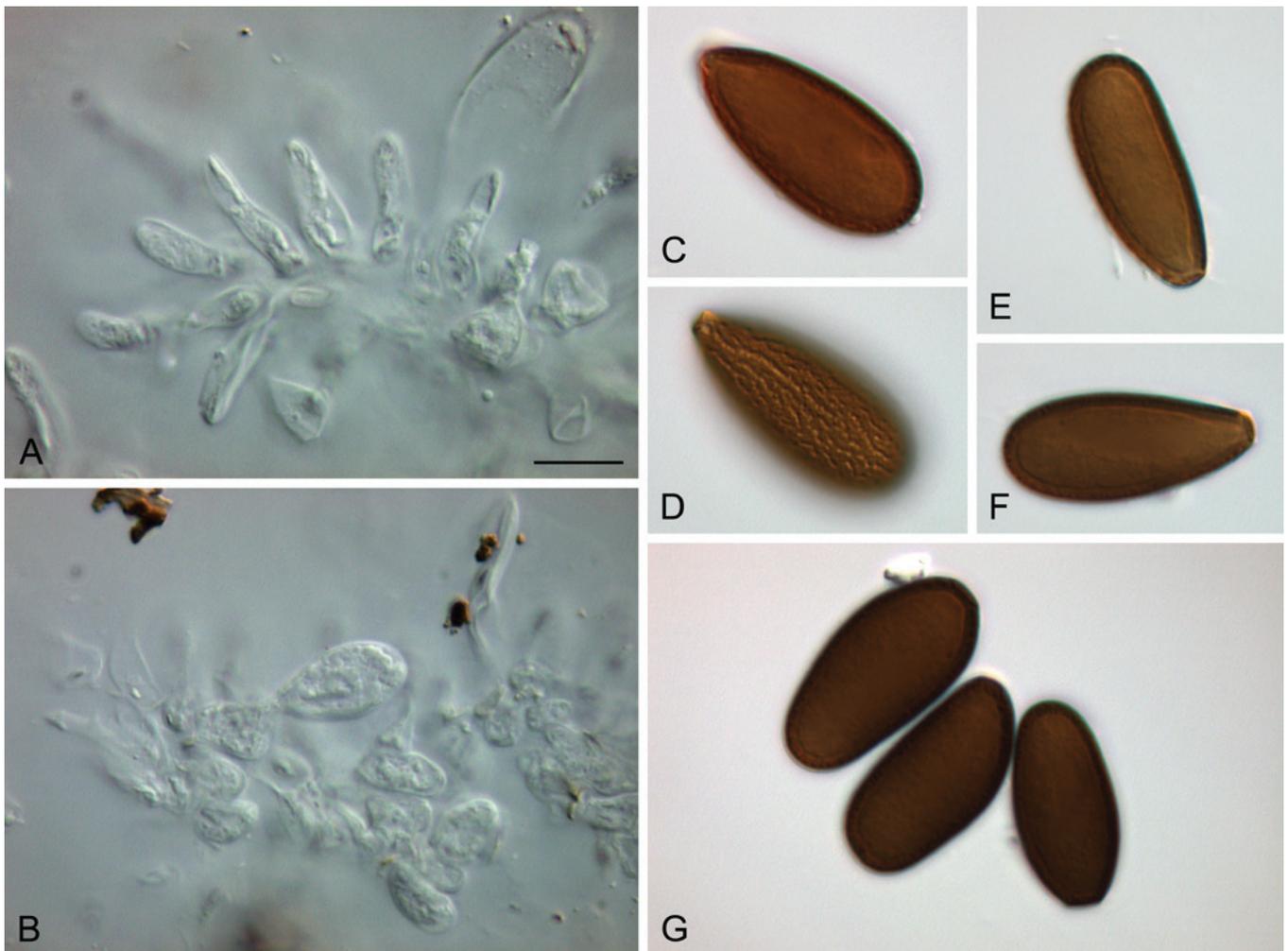
*Hosts*: *Acca sellowiana*, *Blepharocalyx salicifolius*, *Eugenia uniflora*, *Eugenia involucrata*, *Hexachlamis edulis*, *Myrceugenia euosma*, *Myrciaria tenella*, *Myrcianthes cisplatensis* (Pérez et al. 2010).

*Known distribution*: Uruguay (Pérez et al. 2010).

*Notes*: *Diplodia pseudoseriata* was described from native *Myrtaceae* trees in Uruguay (Pérez et al. 2010) while *D. alatafructa* was described from *Pterocarpus angolensis* in South Africa (Mehl et al. 2011). In the phylogeny constructed by Phillips et al. (2012) and in the present work, isolates of both of these species formed a cluster suggesting that they represent several phylogenetic species. Nevertheless, sequences of the ex-type isolates are divergent and indicate two separate species. Thus, it seems likely that either cultures or sequences of the other isolates of these two species have been mislabelled. Furthermore, the isolates in this cluster should be studied in detail to determine if they represent a complex of species.

***Diplodia quercivora*** Linaldeddu & A.J.L. Phillips, Mycologia 105: 1269. 2013. MycoBank MB801757. Fig 27.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, produced on poplar twigs on PDA within 14 d, superficial, dark brown to black, mostly uniloculate, solitary, globose, thick-



**Fig. 26.** *Diplodia pseudoseriata*. A, B. Conidiogenous cells. C–G. Conidia. The conidium in C, D is shown at two different focal planes revealing the ornamentation on the inner surface of the conidium wall. Scale bar A = 10  $\mu$ m. Scale bar in A applies to B–G.

walled, non-papillate with a central ostiole. *Paraphyses* not seen. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, sometimes slightly swollen at the base, holoblastic forming conidia at their tips, proliferating internally giving rise to periclinal thickenings, 9.1–13.5  $\times$  3.5–6  $\mu$ m. *Conidia* hyaline, aseptate, smooth, thick-walled, subcylindrical to oblong-elliptical, widest at the middle, both ends broadly rounded, rarely becoming brown and 1-septate with age, (23–)28(–30.5)  $\times$  (11.5–)14(–14.5)  $\mu$ m, 95 % confidence limits = 27.7–28.5  $\times$  12.9–13.2  $\mu$ m (av.  $\pm$  S.D. of 50 conidia = 28.1  $\pm$  1.4  $\times$  13.8  $\pm$  0.6  $\mu$ m), L/W = 2.16.

*Culture characteristics*: Cardinal temperatures for growth: min < 5  $^{\circ}$ C, max > 35  $^{\circ}$ C and opt 20–25  $^{\circ}$ C. All isolates failed to grow at 40  $^{\circ}$ C, but mycelium resumed growth when plates were moved to 25  $^{\circ}$ C.

*Type*: **Tunisia**, Tabarka, isolated from branch cankers of *Quercus canariensis*, 20 Sep. 2006, B.T. Linaldeddu, **holotype** LISE 96110 (a dried culture sporulating on holm oak twigs).

*Culture*: CBS 133852 (ex-type).

*Host*: *Quercus canariensis* (Linaldeddu *et al.* 2013).

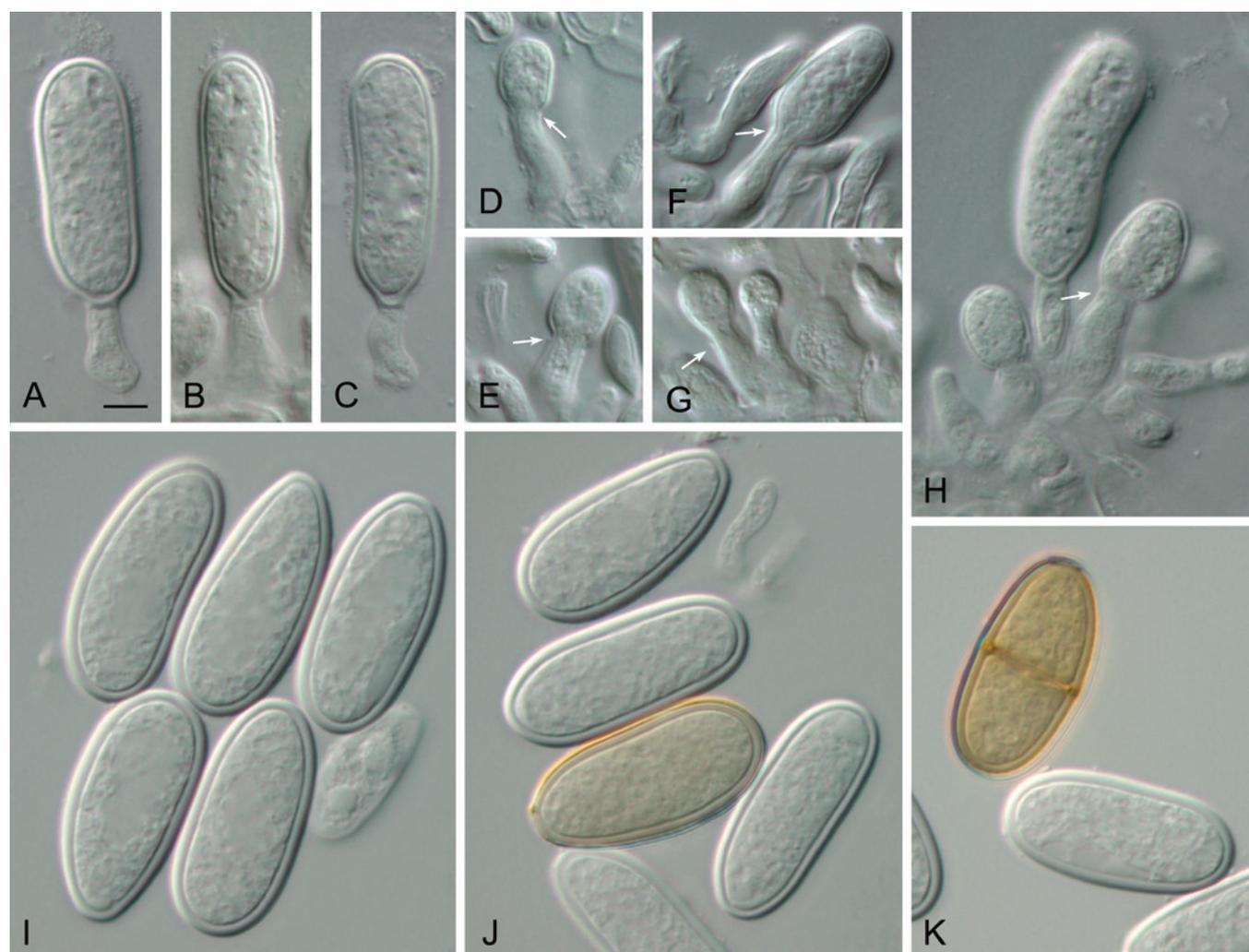
*Known distribution*: North-west Tunisia (Linaldeddu *et al.* 2013).

*Note*: *Diplodia quercivora* is similar to *D. corticola* but the two species are readily distinguishable by conidial shape and size.

***Diplodia rosulata*** Gure, Slippers & Stenlid, Mycol. Res. 109: 1010. 2005. MycoBank MB344348. Fig. 28.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* (formed on WA on sterilised pine needles and seeds after 45 d), pycnidial, stromatic, erumpent, solitary, globose with a central ostiole, papillate, wall composed of outer layers of thick-walled, dark brown *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled and hyaline towards the inner layers. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical, proliferating percurrently with indistinct annellations, 8–12  $\times$  2–4  $\mu$ m. *Conidia* oval to ellipsoid or ovoid, ends obtuse, initially hyaline, aseptate, granular contents, wall 1.5–2  $\mu$ m thick and smooth, often turning light brown and 1-septate after discharge, (21–)25–32(–36)  $\times$  (10–)11–17.5(–19.5)  $\mu$ m (av. size of 106 conidia = 28  $\times$  14.5  $\mu$ m), L/W ratio = 1.93.

*Culture characteristics*: *Colonies* initially beige to whitish (upper surface), becoming greenish grey from above, bluish-grey with whitish centre from below, cultures partially translucent after 2 wk, becoming opaque after 3 wk. Colony margin forming a concentric ring after 3–4 d with smooth margins, followed by additional rings forming as small sectors along the circumference of the colony, creating a lobed rosette appearance after 4–5 d. Mycelium dense,



**Fig. 27.** *Diplodia quercivora*. A–H. Conidiogenous cells with developing conidia, arrows in D–H indicate periclinal thickenings. I. Hyaline, aseptate conidia. J. Hyaline, aseptate conidia and one pale brown conidium. K. Hyaline, aseptate conidium and one pale brown, one-septate conidium. Scale bar A = 5  $\mu\text{m}$ . Scale bar in A applies to B–K.

forming an appressed mat, average growth rate approximately 7 and 8.5 mm filling the 9 cm Petri dishes within 12 and 10 d at 20 °C and 25 °C, respectively.

**Type:** Ethiopia, Southeastern Oromia, Gambo, Munessa-Shashamane Forest Enterprise, from seeds of *Prunus africana*, 20 Jul. 2001, A. Gure, **holotype** CBS H-12357.

**Culture:** CBS 116470 (ex-type).

**Host:** *Prunus africana* (Gure et al. 2005).

**Known distribution:** Ethiopia (Gure et al. 2005).

**Notes:** *Diplodia rosulata* has a distinct rosulate colony morphology, which separates it from all other *Diplodia* spp. including the closely related *D. africana* and *D. olivarum*. Iranian isolates of *D. bulgarica* have also rosulate colonies, but the conidia of *D. rosulata* (28  $\times$  14.5  $\mu\text{m}$ , L/W = 1.93) are longer and narrower than those of *D. bulgarica* (25.4  $\times$  16.8  $\mu\text{m}$ , L/W = 1.5).

***Diplodia sapinea*** (Fr.) Fuckel, J. Nassau. Ver. Naturk. 23–24: 393. 1870. MycoBank MB146913. Fig. 29.  
**Basionym:** *Sphaeria sapinea* Fr., Syst. Mycol. 2: 491. 1823.

Synonyms see Sutton & Dyko (1989).

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** pycnidial, stromatic, globose, immersed, sometimes appearing superficial, separate or aggregated, dark brown to black, unilocular, 0.3–0.5 mm diam, wall 6–8 layers, 30–60  $\mu\text{m}$  thick, outer wall of dark brown thick-walled *textura angularis*, cells darker around the ostiole. **Ostiole** central, circular single. **Conidiophores** absent. **Conidiogenous cells** lageniform to cylindrical, occasionally proliferating percurrently, discrete, indeterminate, hyaline, smooth, arising from the inner wall of the locule, 8.5–15  $\times$  4–7.5  $\mu\text{m}$ . **Conidia** oblong to clavate, straight to slightly curved, at first aseptate, sometimes much later becoming 1-euseptate, walls 0.5–1  $\mu\text{m}$  thick, outer surface of wall smooth, or appearing pitted, apex obtuse, base truncate, (25.5–)30.5–52.5(–54)  $\times$  (10–)12.5–20(–21)  $\mu\text{m}$  (av.  $\pm$  S.D. of 200 conidia = 40.8  $\pm$  4.9  $\times$  15.5  $\pm$  2.1  $\mu\text{m}$ ).

**Type:** Sweden, Suecia Smaland, Femsjo, on *Pinus* sp., E. Fries, *Scleromyceti Sueciae Exsiccati* No 126, *Sphaeria sapinea* Fries, **lectotype:** B, **isotypes:** G, K, E, UPS, C, BR, FH. **The Netherlands,** Gelderland, Schovenhorst, Putten, Pinetum, on cones of *Pinus nigra*, June 1984, H.A. van der Aa. **epitype designated here** CBS H-18340; MBT176178, culture ex-epitype CBS 393.84.

**Cultures:** CBS 393.84 (ex-epitype), CBS 109725.

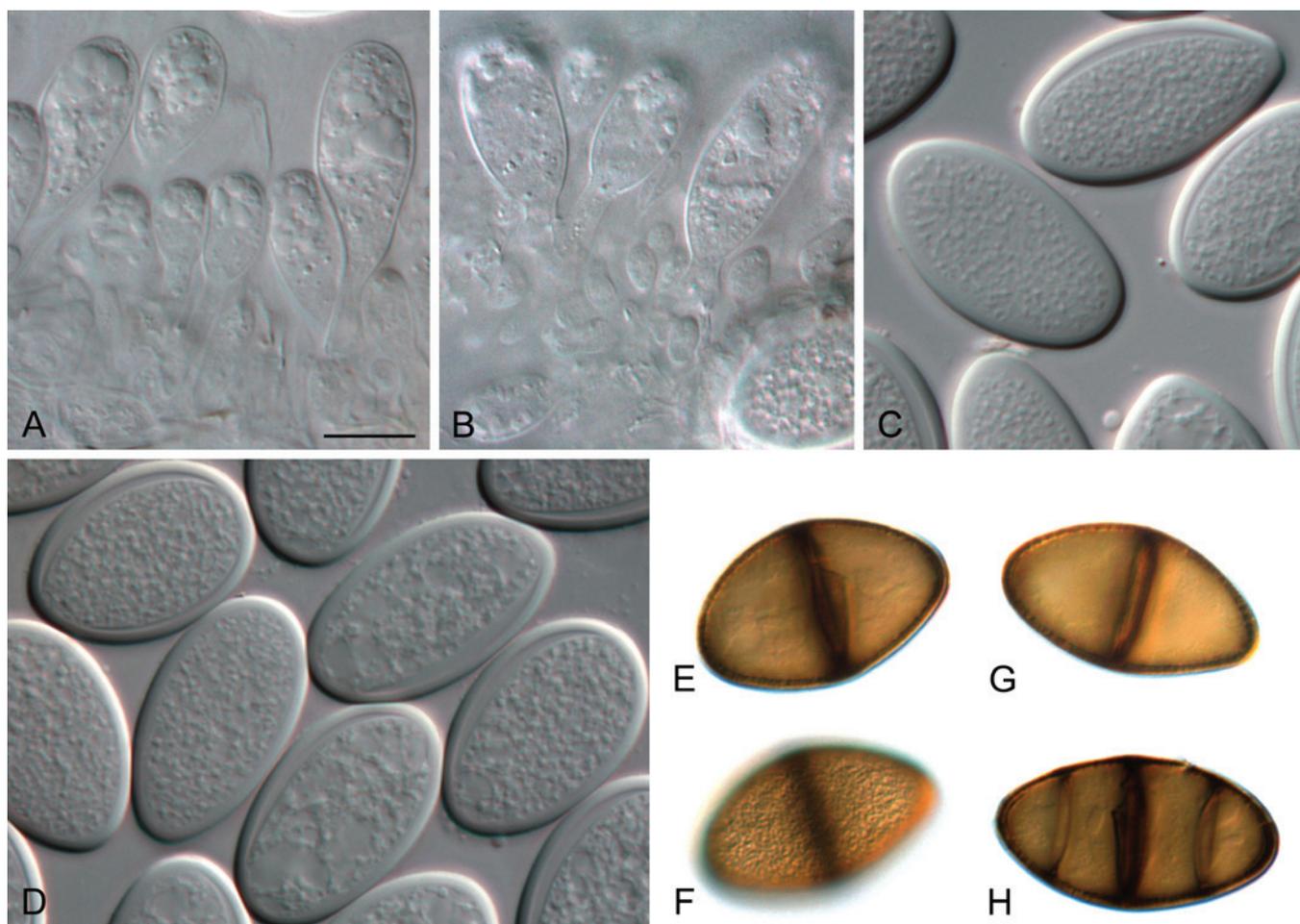


Fig. 28. *Diplodia rosulata*. A, B. Conidiogenous cells. C, D. Hyaline, aseptate conidia. E–H. Brown, one-septate conidia. Scale bar A = 10  $\mu\text{m}$ . Scale bar in A applies to B–H.

**Hosts:** Host range includes *Abies*, *Larix*, *Picea*, *Thuja*, *Pseudotsuga*, and 33 species of *Pinus* (Palmer *et al.* 1987).

**Known distribution:** Worldwide wherever pines are grown (Palmer *et al.* 1987).

**Notes:** The history of this species has been explained by Sutton & Dyko (1989). Briefly, the pine pathogen was known for many years as *Diplodia pinea* (Desm.) Kickx. and later as *Sphaeropsis sapinea* (Fr.) Dyko & Sutton. According to Sutton & Dyko (1989) *S. sapinea* is based on *Sphaeria sapinea* Fr. and they proposed the specimen of Fries exsiccata in B as lectotype. Sutton & Dyko (1989) give extensive synonymies for *S. sapinea* including *Diplodia pinea*. We examined *Sphaeria pinea* Desm. (Desmazières No 1277 in PC) and found that the conidia are smaller (25–32  $\times$  12–15  $\mu\text{m}$ ) than those reported by Sutton & Dyko (1989) for the type of *S. sapinea* and thus they represent two distinct species. Furthermore, average conidial dimensions of the common pine pathogen fall within the range of 33–39  $\times$  11.5–13  $\mu\text{m}$  (Palmer *et al.* 1987, Swart *et al.* 1991), thus corresponding to *S. sapinea*. Therefore we consider that the correct name to apply to the common pine pathogen is *Diplodia sapinea* based on *Sphaeria sapinea*.

Differences in colony appearance and growth rate were reported for isolates of *D. sapinea* from the north central United States and these two colony types were referred to as morphotypes A and B (Palmer *et al.* 1987). Isolates of the A morphotype were described as producing fluffy, white to grey-green mycelium and faster growth on PDA than isolates of the

B morphotypes which produced white to black mycelium closely appressed to the agar (Palmer *et al.* 1987). Other differences between the two morphotypes have been suggested including differences in radial growth, conidial dimensions and conidial septation (Palmer *et al.* 1987), and texture of the conidium wall (Wang *et al.* 1985). However, each of these differences has been shown to vary substantially within each group, or to be similar for each group. Nevertheless, according to Palmer *et al.* (1987) conidia of type A isolates are larger than conidia of type B isolates. They also considered that although conidia of both morphotypes were mostly aseptate, when septa were present the type B isolates had up to three septa while the type A isolates only ever formed a single septum.

De Wet *et al.* (2002) used RAPD markers and morphological characters to distinguish a third morphotype, which they referred to as the C morphotype. The C morphotypes had considerably larger conidia than the A morphotypes (De Wet *et al.* 2002) and were significantly more virulent than the A and B morphotypes (De Wet *et al.* 2002). Also see the notes for *D. scrobiculata* below.

***Diplodia scrobiculata*** J. de Wet, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Mycol. Res. 107: 562. 2003. MycoBank MB372427. Fig. 30.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** pycnidial, stromatic, covered in mycelium, dark, immersed in pine needles or in the agar, single, papillate ostiole, (100–)150(–250)  $\mu\text{m}$  diam. **Conidiogenous cells**

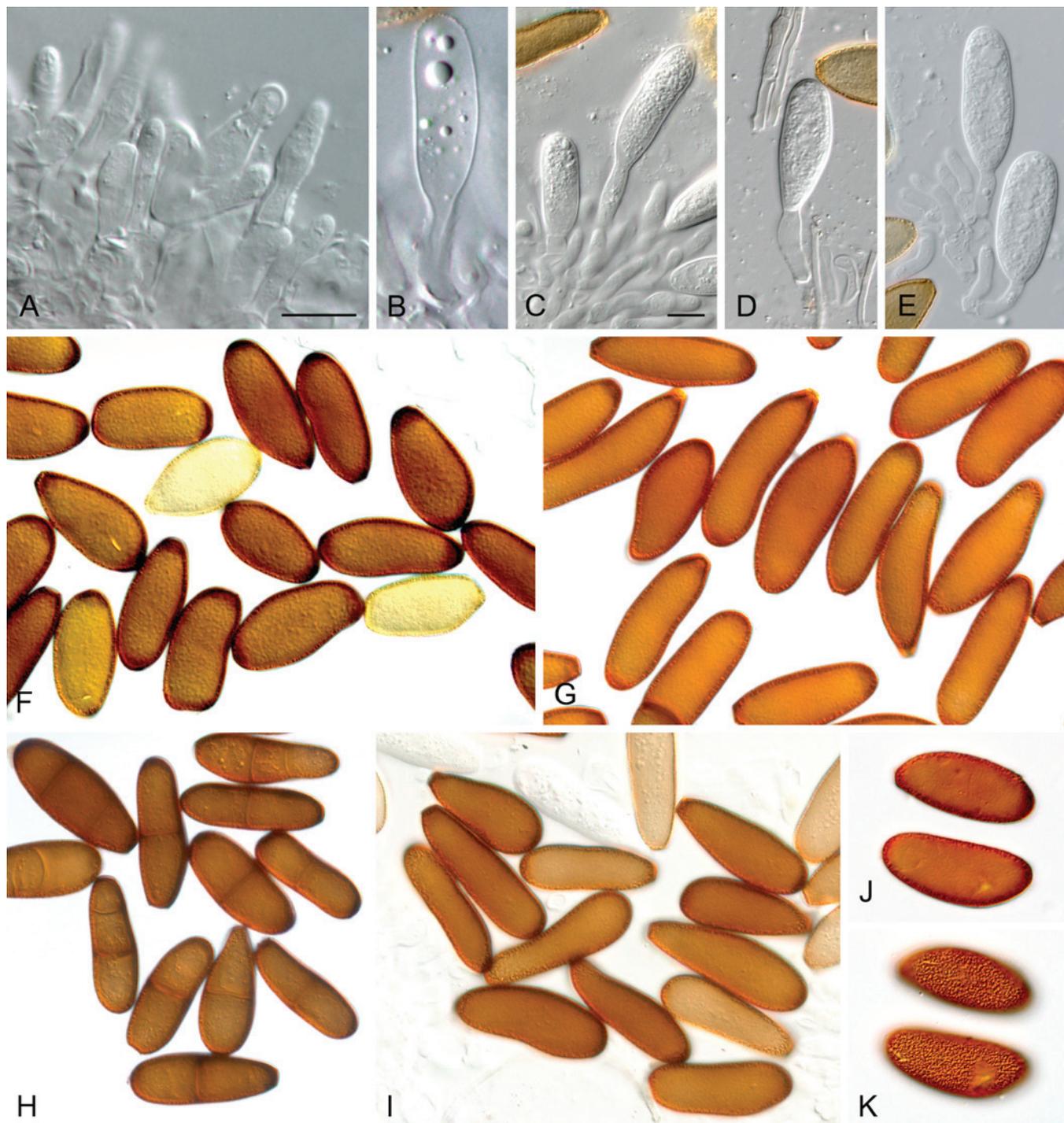


Fig. 29. *Diplodia sapinea*. A. Annelate conidiogenous cells. B–E. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells. F–I. Conidia, the ones in H have up to 2 septa. J, K. Conidium in two different focal planes to show verruculose inner side of the wall. Scale bars = 10  $\mu$ m. Scale bar in A applies to B. Scale bar in C applies to D–K.



Fig. 30. *Diplodia scrobiculata*. A, B. Conidiogenous layer with developing conidia. C. Conidia. Scale bar = 10  $\mu$ m. Scale bar in A applies to B and C.

discrete, dark, smooth, 10 mm in diameter, holoblastic with limited percurrent proliferation forming a small number of annellations. *Conidia* clavate to truncate, dark mouse grey, (37.5–)39.5(–41.5) × (13–)14(–15.5) µm, 1–3 septa, thick, pitted walls (Wang *et al.* 1985).

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies pale mouse-grey to mouse-grey viewed from the top of the Petri dish, dark mouse-grey to fuscous black viewed from the bottom of the Petri dish, colonies with sinuate edges. Optimal growth at 25 °C, covering the medium surface (9 cm Petri dishes) in 8 d. Mycelium dark, septate, appressed to the agar surface.

*Type:* USA, Wisconsin, Jackson County, *Pinus banksiana*, 1987, M.A. Palmer, **holotype** PREM 57461.

*Cultures:* CMW 189 = CBS 118110 (ex-type). Other authentic culture CBS 117836.

*Hosts:* *Pinus banksiana*, *P. resinosa*, and *P. greggii* (De Wet *et al.* 2003).

*Known distribution:* Europe (France, Italy), Mexico and, USA (California, Minnesota, Wisconsin) (De Wet *et al.* 2003).

*Notes:* The differences in morphology and behaviour of the various morphotypes of *D. sapinea* were considered insufficient to justify separation into distinct species. However, De Wet *et al.* (2003) showed that differences in partial sequences of six protein coding genes and six microsatellite markers were consistent between the A and B morphotypes and they considered this to be sufficient evidence to consider them as two distinct species. On this basis they described the B morphotypes as *Diplodia scrobiculata*, while the A and C morphotypes were regarded as *Diplodia pinea*, now treated as *D. sapinea*.

***Diplodia seriata*** De Not., *Micr. Ital.* Dec. 4: 6. 1942. MycoBank MB180468. Fig. 31.

- = *Sphaeria obtusa* Schwein., *Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc.* II, 4: 220. 1832.
  - ≡ *Physalospora obtusa* (Schwein.) Cooke, *Grevillea* 20: 86. 1892.
  - ≡ *Botryosphaeria obtusa* (Schwein.) Shoemaker, *Canad. J. Bot.* 42: 1298. 1964.
- = *Diplodia pseudodiplodia* Fuckel, *Jb. Nassau. Ver. Naturk.* 23–24: 393. 1870.
- = *Physalospora cydoniae* G. Araud, *Annals d'École National d'Agric. de Montpellier*, Série 2, 12(1): 9. 1911.
- = *Physalospora malorum* Shear, N.E. Stevens & Wilcox, *J. Agric. Res.* 28: 596. 1924.
- = *Diplodia profusa* De Not., *Micr. Ital.* Dec. 4: No 8. 1842.

*Ascomata* stromatic, immersed, solitary to botryose up to 3 mm wide. *Asci* bitunicate, fissitunicate, clavate, 90–120 × 17 µm. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, branched, septate, 2–3 µm wide. *Asci* clavate, stipitate, bitunicate, containing eight, biseriate ascospores, 95–100 × 15–20 µm (including stipe). *Ascospores* irregularly biseriate in the ascus, broadly fusoid, widest in the middle, smooth, hyaline, aseptate, 25–33 × 7–12 µm. *Conidiomata* stromatic, separate or aggregated and confluent, immersed in the host, partially emergent at maturity, dark brown to black, ostiolate, non-papillate, thick-walled, outer layers composed of dark brown *textura angularis*, inner layers of thin-walled hyaline *textura angularis*. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, cylindrical, swollen at the base, discrete, producing a single conidium at the

tip, indeterminate, proliferating internally giving rise to periclinal thickenings or proliferating percurrently forming 2–3 annellations, 3–5.5 × 7–10(–15) µm. *Conidia* initially hyaline, becoming dark brown, moderately thick-walled (ca. 0.5 µm thick), wall externally smooth, roughened on the inner surface, aseptate, ovoid, widest in the middle, apex obtuse, base truncate or rounded, (21.5–)22–27(–28) × (11–)11.5–14.5(–15.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 24.3–25.4 × 12.6–13.2 µm (av. ± S.D. of 50 conidia = 24.9 ± 1.9 × 12.9 ± 1.1 µm), L/W = 1.9.

*Type:* Italy, on dead stems of *Jasminum* sp., 18 Aug. 1837, De Notaris, **holotype** HERB RO. Portugal, Montemor-o-Novo, on dead stems of *Vitis vinifera*, 31 Jul. 1997, A.J.L. Phillips, **epitype** CBS H-19809.

*Culture:* CBS 112555 (ex-epitype).

*Hosts:* Apparently plurivorous.

*Known distribution:* Apparently worldwide.

*Notes:* The connection between the sexual and asexual morph was established by Hesler (1916) and confirmed by Shear, Stevens and Wilcox (1925) and Stevens (1936). When Shoemaker transferred this name to *Botryosphaeria* he decided not to apply a name to the asexual morph and for many years it was referred to as *B. obtusa*. After Crous *et al.* (2005) transferred this species to *Diplodia*, no valid name was available.

A great deal of controversy has surrounded the correct name for this fungus. Peck (1881) found what he considered to be the conidial state of this species in New York, and reported it as *Sphaeropsis malorum* (Berk.) Berk. According to Stevens (1933), *S. malorum* (Berk.) Berk. is a synonym of *Diplodia mutila* Fr., which has hyaline conidia. Stevens (1933) studied Peck's collection and confirmed that the conidia are dark and aseptate.

This fungus has also been referred to as *S. malorum* Peck. This name came about when Saccardo (1884) transferred *S. malorum* (Berk.) Berk. to the genus *Phoma* on account of its hyaline conidia. Because Peck's collection had brown conidia, Saccardo considered it not the same as Berkley's collection, and used the name *S. malorum* Peck. Thus, Peck did not name a new species and even if he had proposed the name *S. malorum* in 1880, it would be an illegitimate later homonym of *S. malorum* (Berk.) Berk. (1860). Since *S. malorum* Peck is illegitimate and *S. malorum* (Berk.) Berk. is a synonym of *D. mutila*, neither of these names can be used for this species.

Slippers *et al.* (2007) initially regarded *Diplodia malorum* Fuckel to be a more appropriate name for this fungus. However, after studying the type specimen in G (Fungi rhenani 1706) they rejected this possibility. Therefore, *D. malorum* is not the asexual morph of "*Botryosphaeria*" *obtusa*. Finally, through a study of type specimens Phillips *et al.* (2007) determined that *D. seriata* was the oldest name available for the asexual morph of what had been referred to as "*B.*" *obtusa*.

***Diplodia tsugae*** (A. Funk) A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, *Persoonia* 29: 35. 2012. MycoBank MB801409. See Funk (1964) for illustrations.

*Basionym:* *Botryosphaeria tsugae* A. Funk, *Canad. J. Bot.* 42: 770. 1964.



Fig. 31. *Diplodia seriata*. A–C. Asci with ascospores. D. Sectioned conidioma. E, F. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells, one conidium in F is starting to become coloured. G, H. Brown, aseptate conidia. Scale bars: A = 20  $\mu$ m, B, C = 10  $\mu$ m, D = 50  $\mu$ m, E–H = 10  $\mu$ m.

*Ascomata* pseudothecial, black, globose or subglobose, immersed, uniloculate, with a short apical beak which becomes ostiolate and breaks through the periderm, 360–540  $\mu$ m diam, wall pseudoparenchymatous, large-celled, 60–70  $\mu$ m thick. *Asci* clavate, short-stalked, bitunicate, formed between pseudoparaphyses, 140–180  $\times$  30–36  $\mu$ m. *Ascospores* ellipsoid to fusoid-ellipsoid, sometimes inequilateral, one-celled, hyaline, 42–47  $\times$  13–18  $\mu$ m. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, black, immersed, globose or subglobose, uniloculate, with a short papilla which breaks through

the periderm, 400–540  $\mu$ m diam, wall pseudoparenchymatous, 35–45  $\mu$ m thick. *Conidiophores* simple, bearing a single conidium at the tip. *Conidia* oblong to ovoid, one-celled, hyaline, 36–41  $\times$  18–22  $\mu$ m.

*Type*: **Canada**, British Columbia, near Coola (Snootli Creek), on branches of *Tsuga heterophylla*, 11 Sep. 1963, A. Funk, **holotype** DAVFP 15485. Lake Cowichan, 1 Nov. 1962, A. Funk, **isotype** CBS H-6790.

Culture: CBS 418.64 = IMI 197143 (ex-isotype).

Host: *Tsuga heterophylla* (Funk 1964).

Known distribution: Canada (British Columbia) (Funk 1964).

Notes: When Funk (1964) introduced *B. tsugae* he did not name the asexual morph, but referred to it as a species of *Macrophoma*. However, morphologically and phylogenetically it is undoubtedly a species in *Diplodia* and for this reason Phillips *et al.* (2012) transferred it to *Diplodia* as *D. tsugae*.

***Dothiorella*** Sacc., *Michelia* 2: 5. 1880. MycoBank MB8098.  
Type species: *Dothiorella pyrenophora* Sacc., *Michelia* 2: 5. 1880.

Ascomata immersed becoming erumpent, finally appearing superficial, usually aggregated, often in rows or in small rounded groups, at times connected at sides, globose, sphaeroid or ovoid, medium sized, rarely small; apex rounded, with short or well developed papilla, often opening widely by rounded ostiole, lined with hyaline cells; surface smooth or roughened with protruding cells or bearing short to elongate hyphal appendages; peridium wide, composed externally of rows of large, brown-walled, pseudoparenchymatous cells, often blackened over surface, internally of more compressed rows of pallid cells, at times wedge-shaped groups of cells extending from lower sides, or basal portion of peridium thickened and hypostromatic, hyphae dark brown, coarse, forming slight or well-developed subiculum beneath and connecting ascomata. Asci bitunicate, basal, clavate or oblong, endotunica thickened. Pseudoparaphyses cellular, usually wide. Ascospores dull brown or dark reddish brown, ellipsoid, fusoid, obovoid, ends obtuse or somewhat acute, straight, inequilateral or slightly curved, one- to two-septate, infrequently one-celled, not or slightly constricted at septum; contents minutely granular; wall thick, smooth or verruculose at times; overlapping biseriolate in the ascus. Conidiomata stromatic, ostiolate, individual or in loose clusters of up to 10 conidiomata, immersed, breaking through the bark when mature. Ostiole circular, central, non-papillate or papillate. Paraphyses absent. Conidiophores absent. Conidiogenous cells holoblastic, hyaline, smooth-walled, cylindrical and slightly swollen at the base, determinate or indeterminate and proliferating at the same level to form periclinal thickenings, rarely proliferating percurrently to produce two or three indistinct annellations, borne directly on the cells lining the pycnidial cavity. Conidia initially hyaline, becoming dark brown and one-euseptate within the pycnidial cavity often while still attached to the conidiogenous cell, ellipsoid to ovoid, thick-walled, externally smooth or striate, internally verruculose.

Notes: The genus *Dothiorella* has been the source of much confusion in the past and the name has been used in more than one sense. *Dothiorella* has been used for asexual morphs with hyaline, aseptate conidia similar to those normally associated with *Fusicoccum* and *Neofusicoccum*. Presumably this confusion started

when Petrak (1922) transferred *F. aesculi* to *Dothiorella*, citing the species as the conidial state of *B. berengeriana* (Sutton 1980). In later years, *Dothiorella* was used for fusicoccum-like asexual morphs with multiloculate conidiomata (Grossenbacher & Duggar 1911, Barr 1987, Rayachhetry *et al.* 1996). Sivanesan (1984) confused matters further by reducing *Dothiorella pyrenophora* to synonymy with *Dothichiza sorbi*, which has small, hyaline, aseptate conidia and is the asexual morph of *Dothiora pyrenophora* (Fr.) Fr. However, he was referring to *Dothiorella pyrenophora* Sacc. (1884), which is a later homonym of *Dothiorella pyrenophora* Sacc. 1880 (Sutton 1977). The taxonomic history of *Dothiorella* has been explained by Sutton (1977) and Crous & Palm (1999), and is illustrated by Crous & Palm (1999).

*Dothiorella* was reduced to synonymy under *Diplodia* by Crous & Palm (1999), who used a broad morphological concept for *Diplodia*. Phillips *et al.* (2005) re-examined the type of *Dothiorella pyrenophora* Sacc. (K 54912) and found that it differed from *Diplodia* by having conidia that are brown and 1-septate early in their development, while they are still attached to the conidiogenous cells. In *Diplodia* conidial darkening and septation takes place after discharge from the conidiomata. Crous *et al.* (2006) re-examined the types of both *Diplodia* and *Dothiorella* and confirmed these morphological differences.

Sexual morphs of *Dothiorella* have pigmented, septate ascospores. Phillips *et al.* (2005) and Luque *et al.* (2005) broadened the concept of *Botryosphaeria* to include species with brown, 1-septate ascospores. Their reasons for doing this were based on the fact that ITS phylogenies placed *D. sarmentorum* and *D. iberica* within the boundaries of *Botryosphaeria* as it was circumscribed at that time. In a phylogeny based on partial sequences of the LSU gene Crous *et al.* (2006) revealed that *Botryosphaeria sensu lato* is composed of a number of distinct lineages that represent different genera. They suggested that the species with dark brown, 1-septate ascospores should be accommodated in *Dothidotthia*. Phillips *et al.* (2008) showed that *Dothidotthia symphoricarpa* (the type species of *Dothidotthia*) belongs in a distinct family within the *Pleosporales* while *D. sarmentorum*, *D. iberica* and *D. viticola* fall within two separate genera in the *Botryosphaeriaceae* and a new genus, *Spencermartinsia* was introduced to accommodate *D. viticola*.

More than 350 species names exist in *Dothiorella*, but presently cultures are available for only 17 species in fungal collections. Of these, ten species are known in *Dothiorella*, two species introduced in *Spencermartinsia* should be transferred to *Dothiorella*, *Auerswaldia dothiorella* is re-combined here as *D. thailandica* and the other four species remain unnamed. All of these, except *D. sarmentorum*, have been introduced since 2005. Considering the earlier problems surrounding the circumscription of this genus especially the confusion with *Diplodia*, it is likely that many more species will be found. The sexual stage of the species is rarely encountered in nature and under experimental conditions and no ascomata have been observed for any of the species, except for *D. sarmentorum* and *D. iberica*. Therefore, differentiation of species has mostly been done based on asexual morphs and cultural characteristics.

## Key to *Dothiorella* species

1. Conidiomata papillate ..... 2
1. Conidiomata non-papillate ..... 6

2.	Conidiomata with long necks (up to 1.5 mm) .....	<i>D. longicollis</i>
2.	Conidiomata with short necks (less than 0.5 mm) .....	3
3.	Conidia length not exceeding 22 µm (16–22 × 7–10 µm) .....	<i>D. dulcispinae</i>
3.	Conidial length exceeding 22 µm (up to 33 µm) .....	4
4.	Conidial width less than 12 µm (conidia fed by thrips) .....	<i>D. thripsita</i>
4.	Conidial length greater than 12 µm (up to 14 µm) .....	5
5.	Colony growth rate on MEA in the dark at 25 °C > 20 mm/d .....	<i>D. pretoriensis</i>
5.	Colony growth rate on MEA in the dark at 25 °C < 20 mm/d .....	<i>D. brevicollis</i>
6.	Conidial length less than 16 µm (av. length 15 µm) .....	<i>D. americana</i>
6.	Conidial length 16 µm or more (av. length > 18 µm) .....	7
7.	Average width of conidia greater than 10 µm .....	8
7.	Average width of conidia less than 10 µm .....	9
8.	Conidia 23–31 × 9–11 µm (av. 27.1 × 10.8 µm) .....	<i>D. casuarini</i>
8.	Conidia 23–23.4 × 10.8–11 µm (av. 23.2 × 10.9 µm) .....	<i>D. iberica</i>
9.	Average length of conidia greater than 20 µm .....	10
9.	Average length of conidia less than 20 µm .....	11
10.	Conidia 21.4–21.9 × 9.7–9.9 µm (L/W ratio 2.2) .....	<i>D. sarmentorum</i> <sup>1</sup>
10.	Conidia 22–22.5 × 9–9.5 µm (L/W ratio 2.4) .....	<i>D. uruguayensis</i> <sup>1</sup>
11.	Conidia with slight undulating striations on the surface .....	<i>D. thailandica</i>
11.	Conidia smooth .....	12
12.	Conidial L/W ratio 2 .....	<i>D. santali</i>
12.	Conidial L/W ratio 2.4 .....	<i>D. moneti</i>

<sup>1</sup>It is difficult to distinguish these two species in terms of morphology but phylogenetically they are distinct.

## DNA phylogeny

Phylogenetic analyses revealed two main clades representing the two distinct genera *Dothiorella* and *Spencermartinsia*. These two genera cannot be separated based on ITS sequence data and it is necessary to combine the ITS with EF1- $\alpha$  or other protein coding genes. The phylogeny based on ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequence data revealed 16 subclades representing 16 distinct species in *Dothiorella*. Most of these sub-clades received high bootstrap support (BS) in the MP analysis. But, these values are quite low for some internal nodes that can be improved with more sampling and gene loci (Fig. 32). It is important to note that all of the known species of *Dothiorella* in culture and studied here can be separated based solely on ITS, although bootstrap support values for some of the internal nodes are quite low (Fig. 33). Based on multi-gene phylogenies, *Auerswaldia dothiorella*, a species recently described by Liu *et al.* (2013) was found to reside in *Dothiorella* closely related to *D. dulcispinae* and a new name is introduced here. *Spencermartinsia pretoriensis* and *S. uruguayensis*, two recently described species were also found to reside in *Dothiorella*, and are treated below.

## Species descriptions

***Dothiorella americana*** Úrbez-Torres, Peduto & Gubler, Fungal Divers. 52: 184. 2011. MycoBank MB519956. See Úrbez-Torres *et al.* (2011) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, produced on PDA within 2 wk, solitary, globose, black, covered with moderate mycelium, up to 650 µm wide, thick-walled, unilocular, with a central ostiole. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical to subcylindrical 7–16 × 4–6 µm. *Conidia* initially hyaline, unicellular, becoming light brown to dark brown and 1-septate while still attached to the conidiogenous cells, light to dark brown, thin-walled, oval to ovoid, round apex and truncate base, (13.5–)14–156(–17) × (5–)5.5–6.5(–8) µm (av. of 60 conidia = 15 × 6.1), L/W ratio = 2.4.

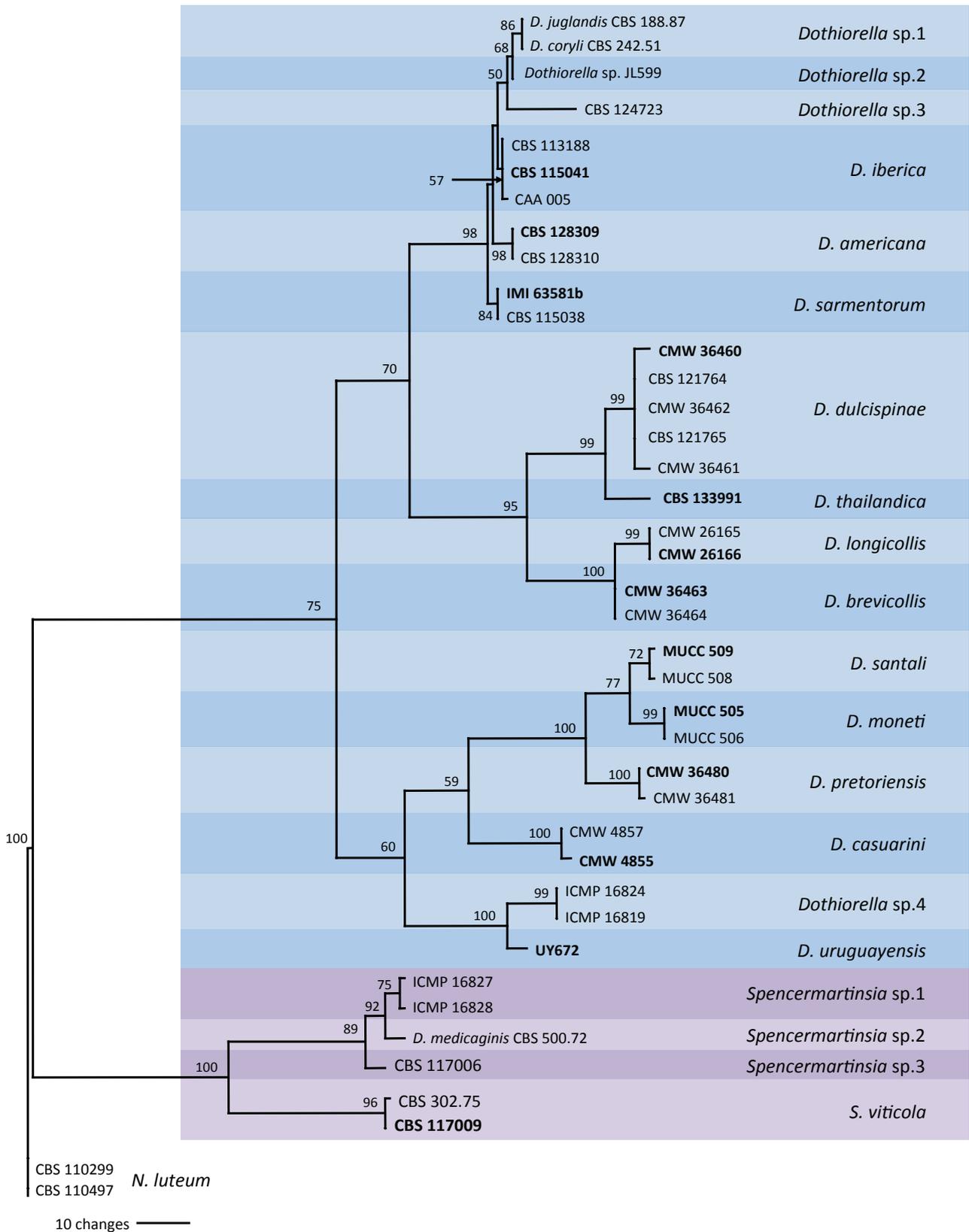
**Culture characteristics:** Colonies on PDA suppressed, initially olivaceous buff in the centre of the colony and white at the edge, becoming olivaceous within 7 d, turning dark green within 28 d on the surface, violaceous grey at the reverse after 28 d. Colonies reaching 90 mm diam on PDA after 5 d in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 10 °C, max 35 °C, opt 20–25 °C.

**Type:** USA, Missouri, Purdy, on diseased interspecific grape cultivar Vignoles (Ravat51), R.K. Striegler & G.M. Leavitt, **holotype** UCD2252MO.

**Cultures:** CBS 128309 (ex-type), CBS 128310.

**Hosts:** *Vitis* spp. (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2011).

**Known distribution:** USA (Missouri) (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2011).



**Fig. 32.** Single most parsimonious tree obtained from combined ITS and EF-1 $\alpha$  sequence data, for species in *Dothiorella* and *Spencermartinsia*. MP bootstrap values are given based on 1000 pseudoreplicates on the nodes. The tree is rooted to *Neofusicoccum luteum* (CBS 110299, CBS 110497).

*Notes:* Based on ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequence data, *D. americana* is closely related to *D. iberica* and *D. sarmentorum*. But, morphologically conidia of this species are smaller than those in any other in *Dothiorella* sp. and obviously is a distinct species. Úrbez-Torres *et al.* (2011) considered this species to be a weak pathogen on grapevines.

***Dothiorella brevicollis*** Jami, Gryzenh., Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Cryptog. Mycol. 33: 260. 2012. MycoBank MB564142. See Jami *et al.* (2012) for illustrations.

Ascomata not reported. Conidiomata pycnidial, stromatic, produced on *Acacia karroo* twigs on MEA within 2–4 wk, brown, solitary, up



to 200 µm wide, semi-immersed, unilocular, globose, papillate with a short neck, wall 5–7 cell layers, outer layers composed of dark-brown *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled and hyaline toward the inner region. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical, (3–)3.5–7.5(–9) × (3–)3.5–4 µm. *Conidia* initially hyaline and aseptate, becoming dark brown and 1-septate, with 2 cells of equal length, thick-walled, ovoid, smooth with fine granular content, rounded apices, (20–)21.5–26(–27) × (8–)9–12(–13) µm.

*Culture characteristics*: Colonies on MEA appressed, conidiomata emerging after 9–10 d under near UV light, becoming pale olivaceous-grey to dark olivaceous-grey at the surface, and olivaceous-black to iron-grey at the reverse, with irregular edges. Colonies reaching 90 mm diam on PDA after 6 d (17.6 mm/d) in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 5 °C, max 35 °C, opt 25 °C.

*Type*: **South Africa**, Gauteng Province, Pretoria, from healthy wood section of *Acacia karroo*, Nov. 2009, F. Jami, **holotype** PREM 60704.

*Cultures*: CBS 130411 = CMW 36463 (ex-type), CBS 130412 = CMW 36464.

*Host*: *Acacia karroo* (Jami *et al.* 2012).

*Known distribution*: South Africa (Gauteng Province) (Jami *et al.* 2012).

*Notes*: Phylogenetically this species is closely related to *D. longicollis* and *D. dulcispinae* and in terms of morphology it resembles *D. thripsita* and *D. dulcispinae*. All of these species produce papillate conidiomata. *Dohiorella longicollis* differs from the other three species by having very long necks (up to 1.5 mm). Moreover, conidia of *D. longicollis* (20.4 × 8.7 µm) are smaller than those of *D. brevicollis* (21.5–26 × 9–12 µm) and longer than those of *D. dulcispinae* (16–22 × 7–10 µm). Conidia of *D. brevicollis* are clearly larger (21.5–26 × 9–12 µm) than those of *D. dulcispinae* (16–22 × 7–10 µm). It is difficult to distinguish *D. brevicollis* from *D. thripsita* (av. size of conidia 20–25 × 8.5–11.5 µm) but phylogenetically, based on ITS sequence data, they are distinct (Fig. 33).

***Dohiorella casuarini*** J. de Wet, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 101: 505. 2009. MycoBank MB510856. See De Wet *et al.* (2009) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, few produced on pine needles, black, globose, solitary, scattered and immersed in water agar, ostiolate. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* emerging directly from cells lining the pycnidial cavity, holoblastic, hyaline, smooth-walled, subcylindrical, determinate or indeterminate and proliferating at the same level resulting in periclinal thickening, very rarely proliferating percurrently to produce two or three indistinct annellations. *Conidia* initially aseptate and hyaline, becoming brown to dark brown or sepia and 1-septate within the conidiomata, rarely 2–3-septate, ellipsoid to ovoid, rarely narrow ellipsoid, apex obtuse, base truncate, (22–)23–31(–38) × (8–)9–12 (–13.5) µm (av. of 60 conidia = 27.1 × 10.8 µm).

*Culture characteristics*: Colonies smooth to fluffy, pale greenish grey to greenish grey from above, becoming lighter or white around the edges, light bluish or sky grey from below, colony margins irregular, rosette-like. *Mycelium* thick-walled, branched, septate, melanised, pale to dark brown, with strings of dark brown chlamyospore-like hyphal swellings.

*Type*: **Australia**, Canberra, Cotter River, on *Casuarina* sp., 2000, M.J. Wingfield, **holotype** PREM 59650.

*Cultures*: CBS 120688 = CMW 4855 (ex-type), CBS 120690 = CMW 4857.

*Host*: *Casuarina* sp. (De Wet *et al.* 2009).

*Known distribution*: Australia (Canberra) (De Wet *et al.* 2009).

*Note*: Phylogenetically this species formed a distinct highly supported clade and morphologically conidia of *D. casuarini* are longer (27.1 × 10.8 µm) than those of any other *Dohiorella* species.

***Dohiorella dulcispinae*** Jami, Gryzenh., Slippers & M.J. Wingf., *Cryptogam. Mycol.* 33: 258. 2012. MycoBank MB564141. See Jami *et al.* (2012) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, produced on *Acacia karroo* twigs on MEA within 2–4 wk, solitary, dark brown, up to 200 µm wide, semi-immersed, unilocular, globose papillate with a short neck (100–300 µm), wall 6–8 cell layers, outer layers composed of dark-brown *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled and hyaline toward the inner region. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* 1–2-celled, holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical, proliferating percurrently. *Conidia* initially hyaline and aseptate, becoming dark brown or sepia and 1-septate, with 2 cells of unequal length, thick-walled, ovoid, smooth with fine granular content, rounded apices, (14–)16–22(–24) × (6–)7–10(–11) µm.

*Culture characteristics*: Colonies on MEA developing dense aerial mycelium with age, becoming pale olivaceous-grey to olivaceous-black at the surface, and olivaceous black at the reverse, umbonate with irregular zonation and lobate edges. Colonies reaching 90 mm diam on PDA after 5 d (17.9 mm/d) in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 5 °C, max 35 °C, opt 25 °C.

*Type*: **South Africa**, Gauteng Province, Pretoria, from die-back wood section of *Acacia karroo*, Nov. 2009, F. Jami, **holotype** PREM 60706.

*Cultures*: CBS 130413 = CMW 36460 (ex-type), CBS 130414 = CMW 36461, CBS 130415 = CMW 36462, CBS 121764, CBS 121765.

*Host*: *Acacia karroo* (Jami *et al.* 2012).

*Known distribution*: South Africa (Gauteng Province) (Jami *et al.* 2012).

*Notes*: See notes for *D. brevicollis*.

***Dothiorella iberica*** A.J.L. Phillips, J. Luque & A. Alves, *Mycologia* 97: 524. 2005. MycoBank MB344530. Fig. 34.

= *Botryosphaeria iberica* A.J.L. Phillips, J. Luque & A. Alves, *Mycologia* 97: 524. 2005.

*Ascomata* dark brown to black, globose pseudothecial, up to 350 µm diam, submerged in the substrate, partly erumpent at maturity, ostiole circular, central, papillate, wall up to 50 µm thick, composed of dark brown thick-walled *textura angularis*, cells 8–17 × 6–10 µm and lined with thinner-walled, hyaline, *textura angularis*. *Pseudoparaphyses* thin walled, hyaline, frequently septate, slightly constricted at the septum, 2.5–3.5(–4) µm wide. *Asci* 100–125 × 18–25 µm, stipitate, arising from the base of the ascoma, clavate, thick-walled, bitunicate with a well-developed apical chamber, stipitate, (4–)8-spored, irregularly biseriolate. *Ascospores* oblong, ovate to sub-clavate, (0–)1-septate, slightly constricted at the septum, dark brown, moderately thick-walled, finely verruculose on the inner surface, straight or inequilateral, widest in the lower 1/3 to middle of the apical cell, basal cell tapering towards the rounded end, (17.5–)22.5–23.5(–29) × (8.5–)10–10.5(–12.5) µm (av. ± S.D. of 50 ascospores = 23.1 ± 2.1 × 10.2 ± 0.8 µm). *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, solitary, globose, up to 450 µm wide, thick walled, composed of dark brown thick-walled *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled and hyaline towards the inner region. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* lining the pycnidial cavity, holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical, 8–15 × 3–5(–6.5) µm, proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings, or rarely proliferating percurrently forming one or two indistinct annellations. *Conidia* initially hyaline, becoming dark brown and one-euseptate often while still attached to the conidiogenous cell, ovoid with a broadly rounded apex and truncate base, brown walled, 1-septate, slightly constricted at the septum, (17–)23–23.5(–28.5) × (8–)10.5–11(–16) µm (av. ± S.D. of 400 conidia = 23.2 ± 1.9 × 10.9 ± 1.2 µm), L/W ratio = 2.2. *Spermatia* not seen. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 5 °C, max < 35 °C, opt 20–25 °C.

*Type*: **Spain**, Zaragoza province, Aragon, Tarazona, on dead twigs of *Quercus ilex*, Dec. 2002, J. Luque, **holotype** LISE 94944.

*Cultures*: CBS 115041 (ex-type), CBS 113188.

*Hosts*: *Cupressus* (Azouaoui-Idjer *et al.* 2012), *Juniperus communis* (Alves *et al.* 2013), *Malus* (Phillips *et al.* 2005), *Persea* (McDonald & Eskalen 2011), *Pistacia* (Phillips *et al.* 2008), *Quercus* (Phillips *et al.* 2005, 2008, Lynch *et al.* 2013), *Vitis* (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2007, Qiu *et al.* 2011, Baskaratevan *et al.* 2012) and probably many more.

*Known distribution*: Algeria (Azouaoui-Idjer *et al.* 2012), Australia (Qiu *et al.* 2011), Italy (Phillips *et al.* 2005), New Zealand (Baskaratevan *et al.* 2012), Portugal (Alves *et al.* 2013), Spain (Phillips *et al.* 2005, 2008), USA (Phillips *et al.* 2008, Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2007, McDonald & Eskalen 2011, Lynch *et al.* 2013).

*Notes*: This species is similar to *D. sarmentorum* but can be distinguished on characteristics of the asci, ascospores and conidia. Thus, in *D. iberica* the asci are shorter and more clavate, the ascospores characteristically taper towards the base, and on average the conidia are slightly longer. Also see notes for *D. americana*.

***Dothiorella longicollis*** Pavlic, T.I. Burgess & M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 100: 859. 2008. MycoBank MB512053. See Pavlic *et al.* (2008) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* semi-immersed, mostly solitary, with globose base (up to 550 µm diam), papillate with long neck (sometimes branching) up to 1.5 mm, arising from the substrate. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, cylindrical to subcylindrical, hyaline, the first conidium produced holoblastically and subsequent conidia enteroblastically, (5–)6–8(–10) × (2.5–)3–4(–4.5) µm (av. of 30 conidiogenous cells = 7.3 × 3.4 µm). *Conidia* initially hyaline, unicellular, becoming cinnamon to sepia and 1-septate while still attached to conidiogenous cells, oval to ovoid, apices rounded and base truncate, (17–)19–22(–23) × (7–)8–9.5(–10.5) µm (av. of 50 conidia = 20.4 × 8.7 µm), L/W ratio = 2.3.

*Culture characteristics*: Colonies initially white to olivaceous buff, becoming greenish olivaceous to citrine from the middle of colonies within 7 d, iron-grey (surface) and black (reverse) with age, with suppressed, moderately fluffy mycelium, edges smooth appearing sinuate as the colony darkens with age. *Conidiomata* readily formed from the middle of colony within 7–10 d, covering the entire surface of the colony and immersed in the medium (seen as round black structures on the reverse side of Petri dishes) 14 d after incubation. Optimum growth at 25 °C, covering 90 mm diam Petri dishes after 4 d in the dark.

*Type*: **Australia**, Western Australia, Tunnel Creek National Park, on healthy branches of *Lysiphylum cunninghamii*, Jul. 2006, T.I. Burgess, **holotype** PREM 59485.

*Cultures*: CMW 26166 = CBS 122068 (ex-type), CMW 26165 = CBS 122067.

*Hosts*: Asymptomatic branches of *L. cunninghamii* (*Caesalpinaceae*) and *Terminalia* sp. (*Combretaceae*) (Pavlic *et al.* 2008).

*Known distribution*: Australia (Western Australia) (Pavlic *et al.* 2008).

*Notes*: This species differs from all other *Dothiorella* species by having papillate pycnidia with very long necks (up to 1.5 mm). Also see notes for *D. brevicollis*.

***Dothiorella moneti*** K. Taylor, Barber, G.E. Hardy & T.I. Burgess, *Mycol. Res.* 113: 342. 2009. MycoBank MB511825. See Taylor *et al.* (2009) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, superficial, dark brown-grey, cylindrical, mostly solitary, covered in mycelium, 0.5–1.5 mm in length and 0.1–0.5 mm in diam. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical to flask shaped, (4–)6–12(–16) × 2–4(–5) (av. of 150 conidiogenous cells = 8.4 × 2.6 µm). *Conidia* initially hyaline and aseptate becoming dark brown and 1-septate sometimes while still attached to conidiogenous cell, ellipsoid, smooth-walled, apex obtuse, frequently base truncate, often strongly constricted at the septum, usually widest at the middle of apical cell, (13–)17–22(–32) × (6–)7–10(–11) µm (av. of 300 conidia = 19.8 × 8.4 µm), L/W ratio = 2.4.



**Fig. 34.** *Dothiorella iberica*. A. Vertical section through an ascoma. B. Ascus with brown, 1-septate ascospores. C. Immature asci and one ascus with four ascospores. D. Details of the ascoma wall. E. Pseudoparaphyses. F. Ascospores. G. Ascospore. H. Young conidiogenous cells. I. Conidiogenous cells with developing conidia. J, K. Conidia viewed at two different focal planes to show verruculose inner surface of the wall. L, M. Conidia. N. Germinating conidia. Scale bars: A = 50 µm, B–N = 10 µm.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies composed of appressed mycelial mat with diffuse irregular edges, initially white, edge remaining white, centre turning olive-grey to dark greenish grey and entire culture becoming dark olive-grey by day 8 and very dark greenish grey with age. Conidiomata produced profusely in the centre of culture within 8 d. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 5 °C, max < 35 °C, opt 25 °C.

**Type:** **Australia**, Western Australia, Yalgorup National Park, from healthy stem of *Acacia rostellifera*, Jun. 2005, K.M. Taylor, **holotype** PERTH 07692978.

**Cultures:** MUCC 505 = WAC 13154 (ex-type), MUCC 506.

**Host:** *Acacia rostellifera* (Taylor et al. 2009).

**Known distribution:** Australia (Western Australia) (Taylor et al. 2009).

**Notes:** In the original description, Taylor et al. (2009) mention that pycnidial paraphyses are very rare, but they did not provide an illustration of these structures although they do show young conidiogenous cells. Since pycnidial paraphyses have not been reported in any other *Dothiorella* species, other than *D. santali*, it is possible that Taylor et al. (2009) were referring to immature conidiogenous cells rather than paraphyses. Morphologically and phylogenetically, *D. moneti* is closely related to *D. santali*. This species is quite different in nucleotide sequences from *D. santali* (6–7 substitutions in ITS, 11 substitutions and 9 insertions/deletions in EF1- $\alpha$ ) and thus are easily separated based on ITS sequence data (Fig. 33). Moreover, it can be distinguished by having longer conidia (19.8  $\times$  8.4  $\mu$ m, L/W ratio = 2.4) compare with *D. santali* (18.2  $\times$  9  $\mu$ m, L/W ratio = 2).

***Dothiorella pretoriensis*** (Jami, Gryzenh., Slippers & M.J. Wingf.) Abdollahz. & A.J.L. Phillips, **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB803995. See Jami et al. (2012) for illustrations.

**Basionym:** *Spencermartinsia pretoriensis* Jami, Gryzenh., Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Cryptogam. Mycol. 33(3): 261. 2012.

**Conidiomata** (on sterile twigs of *Acacia karroo*) pycnidial, up to 200  $\mu$ m diam, semi-immersed, unilocular, with short necks; wall of 5–7 layers of thick, dark-brown cells of *textura angularis*. **Conidiophores** reduced to conidiogenous cells, or a supporting cell. **Conidiogenous cells** 1–2-celled, hyaline, subcylindrical, proliferating percurrently near apex, (3–)3.5–7.5(–9)  $\times$  (3–)3.5–4  $\mu$ m. **Conidia** ovoid, smooth, granular, apices rounded, thick-walled, initially hyaline, aseptate, becoming dark brown and 1-septate, apex obtuse, base bluntly rounded, (18–)20–28(–33)  $\times$  (6.5–)7–14(–11)  $\mu$ m (Jami et al. 2012).

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies on MEA appressed; surface pale olivaceous to dark greenish olivaceous; reverse olivaceous-black, with regular zonation and lobate margins. Colonies growing at 5–25 °C, reaching up to 22.5 mm / d at 25 °C.

**Type:** **South Africa**, Gauteng, Pretoria, from wood of *Acacia karroo* with die-back symptoms, Nov. 2009, F. Jami, **holotype** PREM 60709.

**Cultures:** CMW 36481 = CBS 130404 (ex-type).

**Host:** *Acacia karroo* (Jami et al. 2012).

**Known distribution:** South Africa (Gauteng Province) (Jami et al. 2012).

**Note:** *Dothiorella pretoriensis* induced dieback when inoculated into healthy branches of *A. karroo*, suggesting that it is a pathogen of this host (Jami et al. 2012).

***Dothiorella santali*** K. Taylor, Barber & T.I. Burgess, Mycol. Res. 113: 345. 2009. MycoBank MB511828. See Taylor et al. (2009) for illustrations.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** pycnidial, stromatic, mostly superficial, dark brown to black, globose, solitary, occasionally covered in mycelium, 100–600  $\mu$ m in length and 50–650  $\mu$ m in diam. **Conidiophores** absent. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical to flask-shaped, (4–)6–12(–17)  $\times$  2–3(–4) (av. of 50 conidiogenous cells = 8.6  $\times$  2.4  $\mu$ m). **Conidia** initially hyaline and aseptate becoming pigmented brown and 1-septate often while still attached to conidiogenous cell, ellipsoid, apex obtuse, sometimes base truncate, sometimes slightly constricted at the septum, usually widest at the middle of apical cell, (15–)16–20(–22)  $\times$  7–11(–13)  $\mu$ m (av. of 100 conidia = 18.2  $\times$  9.0  $\mu$ m), L/W ratio = 2.0.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies initially white, appressed mycelial mat, within 8 d turning greenish to dark greenish grey and fluffy, becoming very dark greenish grey to black with age. Conidiomata produced on the agar. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 5 °C, max < 35 °C, opt 25 °C.

**Type:** **Australia**, Western Australia, Yalgorup National Park, from healthy stem of *Santalum acuminatum*, Jun. 2005, K.M. Taylor, **holotype** PERTH 07693028.

**Cultures:** MUCC 509 = WAC 13155 (ex-type), MUCC 508.

**Host:** *S. acuminatum* (Taylor et al. 2009).

**Known distribution:** Australia (Western Australia) (Taylor et al. 2009).

**Note:** See notes for *D. moneti*.

***Dothiorella sarmentorum*** (Fr.) A.J.L. Phillips, J. Luque & A. Alves, Mycologia 97: 522. 2005. MycoBank MB501403. Fig. 35.

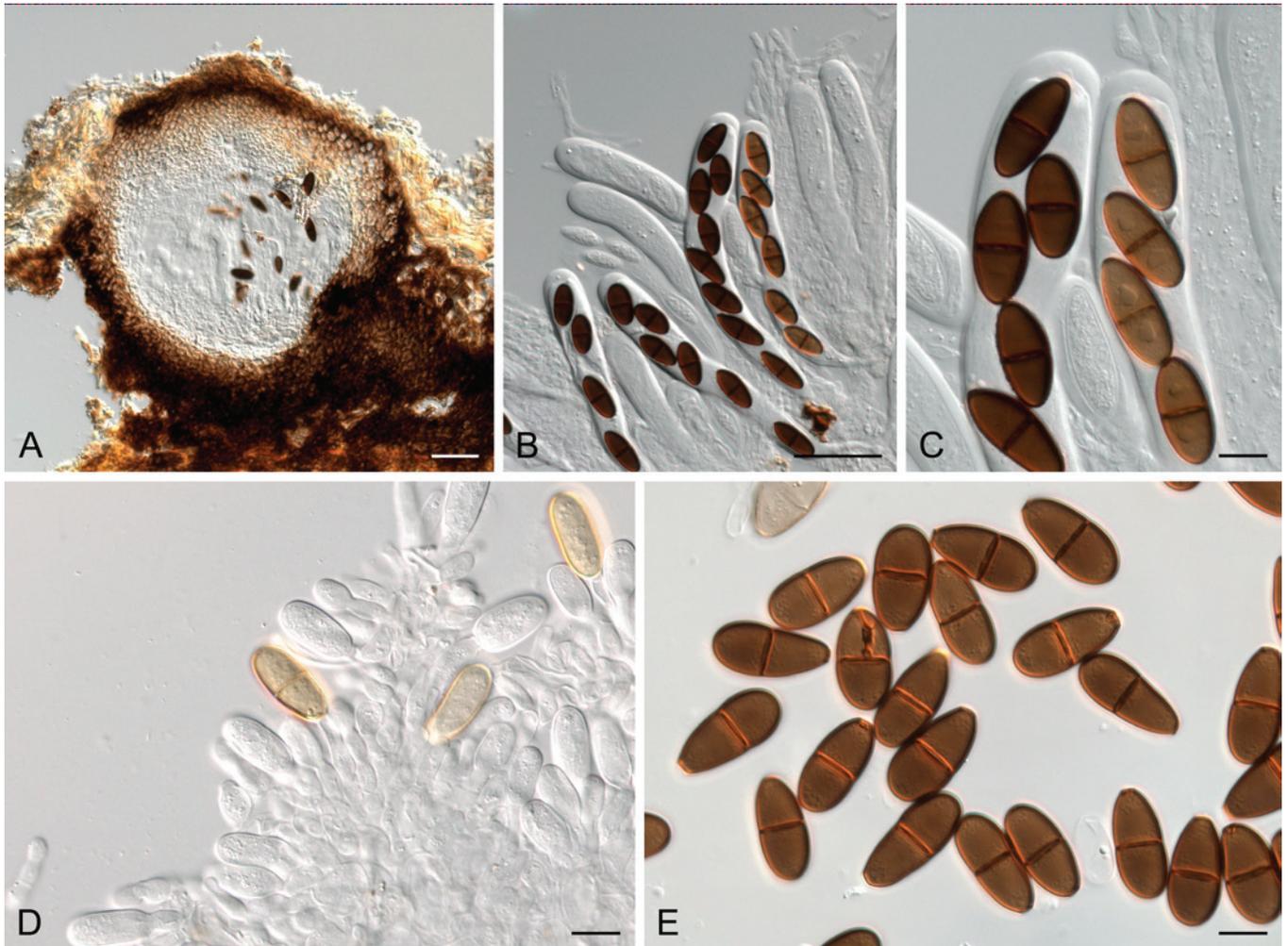
**Basionym:** *Sphaeria sarmentorum* Fr., K. svenska Vetensk-Acad. Handl. 39: 107. 1818.

= *Diplodia sarmentorum* (Fr.) Fr., Summ. veg. Scand. (Stockholm) 2: 417. 1849.

= *Diplodia pruni* Fuckel, Jahrb. Nassauischen Vereins Naturk., 23–24: 169. 1870 [1869].

= *Botryosphaeria sarmentorum* A.J.L. Phillips, J. Luque & A. Alves, Mycologia 97: 522. 2005.

**Ascomata** dark brown to black, globose pseudothecial, 350–400  $\mu$ m diam, submerged in the substrate, partially erumpent at maturity, ostiolate; ostiole circular, central, papillate; wall 50–75  $\mu$ m thick, composed of dark brown thick-walled *textura angularis*, cells 10–



**Fig. 35.** *Dothiorella sarmentorum*. A. Vertical section through an ascoma. B. Cylindrical to clavate asci bearing eight brown ascospores. C. Details of ascus tip and ascospores. D. Conidiogenous layer with developing conidia. E. Dark brown, 1-septate conidia. Scale bars: A, B = 50  $\mu\text{m}$ , C–E = 10  $\mu\text{m}$ .

17  $\times$  6–9  $\mu\text{m}$ , lined with thinner-walled, hyaline, *textura angularis*. *Pseudoparaphyses* thin-walled, hyaline, frequently septate, often constricted at the septa, 3–4  $\mu\text{m}$  wide. *Asci* 140–210  $\times$  17–24  $\mu\text{m}$ , stipitate, arising from the base of the ascoma, cylindric-clavate, bitunicate, endotunica thick-walled, with a well-developed apical chamber, 4–6(–8)-spored, obliquely uniseriate or irregularly biseriate. *Ascospores* oblong to ovate, widest in the middle part, straight, (0–)1-septate, slightly constricted at the septum, dark brown, moderately thick-walled, surface smooth, finely verruculose on the inner surface, (21–)24.5–25.5(–30.5)  $\times$  (10–)11.5–12.5(–14)  $\mu\text{m}$  (av.  $\pm$  S.D. = 25.0  $\pm$  2.0  $\times$  12.1  $\pm$  0.9  $\mu\text{m}$ ). *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, solitary, globose, up to 450  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, wall 5–8 cell layers thick, composed of dark brown thick-walled *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled and hyaline towards the inner region. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* lining the pycnidial cavity, holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical, 7–15  $\times$  3–7  $\mu\text{m}$ , proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings, or rarely proliferating percurrently to form one or two close, indistinct annellations. *Conidia* initially hyaline and aseptate becoming pigmented brown and 1-septate often while still attached to conidiogenous cell, brown walled, slightly constricted at the septum, ovoid with a broadly rounded apex and truncate base, (17.5–)21.5–22(–25)  $\times$  (8–)9.5–10(–11.5)  $\mu\text{m}$  (av.  $\pm$  S.D. = 21.6  $\pm$  1.5  $\times$  9.8  $\pm$  0.9  $\mu\text{m}$ ), L/W ratio = 2.2. *Spermatogenous cells* discrete or integrated, hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, holoblastic or proliferating via phialides with periclinal thickenings, 7–10  $\times$  2–3  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Spermatia* hyaline, smooth, aseptate, rod-shaped with rounded

ends, 4–5.5  $\times$  2  $\mu\text{m}$ . Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 5  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ , max < 35  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ , opt 20–25  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

*Type*: Of the sexual morph; **UK**, England, Warwickshire, on *Ulmus* sp., Aug. 1956, E.A. Ellis, **holotype** IMI 63581b (as *Othia spiraeae*); of the asexual morph; **Sweden**, Lund, Botanical Garden, on *Menispermum canadense*, 1818, E.M. Fries Scleromyc. Suec. 18, **holotype** UPS-FRIES (as *Sphaeria sarmentorum*); **isotype** of the asexual morph, K(M) 104852.

*Cultures*: IMI 63581b (ex-type), CBS 115038.

*Hosts*: *Dothiorella sarmentorum* is a plurivorous species and has been isolated from 34 different host species including *Malus*, *Menispermum*, *Prunus*, *Pyrus*, *Ulmus*, etc.

*Known distribution*: This species is cosmopolitan distributed worldwide and has been found across six continents.

*Notes*: In proposing 145 species as synonyms of *D. sarmentorum*, Wollenweber (1941) reported a wide range of dimensions for the conidia, namely, (15–)20–24(–35)  $\times$  (7–)7.4–11.5(–15)  $\mu\text{m}$ . Some species in *Dothiorella* are separated by minor differences in conidium dimensions. It is therefore possible that some of Wollenweber's synonyms are in fact distinct species. Also see notes for *D. americana* and *D. iberica*.

***Dothiorella thailandica*** (D.Q. Dai., J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde) Abdollahz., A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB805461. See Liu *et al.* (2012) for illustrations.

*Basionym:* *Auerswaldia dothiorella* D.Q. Dai., J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde, Fungal Divers. 57: 162. 2012.

Saprobic on dead bamboo. *Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, 400–800 µm wide, 200–250 µm high, 250–500 µm diam, immersed in the host tissue and becoming erumpent at maturity, globose, coriaceous, dark brown in the erumpent part. *Conidiomata wall* 15–50 µm wide, with brown to dark brown outer layers and hyaline to light brown inner layers, comprising several layers with cells of *textura angularis*, cells 3–9.5 × 2–6 µm. *Conidiophores* reduced to conidiogenous cells which are 2–5.5 × 1.5–4.5 µm, holoblastic, discrete, hyaline, cylindrical to ellipsoidal, smooth, straight or curved, formed from cells lining the innermost layer of the pycnidium. *Conidia* 15–20 × 6.5–8 µm (av. 20 conidia = 18.5 × 7 µm), initially hyaline and aseptate, becoming brown at maturity, 1-septate, slightly constricted at the septa, oblong to ellipsoidal, ends rounded, with slight undulating striations on the surface, occasionally curved, lower cell smaller, thick-walled.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies on PDA, slow growing, 15 mm diam after 45 d at 23–25 °C, circular, with uneven margin, greyish brown after 7 d, becoming cottony and brown at the centre and dark brown towards the edge. *Chlamydospores* produced after 30 d.

*Type:* Thailand, Chiang Rai Province, Doi Pui, on dead bamboo culm, 1 Sep. 2011, D.Q. Dai, **holotype** MFLU 12–0751.

*Culture:* MFLUCC 11-0438 = CBS 133991 (ex-type).

*Host:* Bamboo (Liu *et al.* 2012).

*Known distribution:* Thailand (Liu *et al.* 2012).

*Notes:* This species is phylogenetically closely related to *D. dulcispinae*. Furthermore, in terms of morphology it resembles *D. santali* and *D. moneti*. But *D. thailandica* can easily be separated from those three species by its striate conidia.

***Dothiorella thripsita*** R.G. Shivas & D.J. Tree, Fungal Planet No. 32. 2009. MycoBank MB513166. See Shivas *et al.* (2009) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, solitary, immersed, partially erumpent when mature, dark brown, globose to ellipsoidal, papillate with a central ostiole, up to 300 × 200 µm diam, uniloculate, wall composed of an outer layer of dark brown, thick-walled *textura angularis*, and an inner layer of thin-walled hyaline cells. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous* cells 10–15 × 3–6 µm, holoblastic, discrete, cylindrical, hyaline, smooth, indeterminate. *Conidia* initially hyaline, becoming dark brown and 1-euseptate often while still attached to the conidiogenous cell, aseptate and pale brown when young, becoming septate and brown when mature, often with a guttule in each cell, cylindrical to clavate, straight, both ends broadly rounded, 20–25 × 8.5–11.5 µm, conidial wall densely and minutely verruculose, profile smooth in LM, verruculose in SEM.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies on 10 % potato-dextrose agar (Difco) reaching to 65 mm diam after 5 d in the dark at 23 °C, covered the entire plate after 3 wk in the dark followed by 5 d under black light, and were olivaceous-black to charcoal with sparse aerial mycelium, reverse greyish black to charcoal. Abundant conidia produced on Sachs' agar supporting sterilised pieces of maize leaf.

*Type:* Australia, Queensland, Tallegalla, on dead stems and phyllodes of *Acacia harpophylla*, Mar. 2008, D.J. Tree & C.E.C. Tree, **holotype** BRIP 51876.

*Culture:* BRIP 51876 (ex-type).

*Host:* *Acacia harpophylla* (Shivas *et al.* 2009).

*Known distribution:* Australia (Queensland) (Shivas *et al.* 2009).

*Notes:* Larvae and adults of the thrips *Mecynothrips hardyi* feed almost exclusively on conidia of *D. thripsita* (Shivas *et al.* 2009). Only ITS sequence data are available for the single isolate of this species. Based on ITS sequence data *D. thripsita* constitutes a completely distinct clade from all other species in *Dothiorella* (Fig. 33). In morphology it resembles *D. brevicollis*.

***Dothiorella uruguayensis*** (C.A. Pérez, Blanchette, Slippers & M.J. Wingf.) Abdollahz. & A.J.L. Phillips, **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB803999. For illustrations see Pérez *et al.* (2010).

*Basionym:* *Spencermartinsia uruguayensis* C.A. Pérez, Blanchette, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Fungal Divers. 41: 65. 2010.

*Conidiomata* (on PNA) pycnidial, superficial, solitary, globose, black, non-papillate, covered with mycelium, up to 350 µm diam. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, subcylindrical. *Conidia* (17–)22–22.5(–26.5) × (7–)9–9.5(–12) µm, dark brown, 1-septate, slightly constricted at septum, ovoid with broadly rounded apex and truncate base (from Pérez *et al.* 2010).

*Type:* Uruguay, Paysandu, Tres Bocas, endophytic on twigs of *Hexachlamis edulis*, Aug. 2006, C.A. Pérez, **holotype** PREM 60268.

*Cultures:* UY672 = CMW 26763 = CBS 124908 (ex-type).

*Host:* *Hexachlamis edulis* (Pérez *et al.* 2010).

*Known distribution:* Uruguay (Pérez *et al.* 2010).

*Notes:* Inoculation results suggest that *D. uruguayensis* is a weak pathogen on *Hexachlamis edulis*. It also proved to be uncommon in the area, and not pathogenic to *Eucalyptus* (Pérez *et al.* 2010).

***Endomelanconiopsis*** Rojas & Samuels, Mycologia 100: 770. 2008. MycoBank MB511837.

*Type species:* *Endomelanconiopsis endophytica* Rojas & Samuels, Mycologia 100: 770. 2008.

*Mycelium* immersed, branched, septate, hyaline to pale brown. *Conidiomata* stromatic, immersed, peridermal to subepidermal,

separate, irregularly multilocular, walls composed of small-celled, pale brown, thin-walled *textura angularis*, becoming hyaline towards the conidiogenous region. Dehiscence irregular. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, determinate, discrete, cylindrical, tapered markedly or gradually towards the apices, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, formed from the walls of the locules. *Conidia* aseptate, pyriform to limoniform, dark brown, thick-walled, smooth, base often protruding and papillate, often with a central guttule and a single germ slit.

*Notes:* *Endomelanconiopsis* was introduced by Rojas *et al.* (2008) for *E. endophytica* and *E. microspora*. The genus is similar to *Endomelanconium* Petrak but belongs to the *Botryosphaeriaceae* and the conidia are non-papillate. Only two species are currently known in culture and the main difference between them is that chlamydospores are abundant in *E. microspora* but absent in *E. endophytica*.

## Species descriptions

***Endomelanconiopsis endophytica*** Rojas & Samuels, *Mycologia* 100: 770. 2008. MycoBank MB511838. See Rojas *et al.* (2008) for illustrations.

*Conidiomata* stromatic, scattered throughout colony, varying from globose to cylindrical, 1–3 cylindrical necks, superficial or immersed in the agar; often cylindrical papillae protruding from the agar in groups of a few; wall composed of pale brown and black angular cells, becoming hyaline and more hyphal toward the conidiogenous cells; locule convoluted, completely lined with conidiogenous cells. *Conidiogenous cells* formed from the inner cells all over the conidiomata wall, discrete, determinate, cylindrical, tapered toward the apex, hyaline, holoblastic, rarely with a single percurrent proliferation, 7.5–23.5 × 1–3.5 µm at apex, 1.5–4 µm at base (av. = 14.2 × 1.6 µm at apex, 14.2 × 2.2 µm at base). *Conidia* ellipsoidal to limoniform, apex rounded, base flat to rounded, aseptate, hyaline when immature, dark brown with a single longitudinal slit three-quarters of the length of the conidia when mature, (4.5–)5.5–7.5(–10) × (3–)3.5–4.5(–6) µm. *Spermatia* forming in the same locules as conidia from densely arranged, enteroblastic, phialidic conidiogenous cells, appearing to arise from the inner cells of the conidioma wall, ellipsoidal to allantoid, formed on PDA and SNA, 2–7(–10) × (1–2(–3) µm. *Chlamydospores* not observed.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies at first colourless with hyaline immersed hyphae, after 4 d colonies olivaceous in center and concentric rings with irregular shape, after 10 d aerial mycelium dense dark olivaceous or grey or shiny black with little aerial mycelium. Optimum temperature at 30–37 °C; colony radius 43–55 mm after 5 d on PDA.

*Type:* **Panama**, Nombre de Dios, isolated from leaves of *Theobroma cacao*, 2000, E. Rojas, L. Mejía & Z. Maynard, **holotype** BPI 878370.

*Culture:* CBS 120379 (ex-type).

*Hosts:* *Heisteria concinna*, *Theobroma cacao* (Rojas *et al.* 2008).

*Distribution:* Panama (Rojas *et al.* 2008).

*Notes:* The germ slit in the conidia of *E. endophytica* and *E. microspora* is an unusual feature in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. While *Neodeightonia subglobosa* was reported to have conidia with germ slits (Punithalingam 1969), and these were interpreted by Crous *et al.* (2006) as striations similar to those seen in *Lasiodiplodia*.

***Endomelanconiopsis microspora*** (Verkley & Aa) E.I. Rojas & Samuels, *Mycologia* 100: 772. 2008. MycoBank MB511839.

*Basionym:* *Endomelanconium microsporum* Verkley & Aa, *Mycologia*, 89: 967. 1997.

*Conidiomata* stromatic, solitary and globose to subglobose, or convoluted with merging cavities, superficial or immersed in the agar, at first pale olivaceous, later black, glabrous, often with an apical papilla but seldom a functional ostiole, mostly dehiscing by bursting or partial dissolution of upper wall tissue, 200–500 µm diam. *Conidiomatal wall* composed of two layers, an outer layer of brown to olivaceous *textura epidermoidea-angularis*, and an inner layer variable in thickness of hyaline *textura angularis-globulosa*. *Conidiogenous cells* formed from the inner cells all over the conidiomatal wall, discrete, determinate, cylindrical, but tapering towards the apex, hyaline, holoblastic, rarely with a single percurrent proliferation, mostly 6–10 × 5–7 µm. *Conidia* ellipsoidal to pyriform, apex rounded, base with an inconspicuous scar, aseptate, smooth, hyaline when liberated, soon becoming dark brown with a single longitudinal hyaline slit, containing one large and a few smaller oil droplets, (4.5–)5.5–6.5(–7) × (3.5–)4–4.5 µm. *Chlamydospores* abundant in immersed mycelium, intercalary and terminal, when intercalary, subglobose to fusiform, single or catenate (2–5), when terminal, globose to clavate-pyriform, occasionally with a small basal, apophysis-like cell or an apical papilla, thick-walled, brown, often verruculose, filled with oil droplets, mostly 9–17 × 6–10 µm. In older cultures additional chlamydospores forming in basipetal succession behind the terminal ones.

*Type:* **Papua New Guinea**, Central Province, 22 km E of Port Moresby, Varirata National Park near Varirata Lookout, soil in dry secondary forest with *Casuarina* and *Eucalyptus*, and conglomerate rock outcrops, 23 Oct. 1995, A. Aptroot, H.A. van der Aa 12183 (a dried culture on oatmeal agar), **holotype** CBS H-12183.

*Culture:* CBS 353.97 (ex-type).

*Substrate:* Soil (Verkley & van der Aa 1997).

*Known distribution:* Papua New Guinea (Verkley & van der Aa 1997).

*Note:* *Endomelanconiopsis microspora* is characterised by having stromatic conidiomata that give rise to brown, aseptate conidia, and abundant terminal, and intercalary chlamydospore-like structures that are formed in culture (Verkley & van der Aa 1997).

***Lasiodiplodia*** Ellis & Everh., *Bot. Gaz.* 21: 92. 1896. MycoBank MB8708.

*Type species:* *Lasiodiplodia theobromae* (Pat.) Griff. & Maubl., *Bull. trimest. Soc. Mycol. Fr.* 25: 57. 1909.

*Mycelium* immersed or superficial, branched, septate, dark brown. *Ascomata* eustromatic, dark brown to black, uniloculate with thick pseudoparenchymatic wall, ostiolate, embedded in the substrate and partially erumpent at maturity. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, septate. *Asci* bitunicate with thick endotunica and well-developed apical chamber, clavate, stipitate, 8-spored. *Ascospores* irregularly biseriolate, initially hyaline, becoming dark brown, aseptate. *Conidiomata* stromatic, immersed or superficial, separate or aggregated and confluent, globose, dark brown, uni- or multilocular; wall of dark brown, thick-walled *textura angularis*, paler and thinner-walled towards the conidiogenous region, often with dark brown superficial hyphae over the surface. *Ostiole* central, single, papillate. *Conidiophores* often reduced to conidiogenous cells, if present hyaline, simple, sometimes septate, rarely branched, cylindrical, arising from the inner layers of cells lining the locules. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, smooth, cylindrical to subobpyriform, holoblastic, discrete, determinate or indeterminate and proliferating percurrently with one or two distinct annellations, or proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings, formed from cells lining the inner wall of the conidiomata. *Conidia* hyaline when young, later becoming medianly 1-euseptate, dark brown with longitudinal striations, thick-walled, oblong to ellipsoid, straight, broadly rounded at the apex, base truncate. *Paraphyses* hyaline, cylindrical, septate.

*Notes:* *Lasiodiplodia* was introduced by Ellis in 1894 with *L. tuberculata* as the type species. Although Ellis did not describe it, Clendenin (1896) provided a description of the genus and the species, attributing both to Ellis and Everhardt. Griffin & Maublanc

(1909) considered that on account of the pycnidial paraphyses, the cocoa pathogen, *Botryodiplodia theobromae*, was more suitably accommodated in *Lasiodiplodia*. Since the epithet *theobromae* (1892) is older than *tuberculata* (1896), *L. theobromae* should be regarded as the type species of *Lasiodiplodia*. Unfortunately, neither Patouillard (1892) nor Clendenin (1896) referred to any type or other specimens of the genus or species. Pavlic *et al.* (2004) could not locate the types, and they also could not find any specimens from the original hosts or origins.

It has been thought that *Lasiodiplodia* could represent a possible synonym of *Diplodia* (Denman *et al.* 2000). However, phylogenetic studies by Zhou & Stanosz (2001), Slippers *et al.* (2004) and Phillips *et al.* (2008) show that it clusters separately from *Diplodia*. On account of the phylogenetic and morphological differences there is no reason to consider the two as synonymous. Morphologically the two genera are also clearly distinct. Thus, striations on the conidia distinguish *Lasiodiplodia* from *Diplodia*, the conidiomatal paraphyses distinguish it from *Neodeightonia*, which also has striate conidia. Although *Barriopsis* has striate conidia, they are unique in the *Botryosphaeriaceae* because they are also present on immature, hyaline conidia. The sexual morph has been reported only for *L. theobromae*, but the connection with the asexual morph has not been confirmed (see notes under *L. theobromae*). While 27 species names are listed in MycoBank, only 18 species are currently known in culture and all, except *L. theobromae*, have been introduced since 2004. Species can be differentiated based on conidial morphology (especially dimensions) and morphology of the paraphyses.

### Key to *Lasiodiplodia* spp.

- |     |  |                         |
|-----|--|-------------------------|
| 1.  | Conidia sub-globose, L/W ratio less than 1.5 .....                 | 2                       |
| 1.  | Conidia ellipsoidal to ovoid, L/W ratio greater than 1.5 .....     | 3                       |
| 2.  | Conidia 13.5–21.5 × 10–14 µm (av. length 17.5 µm) .....            | <i>L. mahajangana</i>   |
| 2.  | Conidia 12–19 × 10–12.5 µm (av. length 15.3 µm) .....              | <i>L. margaritacea</i>  |
| 3.  | L/W ratio greater than 2.0 .....                                   | 4                       |
| 3.  | L/W ratio less than 2.0 .....                                      | 5                       |
| 4.  | Conidia 26–33 × 12–15 µm (av. length 28.4 µm) .....                | <i>L. venezuelensis</i> |
| 4.  | Conidia 17–23 × 8–11 µm (av. length 19.5 µm) .....                 | <i>L. viticola</i>      |
| 5.  | Longest paraphyses more than 100 µm long .....                     | 6                       |
| 5.  | Longest paraphyses less than 100 µm long .....                     | 9                       |
| 6.  | Average conidial length less than 25 µm .....                      | 7                       |
| 6.  | Average conidial length greater than 25 µm .....                   | 8                       |
| 7.  | Average conidial width = 13 µm .....                               | <i>L. iraniensis</i>    |
| 7.  | Conidia average width = 11.5 µm .....                              | <i>L. parva</i>         |
| 8.  | Conidia 22–35 µm long (av. 29.6 µm), L/W ratio = 1.9 .....         | <i>L. plurivora</i>     |
| 8.  | Conidia 20–31 µm long (av. 24.5 µm), L/W ratio = 1.6 .....         | <i>L. citricola</i>     |
| 9.  | Average width of conidia less than 16 µm .....                     | 10                      |
| 9.  | Average width of conidia 16 µm or more .....                       | 15                      |
| 10. | Conidia small, mostly less than 25 µm long .....                   | 11                      |
| 10. | Conidia large, mostly longer than 25 µm, up to 30 µm or more ..... | 14                      |

11. Average width of conidia less than 10 µm .....	12
11. Average width of conidia greater than 10 µm .....	13
12. Length of paraphyses up to 15, conidia up to 17.5 µm .....	<i>L. lignicola</i>
12. Length of paraphyses up to 55, conidia up to 21 µm .....	<i>L. missouriiana</i>
13. Paraphyses up to 55 µm long, conidial L/W ratio = 2 .....	<i>L. egyptiaca</i>
13. Paraphyses up to 85 µm long, conidial L/W ratio = 1.7 .....	<i>L. hormozganensis</i>
14. Conidiomata dark brown to black .....	<i>L. theobromae</i>
14. Conidiomata reddish-purple .....	<i>L. rubropurpurea</i>
15. Conidia not exceeding 35 µm long .....	16
15. Conidia up to 39 µm long .....	17
16. Paraphyses mostly septate .....	<i>L. crassispora</i>
16. Paraphyses mostly aseptate .....	<i>L. pseudotheobromae</i>
17. Paraphyses up to 95 µm long .....	<i>L. gilanensis</i>
17. Paraphyses not exceeding 65 µm, never reaching 95 µm .....	<i>L. gonubiensis</i>

## DNA phylogeny

Combined analysis of ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  separates the 18 species currently recognised in this genus (Fig. 36). Some of the species, such as *L. citricola* / *L. parva* / *L. hormozganensis*, are distinguishable mainly from differences in their EF1- $\alpha$  sequences. Furthermore, bootstrap support for some of the inner branches is quite low. This would suggest that a reappraisal of the species in *Lasiodiplodia* based on more gene loci should be undertaken.

***Lasiodiplodia citricola*** Abdollahz., Javadi & A.J.L. Phillips, *Personia* 25: 4. 2010. MycoBank MB16777. Fig. 37.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, produced on pine needles on WA within 2–4 wk, superficial, dark brown to black, covered with dense mycelium, mostly uniloculate, up to 2 mm diam, solitary, globose, thick-walled, non-papillate with a central ostiole. *Paraphyses* hyaline, cylindrical, thin-walled, initially aseptate, becoming up to 1–5 septate when mature, occasionally branched, rounded at apex, occasionally basal, middle or apical cells swollen, up to 125 µm long, 3–4 µm wide. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, discrete, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, cylindrical, proliferating percurrently with 1–2 annellations, 11–16 × 3–5 µm. *Conidia* initially hyaline, aseptate, ellipsoid to ovoid, with granular content, both ends broadly rounded, wall < 2 µm, becoming pigmented, verruculose, ovoid, 1-septate with longitudinal striations, (20–)22–27(–31) × (11–)12–17(–19) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 24.1–24.9 × 15–15.7 µm (av. ± S.D. = 24.5 ± 0.2 × 15.4 ± 1.8 µm, L/W ratio = 1.6).

*Culture characteristics*: Colonies with abundant aerial mycelia reaching to the lid of Petri plate, aerial mycelia becoming smoke grey to olivaceous-grey or iron-grey at the surface and greenish grey to dark slate blue at the reverse after 2 wk in the dark at 25 °C. Colonies reaching 85 mm on MEA after 2 d in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min ≤ 10 °C, max ≥ 35 °C, opt 25–30 °C.

*Type*: Iran, Gilan Province, Chaboksar, on twigs of *Citrus* sp., Jun. 2007, J. Abdollahzadeh & A. Javadi, **holotype** IRAN 14270F.

*Cultures*: IRAN 1522C = CBS 124707 (ex-type), IRAN 1521C = CBS 124706.

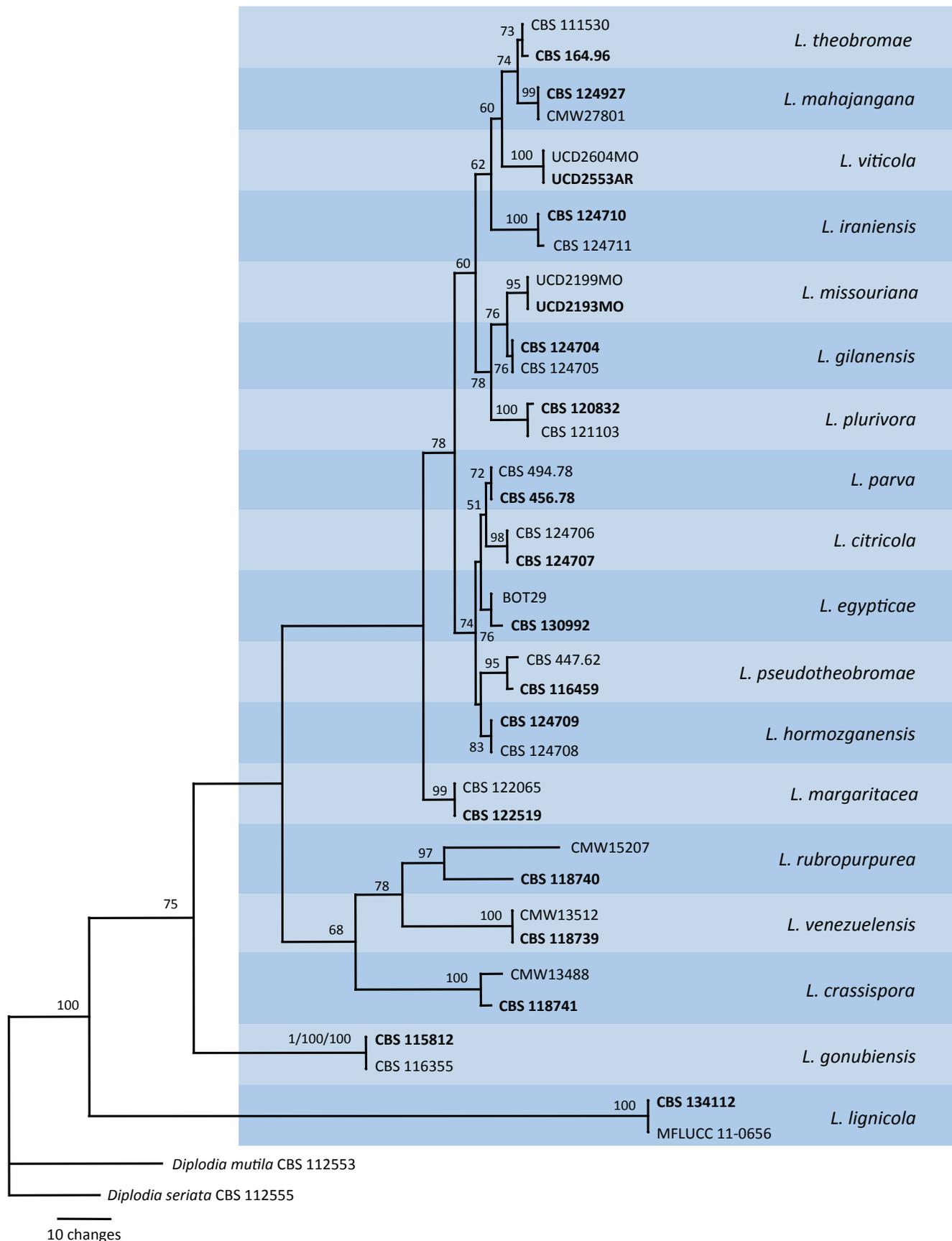
*Hosts*: *Citrus* sp. (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2010), *Juglans regia* (Chen *et al.* 2013).

*Known distribution*: Iran (Chaboksar, Gilan Province; Sari, Mazandaran Province; Northern Iran) (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2010), USA (California) (Chen *et al.* 2013).

*Notes*: Phylogenetically, *Lasiodiplodia citricola* is closely related to *L. parva*, but conidia of *L. citricola*, (20–)22–27(–31) × (11–)12–17(–19) µm, are longer and wider than those of *L. parva* (15.5–)16–23.5(–24.5) × (10–)10.5–13(–14.5) µm. In terms of morphology it resembles *L. plurivora* but on average the conidia of *L. citricola* (av. length = 24.5 µm) are shorter than those of *L. plurivora* (av. length = 29.6 µm). This species produces a pink pigment in PDA cultures at 35 °C.

***Lasiodiplodia crassispora*** T.I. Burgess & Barber, *Mycologia* 98: 425. 2006. MycoBank MB500235. Fig. 38.

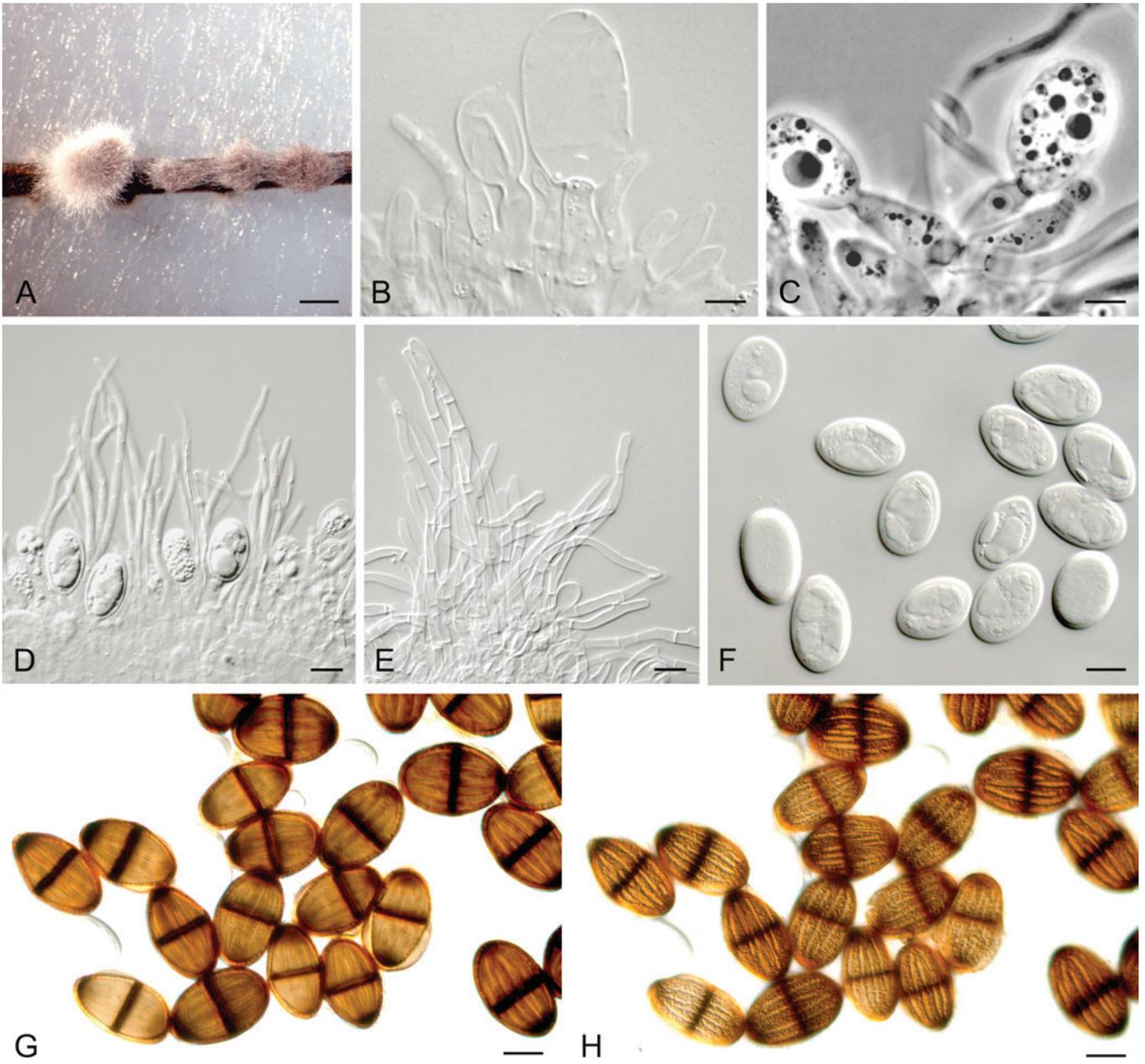
*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, superficial, mostly solitary, conical, smooth, iron grey, 0.5–1 mm diam. *Paraphyses* cylindrical, septate, hyaline (21–)30–62(–66) × 2–3.5(–4) µm (av. of 50 paraphyses = 45.7 × 2.7 µm). *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical to cylindrical to ampulliform, proliferating percurrently, (6–)8–16(–19) × 3–7 µm (av. of 50 conidiogenous cells = 11.8 × 5 µm). *Conidia* produced in culture initially hyaline, unicellular, ellipsoid to obovoid, thick-walled (2–3 µm, av. of 50 conidia = 2.6 µm) with granular content, round at apex, occasionally truncate at base, becoming pigmented with one septum when mature or before germination, developing longitudinal striations when mature, 27–30(–33) × 14–17 µm (av. ± S.D. = 28.8 × 16.0 µm, L/W ratio = 1.8).



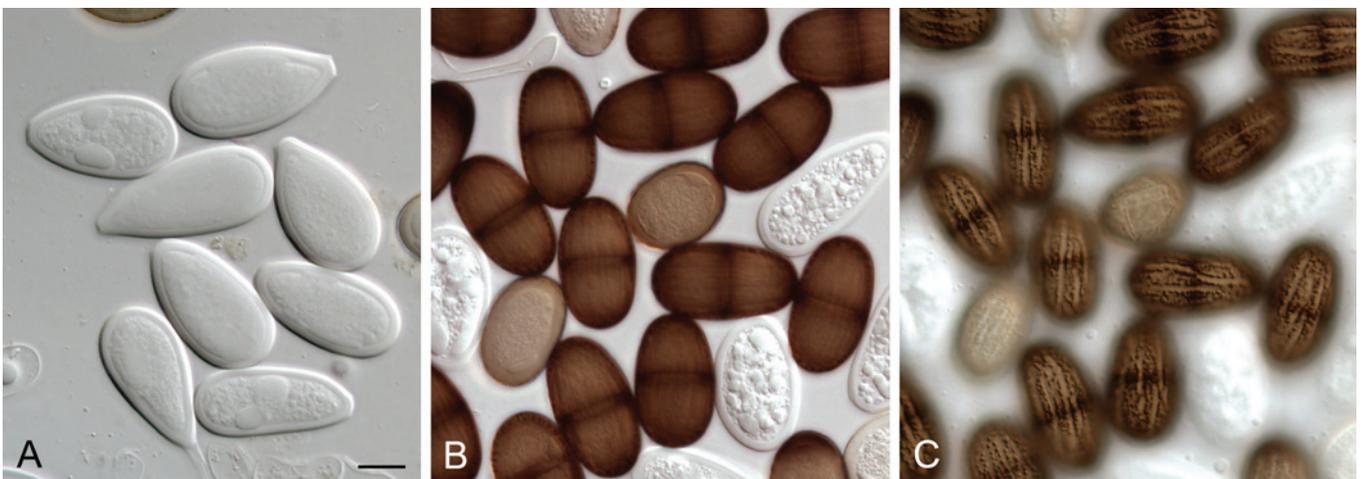
**Fig. 36.** One of the two equally most parsimonious trees obtained from combined ITS and EF-1 $\alpha$  sequence data for species in *Lasiodiplodia*. MP bootstrap values are given based on 1000 pseudoreplicates on the nodes. The tree is rooted to *Diplodia mutila* (CBS 112553) and *D. seriata* (CBS 112555).

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies moderately dense, with appressed mycelial mat, initially white to buff turning pale olivaceous-grey within 7 d and darkening with age. After 7 d the submerged

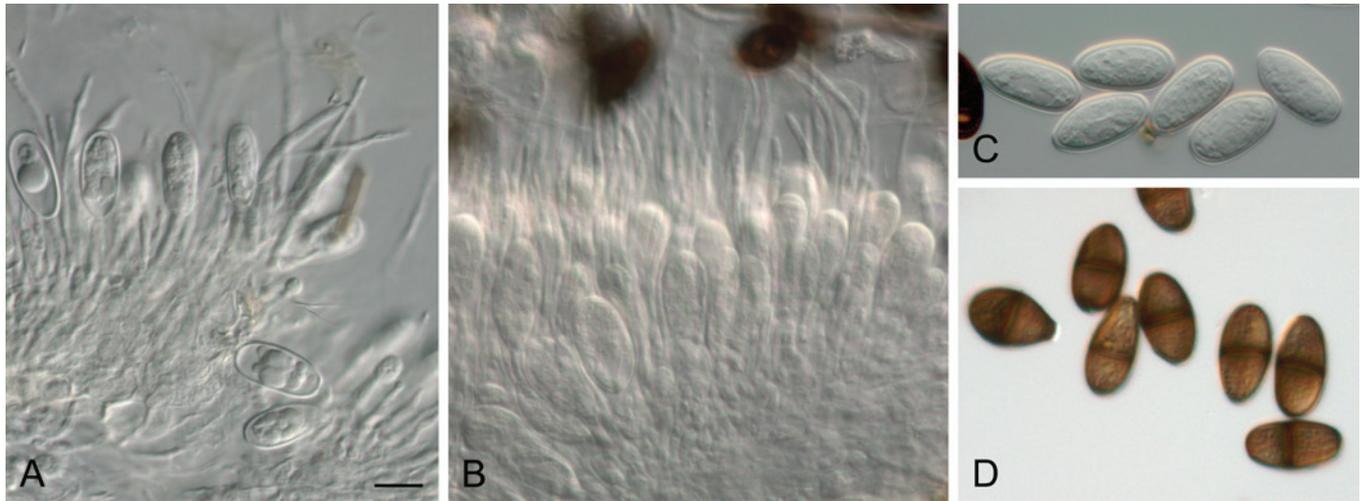
mycelia are olivaceous-grey, becoming black with age. Optimum temperature for growth 30 °C, reaching 74 mm on PDA after 3 d at 30 °C in the dark.



**Fig. 37.** *Lasiodiplodia citricola*. A. Conidiomata on pine needles in culture. B. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells. C. Annellations on conidiogenous cell. D. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells between paraphyses. E. Septate paraphyses. F. Hyaline, immature conidia. G, H. Mature conidia in two different focal planes to show the longitudinal striations. Scale bars: A = 1 mm, B, C = 5  $\mu$ m, D-H = 10  $\mu$ m.



**Fig. 38.** *Lasiodiplodia crassispora*. A. Hyaline, aseptate conidia. B, C. Dark brown, 1-septate conidia in two focal planes to show the longitudinal striations. Scale bar A = 10  $\mu$ m. Scale bar in A applies to B and C.



**Fig. 39.** *Lasiodiplodia egyptiaca*. A, B. Conidiogenous layer with conidia developing on conidiogenous cells between paraphyses. C. Hyaline, aseptate conidia. D. Dark-walled, 1-septate conidia. Scale bar A = 10  $\mu$ m. Scale bar in A applies to B–D.

**Type:** **Australia**, Western Australia, Kununurra, from canker on *Santalum album*, Dec. 2003, T.I. Burgess, **holotype** MURU 407.

**Cultures:** WAC 12533 = CMW 14691 (ex-type), CMW 13448.

**Hosts:** *Santalum album* (Burgess et al. 2006), *Eucalyptus urophylla* (Perez et al. 2010), *Vitis vinifera* (Úrbez-Torres et al. 2010, van Niekerk et al. 2010).

**Known distribution:** Australia (Western Australia) (Burgess et al. 2006), South Africa (van Niekerk et al. 2010), Uruguay (Perez et al. 2010), USA (California) (Úrbez-Torres et al. 2010).

**Notes:** This species is phylogenetically closely related to *L. rubropurpurea* and *L. venezuelensis*, but can be distinguished from *L. rubropurpurea* by the absence of red-purple conidiomata. Furthermore, conidia of *L. crassispora* (av. = 28.8  $\times$  16  $\mu$ m) are wider than those of *L. venezuelensis* (av. = 28.4  $\times$  13.5  $\mu$ m). In terms of morphology *L. crassispora* resembles *L. pseudotheobromae* and the only feature that distinguishes the two species is that in *L. crassispora* the pseudoparaphyses are mostly septate, while in *L. pseudotheobromae* they are mostly aseptate.

***Lasiodiplodia egyptiaca*** A.M. Ismail, L. Lombard & Crous, Australas. Plant Path. 41: 655. 2012. MycoBank MB564516. Fig. 39.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, mostly solitary, dark-grey to black, globose to subglobose. **Paraphyses** hyaline, subcylindrical, aseptate, up to 57  $\mu$ m long, 2–3  $\mu$ m wide. **Conidiophores** absent. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical, proliferating percurrently, 5–11  $\times$  3–5  $\mu$ m. **Conidia** initially hyaline, smooth, thick-walled, aseptate, obovoid to ellipsoid, granular, mostly somewhat tapered at apex, and rounded at base, becoming brown, 1-septate, with longitudinal striations when mature, (17–)20–24(–27)  $\times$  11–12(–13)  $\mu$ m (av.  $\pm$  S.D. = 22  $\pm$  2  $\times$  12  $\pm$  1  $\mu$ m, L/W ratio = 2).

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies on PDA with moderately dense, raised mycelium mat, initially white to smoke-grey, turning greenish

grey on the surface and greenish grey in reverse, becoming dark slate-blue with age. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 15  $^{\circ}$ C, max 35  $^{\circ}$ C, opt 25  $^{\circ}$ C.

**Type:** **Egypt**, Sharkia Province, El Menayar, from *M. indica* leaf, Feb. 2010, A.M. Ismail, **holotype** CBS H-20736.

**Cultures:** BOT-10 = CBS 130992 (ex-type), BOT-29.

**Host:** *Mangifera indica* (Ismail et al. 2012).

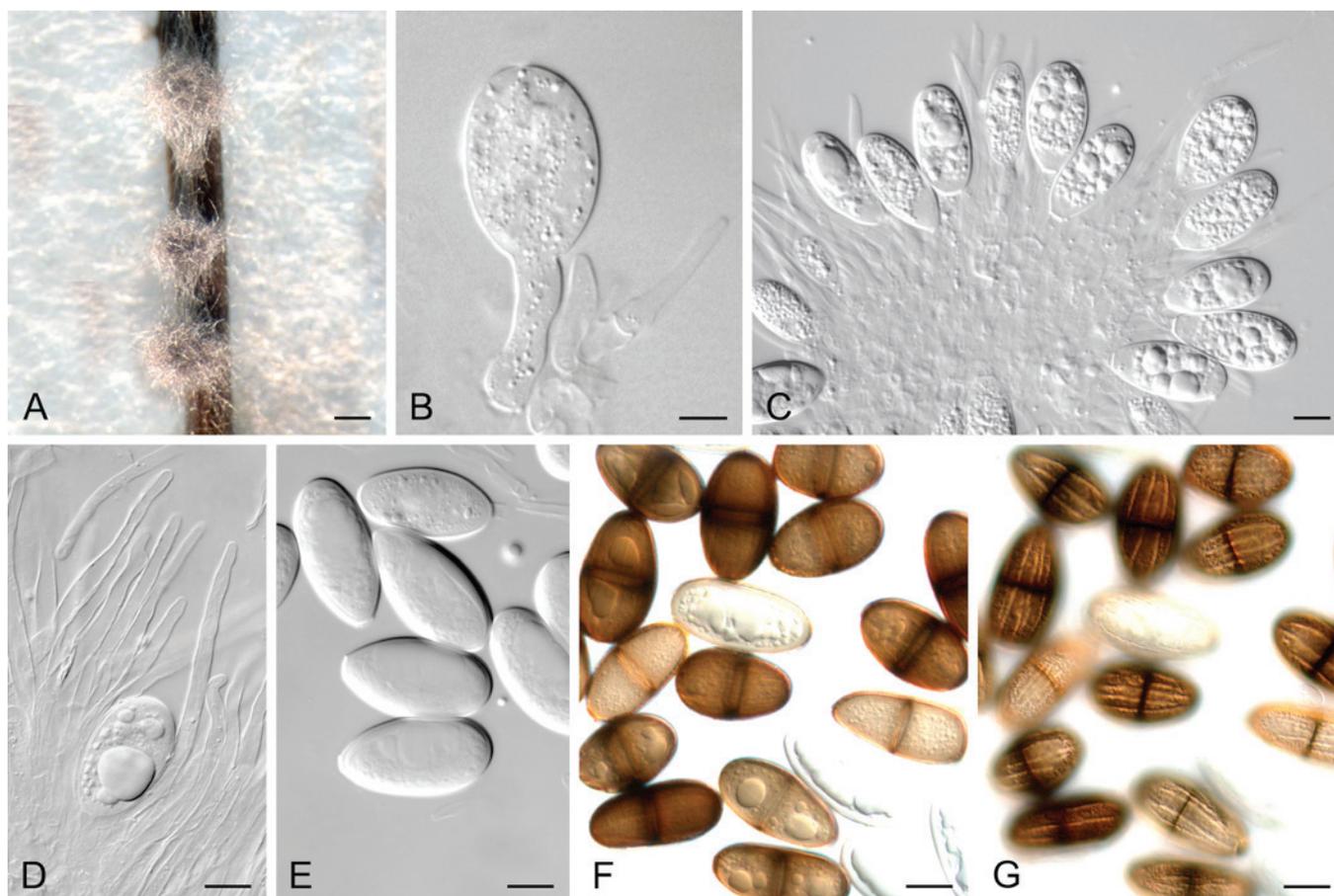
**Known distribution:** Brazil (Marques et al. 2013), Egypt (Ismail et al. 2012).

**Notes:** This species is morphologically and phylogenetically closely related to *L. citricola*, *L. hormozganensis*, *L. parva* and *L. pseudotheobromae*, but can be distinguished based on the dimensions of conidia and paraphyses.

***Lasiodiplodia gilanensis*** Abdollahz., Javadi & A.J.L. Phillips, Persoonia 25: 5. 2010. MycoBank MB16778. Fig. 40.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, produced on pine needles on WA within 2–4 wk, superficial, dark brown to black, covered with dense mycelium, mostly uniloculate, up to 940  $\mu$ m diam, solitary, globose, thick-walled, non-papillate with a central ostiole. **Paraphyses**, hyaline, cylindrical, thin-walled, initially aseptate, becoming up to 1–3 septate when mature, rarely branched, rounded at apex, up to 95  $\mu$ m long, 2–4  $\mu$ m wide. **Conidiophores** absent. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, discrete, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, cylindrical, 11–18  $\times$  3–5  $\mu$ m. **Conidia** initially hyaline, aseptate, ellipsoid to ovoid, with granular content, rounded at apex, base mostly truncate, wall < 2  $\mu$ m, becoming pigmented, verruculose, ellipsoid to ovoid, 1-septate with longitudinal striations, (25–)28–35(–39)  $\times$  (14.5–)15–18(–19)  $\mu$ m, 95 % confidence limits = 30.6–31.4  $\times$  16.5–16.7  $\mu$ m (av.  $\pm$  S.D. = 31  $\pm$  2.4  $\times$  16.6  $\pm$  1  $\mu$ m, L/W ratio = 1.9).

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies with abundant aerial mycelia reaching to the lid of Petri plate, aerial mycelia becoming smoke-grey to olivaceous-grey at the surface and greenish grey to dark



**Fig. 40.** *Lasiodiplodia gilanensis*. A. Conidiomata on pine needles in culture. B. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells. C. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells between paraphyses. D. Paraphyses. E. Hyaline, immature conidia. F, G. Mature conidia in two different focal planes to show the longitudinal striations. Scale bars: A = 1 mm, B = 5  $\mu$ m, C–G = 10  $\mu$ m.

slate blue at the reverse after 2 wk in the dark at 25 °C. Colonies reaching 80 mm on MEA after 2 d in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min  $\leq$  10 °C, max  $\geq$  35 °C, opt 25–30 °C.

**Type:** Iran, Gilan Province, Rahimabad-Garmabdost, on twigs of unknown woody plant, Jun. 2007, J. Abdollahzadeh & A. Javadi, **holotype** IRAN 14272F.

**Cultures:** IRAN 1523C = CBS 124704 (ex-type), IRAN 1501C = CBS 124705.

**Hosts:** Unknown (isolated from twigs of an unknown woody plant).

**Known distribution:** Rahimabad-Garmabdost, Gilan Province, Northern Iran (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2010).

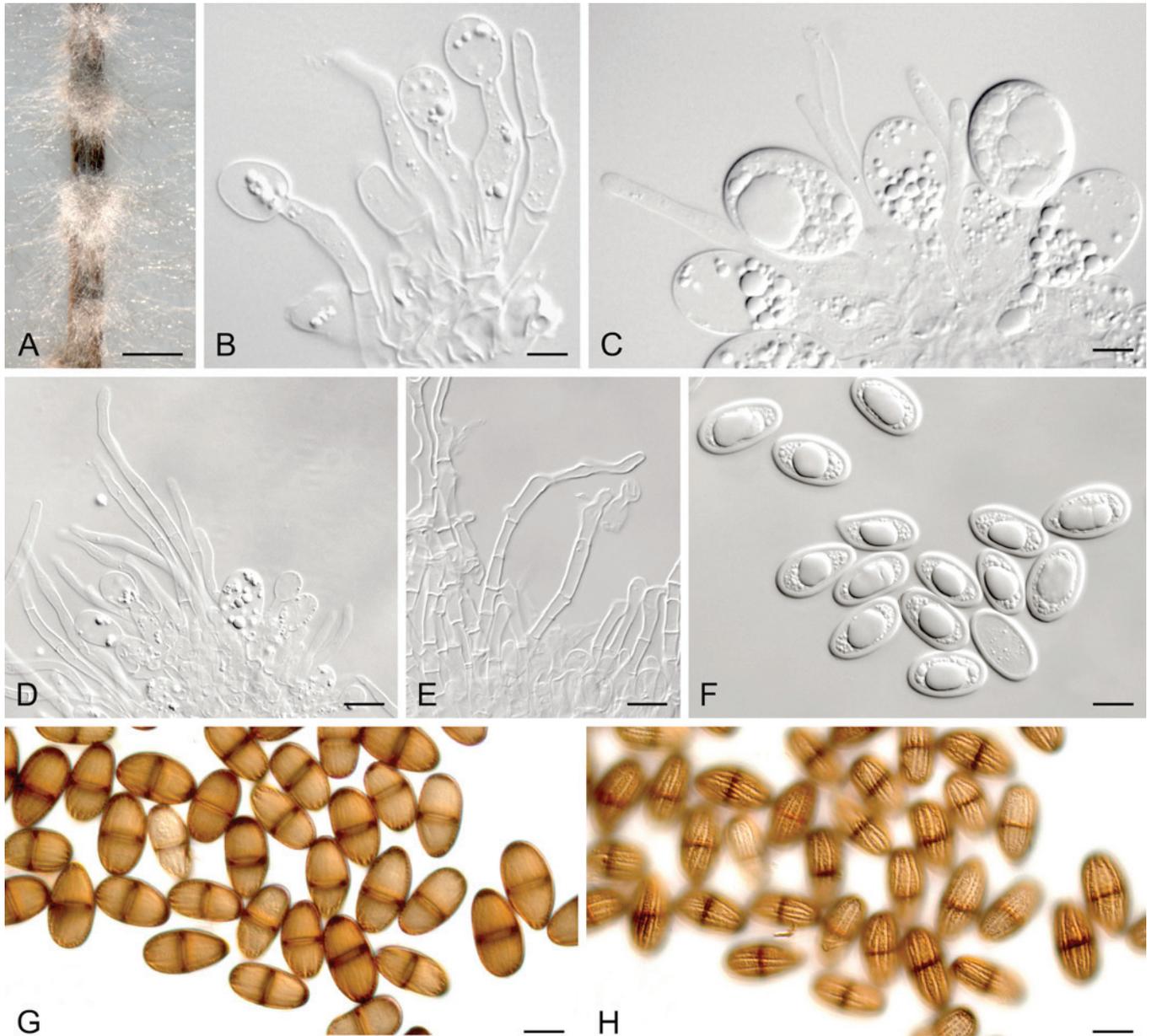
**Notes:** Phylogenetically, *L. gilanensis* is closely related to *L. plurivora* and *L. missouriana*, but the three species can be distinguished on average conidial dimensions. Moreover, the paraphyses of *L. gilanensis* are up to 95  $\mu$ m long and 4  $\mu$ m wide, whereas paraphyses of *L. plurivora* are up to 130  $\mu$ m long and 10  $\mu$ m wide (Damm *et al.* 2007). Also, the 1–3 basal cells of *L. plurivora* paraphyses often are broader than the apical cells whereas, in *L. gilanensis* they are the same as the apical cells. In terms of morphology, *L. gilanensis* is similar to *L. gonubiensis*, but paraphyses of *L. gilanensis* (up to 95  $\mu$ m) are longer than those of *L. gonubiensis* (up to 65  $\mu$ m). Moreover, conidia of *L. gilanensis* (av.  $\pm$  S.D. = 31  $\times$  16.6  $\mu$ m) are slightly shorter than in *L. gonubiensis* (av.  $\pm$  S.D. = 33.8  $\times$  17.3  $\mu$ m). This species produces a pink pigment in PDA cultures at 35 °C.

***Lasiodiplodia gonubiensis*** Pavlic, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Stud. Mycol. 50: 318. 2004. MycoBank MB500079. See Pavlic *et al.* (2004) for illustrations.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, formed on WA on sterilised pine needles within 7–21 d, semi-immersed, solitary, globose, papillate, leaden-black, covered by mycelium, up to 460  $\mu$ m diam. **Paraphyses** cylindrical, aseptate, hyaline, (14–)26.5–47(–65)  $\times$  (1.5–)2–2.5(–3)  $\mu$ m. **Conidiophores** absent. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, cylindrical, hyaline, (6.5–)10–15(–18)  $\times$  (1–)2–4(–4.5)  $\mu$ m. **Conidia** initially hyaline, unicellular, ellipsoid to obovoid, thick-walled with granular content, rounded at apex, occasionally truncate at base becoming cinnamon to sepia with longitudinal striations, forming one to three septa, (28–)32–36(–39)  $\times$  (14–)16–18.5(–21)  $\mu$ m (av. of 100 conidia = 33.8  $\times$  17.3  $\mu$ m, L/W ratio = 1.9).

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies initially white to smoke-grey with fluffy, aerial mycelium, becoming olivaceous-grey on the surface after 3–4 d, with dense aerial mycelium, margins slightly irregular; reverse side of the colonies dark slate-blue. Optimum temperature for growth 25 °C, covering the medium surface (90 mm Petri dish) after 5 d in the dark. Isolates growing at 35 °C produced a coral red pigment within 4 d.

**Type:** South Africa, Eastern Cape Province, Gonubie, isolated from *Syzygium cordatum*, Jul. 2002, D. Pavlic, **holotype** PREM 58127 (conidiomata on needles of *Pinus* sp. on WA).



**Fig. 41.** *Lasiodiplodia hormozganensis*. A. Conidiomata on pine needles in culture. B, C. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells between paraphyses. D, E. Septate and aseptate paraphyses. F. Hyaline immature conidia. G, H. Mature conidia in two different focal planes to show the longitudinal striations. Scale bars: A = 1 mm, B, C = 5  $\mu$ m, D–H = 10  $\mu$ m.

**Cultures:** CMW 14077 = CBS 115812 (ex-type), CMW 14078 = CBS 116355.

**Hosts:** *Syzygium cordatum* (Pavlic *et al.* 2004).

**Known distribution:** South Africa (Gonubie, Eastern Cape Province) (Pavlic *et al.* 2004).

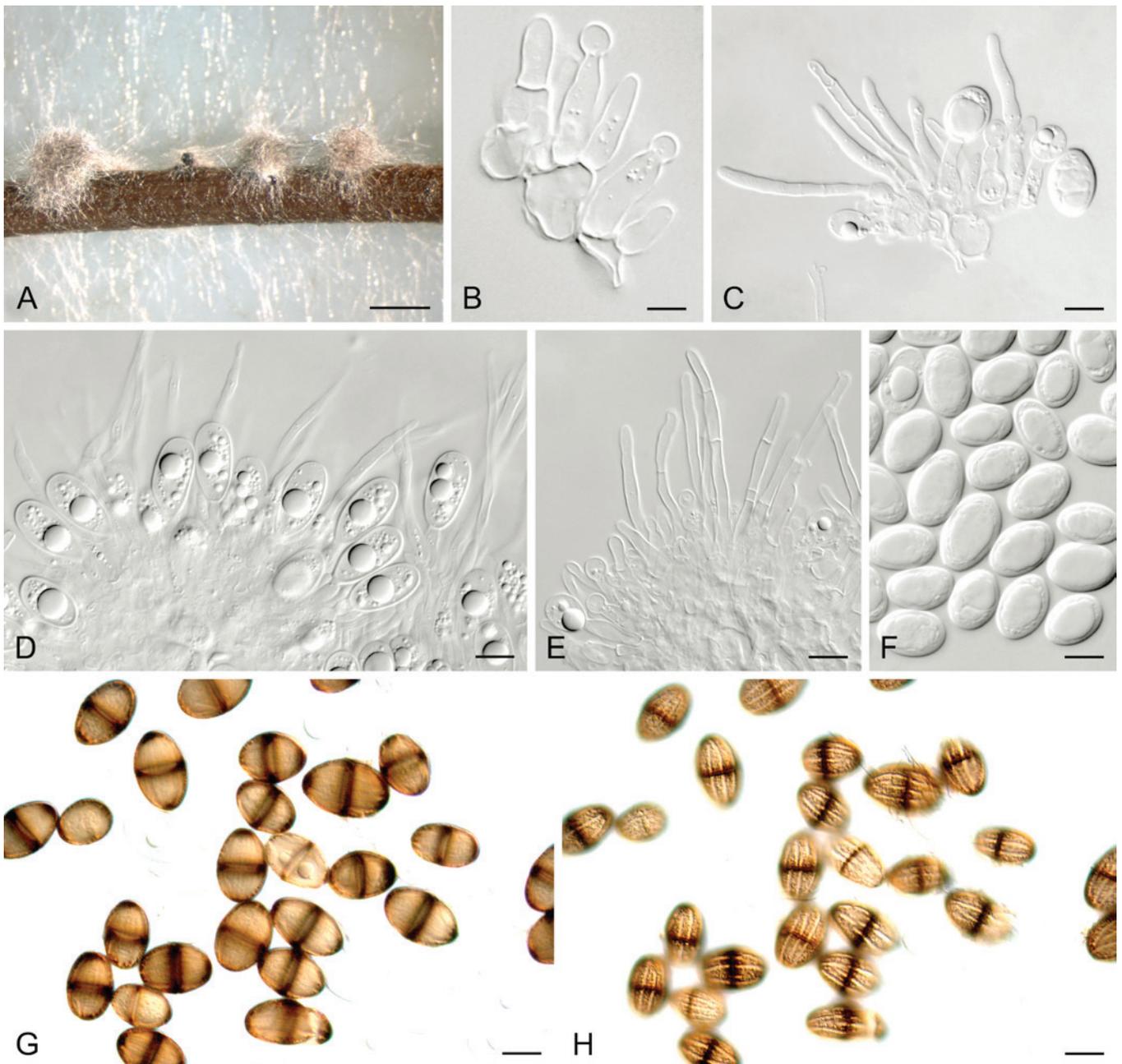
**Notes:** Phylogenetically this species is clearly distinct from all other *Lasiodiplodia* species. In terms of morphology, conidia of *L. gonubiensis* are larger than those of any other species presently known in the genus.

***Lasiodiplodia hormozganensis*** Abdollahz., Zare & A.J.L. Phillips, *Persoonia* 25: 6. 2010. MycoBank MB16779. Fig 41.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, produced on pine needles on WA within 2–4 wk, superficial, dark brown to black, covered

with dense mycelium, mostly uniloculate, up to 950  $\mu$ m diam, solitary, globose, thick-walled, non-papillate with a central ostiole. **Paraphyses**, hyaline, cylindrical, thin-walled, initially aseptate, becoming up to 1–7-septate when mature, rarely branched, occasionally basal, middle or apical cells swollen, rounded at apex, up to 83  $\mu$ m long, 2–4  $\mu$ m wide. **Conidiophores** absent. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, discrete, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, cylindrical, 9–15  $\times$  3–5  $\mu$ m. **Conidia** initially hyaline, aseptate, ellipsoid to cylindrical, with granular contents, rounded at apex, base round or truncate, wall < 2  $\mu$ m, becoming pigmented, verruculose, ellipsoid to ovoid, 1-septate with longitudinal striations, (15.5–)18–24(–25)  $\times$  11–14  $\mu$ m, 95% confidence limits = 21.2–21.7  $\times$  12.4–12.6  $\mu$ m (av.  $\pm$  S.D. = 21.5  $\pm$  1.9  $\times$  12.5  $\pm$  0.8  $\mu$ m, LW ratio = 1.7).

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies with abundant aerial mycelia reaching to the lid of Petri dish, aerial mycelia becoming smoke grey to olivaceous-grey at the surface and greenish grey to dark slate blue at the reverse after 2 wk in the dark at 25  $^{\circ}$ C. Colonies reaching 83 mm on MEA after 2 d in the dark at 25  $^{\circ}$ C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min  $\leq$  10  $^{\circ}$ C, max  $\geq$  35  $^{\circ}$ C, opt 25–30  $^{\circ}$ C.



**Fig. 42.** *Lasiodiplodia iraniensis*. A. Conidiomata on pine needles in culture. B. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells. C, D. Conidia developing on conidiogenous cells between paraphyses. E. Paraphyses. F. Hyaline, immature conidia. G, H. Mature conidia in two different focal planes to show the longitudinal striations. Scale bars: A = 1 mm, B, C = 5 µm, D–H = 10 µm.

**Type:** Iran, Hormozgan Province, Rodan, on twigs of *Olea* sp., Jun. 2007, J. Abdollahzadeh & A. Javadi, **holotype** IRAN 14271F.

**Cultures:** IRAN 1500C = CBS 124709 (ex-type), IRAN 1498C = CBS 124708.

**Hosts:** *Mangifera indica*, (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2010, Marques *et al.* 2013), *Olea* sp. (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2010).

**Known distribution:** Iran (Hormozgan Province) (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2010), Brazil (Marques *et al.* 2013).

**Notes:** Phylogenetically and morphologically, this species is closely related to *L. citricola*, *L. egyptiacae*, *L. parva* and *L. pseudotheobromae*, but can be distinguished based on average conidial dimensions and paraphyses length. This species does not produce a pink pigment in PDA cultures at 35 °C.

***Lasiodiplodia iraniensis*** Abdollahz., Zare & A.J.L. Phillips, *Persoonia* 25: 8. 2010. MycoBank MB16780. Fig 42.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, produced on pine needles on WA within 2–4 wk, superficial, dark brown to black, covered with dense mycelium, mostly uniloculate, up to 980 µm diam, solitary, globose, thick-walled, non-papillate with a central ostiole. **Paraphyses**, hyaline, cylindrical, thin-walled, initially aseptate, becoming up to 1–6 septate when mature, rarely branched, occasionally basal, middle or apical cells swollen, rounded at apex, up to 127 µm long, 2–4 µm wide. **Conidiophores** absent. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, discrete, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, cylindrical, 9–16 × 3–5 µm. **Conidia** initially hyaline, aseptate, subglobose to subcylindrical, with granular content, both ends rounded, wall < 2 µm, becoming pigmented, verruculose, ellipsoid to ovoid, 1-septate with longitudinal striations, (15.5–) 17–23(–29.5) × 11–14 µm, 95 % confidence

limits = 20.6–20.8 × 13–13.1 µm (av. ± S.D. = 20.7 ± 2 × 13 ± 0.9 µm, L/W ratio = 1.6).

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies with abundant aerial mycelia reaching to the lid of Petri dish, aerial mycelia becoming smoke grey to olivaceous-grey at the surface and greenish grey to dark slate blue at the reverse after 2 wk in the dark at 25 °C. Colonies reaching 80 mm on MEA after 2 d in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min ≤ 10 °C, max ≥ 35 °C, opt 25–30 °C.

*Type:* Iran, Hormozgan Province, Bandar Abbas, Geno mountain, on twigs of *Salvadora persica*, Mar. 2007, J. Abdollahzadeh & A. Javadi, **holotype** IRAN 14268F.

*Cultures:* IRAN 1520C = CBS 124710 (ex-type), IRAN 1519C.

*Hosts:* *Citrus* sp., *Eucalyptus* sp., *Juglans* sp., *Mangifera indica*, *Salvadora persica*, *Terminalia catapa* (Abdollahzadeh et al. 2010).

*Known distribution:* Brazil (Marques et al. 2013), Iran (Hormozgan & Golestan Provinces) (Abdollahzadeh et al. 2010).

*Notes:* Phylogenetically this species is closely related to *L. mahajangana*, *L. theobromae* and *L. viticola*. This species can be easily separated from the first two species based on conidial dimensions. Conidia of *L. iraniensis* (av. = 20.7 × 13 µm) are larger and smaller than those of *L. mahajangana* (av. = 17.5 × 11.5 µm) and smaller than *L. theobromae* (av. = 26.2 × 14.2 µm). Conidia of *L. viticola* (av. = 19.5 × 9.5 µm) are shorter and narrower than those of *L. iraniensis*. Furthermore, the paraphyses in *L. iraniensis* are longer than 100 µm, while they are less than 100 µm in *L. viticola*. Although, conidial dimensions of *L. iraniensis* are similar to those of *L. parva*, the average width of conidia of *L. iraniensis* (13 µm) is greater than in *L. parva* (av. width = 11.5 µm). This species produces a pink pigment in PDA cultures at 35 °C.

***Lasiodiplodia lignicola*** (Ariyawansa, J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde) A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & Abdollahz., **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB805462. Fig. 43.

*Basionym:* *Auerswaldia lignicola* Ariyawansa, J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde, Fungal Divers. 57: 161. 2012.

Saprobic on dead wood. *Ascomata* 0.5–0.75 mm diam, 0.75–1 mm high, dark brown to black, developing on host tissue, semi-immersed, globose to subglobose, coriaceous, multiloculate, with 4–5 locules, with individual ostioles, cells of ascostromata brown-walled *textura angularis*. *Locules* 100–130 × 110–130 µm, with individual papillate ostioles. *Peridium* of locules 30–60 µm diam, thick-walled, wall composed of outer layers of thick-walled, dark brown cells of *textura angularis*, inner layers of thin-walled cells of *textura angularis*. *Pseudoparaphyses* not observed. *Asci* bitunicate, fissitunicate, clavate to broadly clavate, with short and narrow pedicel, rounded at the apex with an ocular chamber, 80–90 × 15–25 µm. *Ascospores* uniseriate or partially overlapping, reddish brown to dark brown, aseptate, fusiform to ellipsoid with narrowly rounded ends, smooth-walled, 15–20 × 8–10 µm (av. of 40 ascospores = 19 × 9 µm). *Conidiomata* indistinguishable from *ascomata*. *Paraphyses* aseptate, thin-walled, with slightly bulbous tip up to 15 µm long. *Conidiophores* hyaline, thin-walled, cylindrical, 6–12 × 2.5–3 µm. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, cylindrical, forming a single conidium at the tip, holoblastic,

proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings, 10–15 × 2.5–3.5 µm. *Conidia* hyaline, smooth, thick-walled, globose to ovoid, becoming dark brown with longitudinal striations, (15–)16–17.5 × (8–)8.5–10.5(–11) µm, L/W ratio = 1.7.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies growing slowly on MEA, reaching 3 mm after 5 d at 27 °C, effuse, velvety, with entire to slightly undulate edge, dark brown to black.

*Type:* Thailand, Chiang Rai Province, Muang District, Bandu, on dead wood, 30 Sep. 2011, A.D. Ariyawansa, **holotype** MFLU 12–0750.

*Cultures:* MFLUCC 11-0435 = CBS 134112 (ex-type), MFLUCC 11-0656.

*Hosts:* Dead wood of unknown host (Liu et al. 2012).

*Known distribution:* Thailand (Liu et al. 2012).

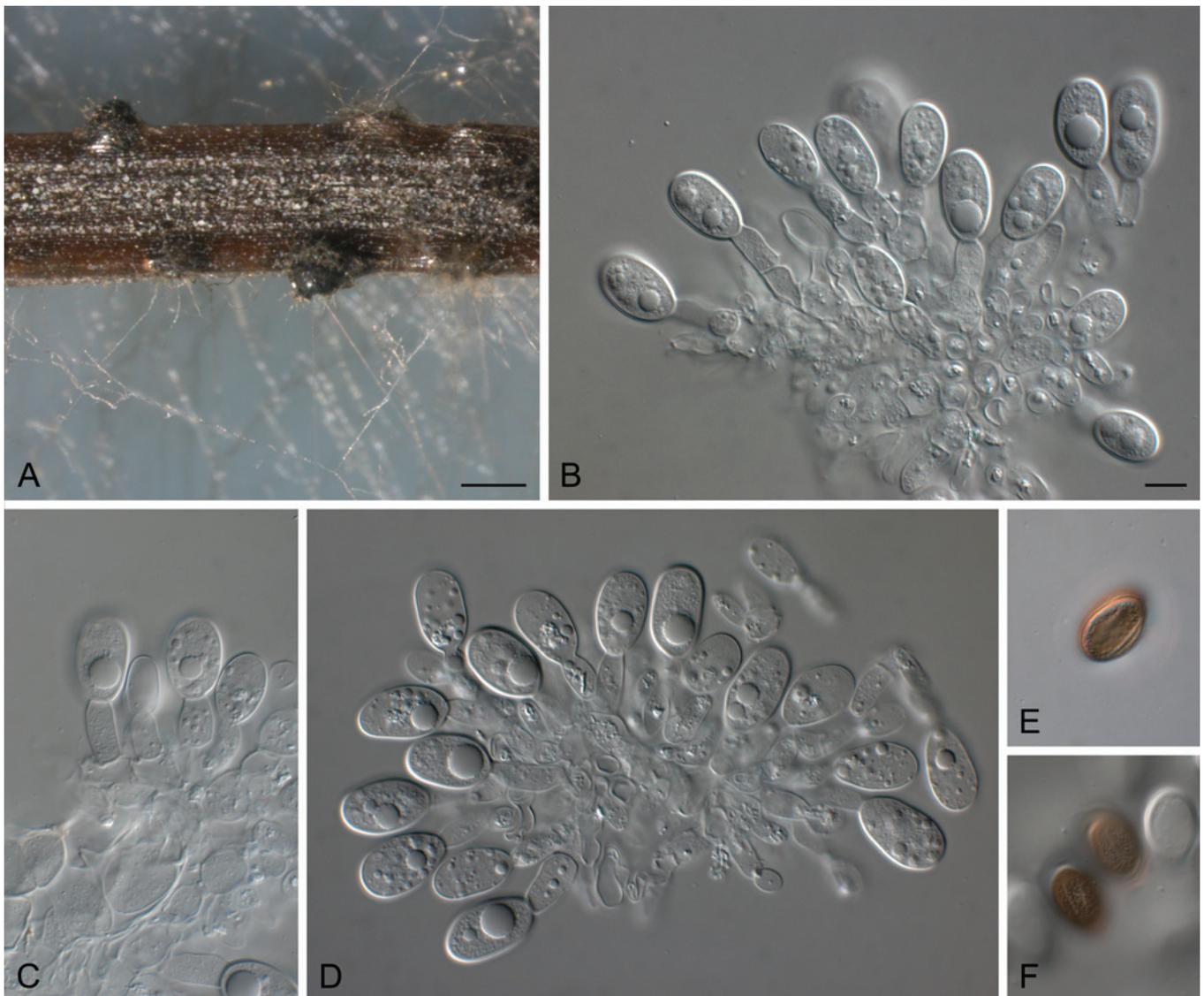
*Notes:* This species was introduced by Liu et al. (2012) under *Auerswaldia lignicola*. However, in the phylogenies presented here, it is obviously a distinct species in *Lasiodiplodia* and formed a clade as a group basal to all other species. This is one of the few species in which the asexual morph and sexual have been definitively linked, and the dark brown ascospores (Liu et al. 2012) are assumed to be a typical feature of the genus.

***Lasiodiplodia mahajangana*** Begoude, Jol. Roux & Slippers, Mycol. Prog. 9: 110. 2010. MycoBank MB514012. See Didier Begoude et al. (2010) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, produced on pine needles on MEA within 2 wk, up to 300 µm diam, solitary and covered by mycelium, superficial, conical, unilocular, with long necks (up to 200 µm) and single ostioles at the tips, locule walls thick, consisting of two layers: an outer dark brown *textura angularis*, lined with inner thin-walled, hyaline cells. *Paraphyses* rare, cylindrical, hyaline, aseptate 1-celled, (27.5–)33.5–52.5(–66) × (2–)2.5–3.5(–5) µm, (av. of 50 paraphyses = 43 × 3 µm), rounded at the tips, unbranched. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, discrete, hyaline, cylindrical, (10–)10.5–18(–26) × (3–)3.5–5.5(–6) µm (av. of 50 conidiogenous cells = 14.5 × 4.5 µm, L/W ratio = 3.2). *Conidia* initially aseptate, hyaline, ellipsoid to ovoid, thick-walled (< 2.5 µm), granular content, becoming 1-septate and pigmented after release, vertical striations observed at maturity, (13.5–)15.5–19(–21.5) × (10–)11.5–13(–14) µm (av. of 50 conidia = 17.5 × 11.5 µm, L/W ratio = 1.4).

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies initially white, fluffy with abundant aerial mycelium, becoming pale olivaceous-grey after 4 d, with the reverse sides of the colonies olivaceous-grey. Optimum temperature for growth 25–30 °C, covering a 90 mm Petri dish after 3 d on MEA in the dark, no growth observed at 10 °C.

*Type:* Madagascar, Mahajanga, isolated from healthy branches of *Terminalia catappa*, Oct. 2007, J. Roux, PREM 60288 **holotype** (a dry culture of CMW 27801 = CBS 124925 on pine needles); isolated from healthy branches of *Terminalia catappa*, Oct. 2007, J. Roux, **paratype** PREM 60289.



**Fig. 43.** *Lasiodiplodia lignicola*. A. Conidiomata developing on pine needles in culture. B–D. Conidiogenous cells. E, F. Brown, striate conidia. Scale bars: A = 500  $\mu$ m, B = 10  $\mu$ m. Scale bar in B applies to C–F.

**Cultures:** CMW 27820 = CBS 124927, CMW 27801 = CBS 124925 (ex-type).

**Host:** *Terminalia catappa* (Didier Begoude *et al.* 2010).

**Known distribution:** Madagascar (Mahajanga) (Didier Begoude *et al.* 2010).

**Notes:** Conidia of *L. mahajangana* are smaller than those of its closest relative, *L. theobromae*. Paraphyses of *L. mahajangana* are aseptate while those of *L. theobromae* are septate. In terms of morphology it is similar to *L. margaritacea* and the two can be distinguished only on the average lengths of their conidia (*L. mahajangana* = 17.5  $\mu$ m, *L. margaritacea* = 15.3  $\mu$ m).

***Lasiodiplodia margaritacea*** Pavlic, T.I. Burgess & M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 100: 860. 2008. MycoBank MB512052. See Pavlic *et al.* (2008) for illustrations.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, semi-immersed, solitary, globose, papillate, black, covered by hyphal hairs, up to

520  $\mu$ m diam. **Paraphyses** cylindrical, 1–2-septate, hyaline, (19–)28–46(–54)  $\times$  (1.5–)2–2.5(–3)  $\mu$ m (av. = 37.1  $\times$  2.2  $\mu$ m), formed among conidiogenous cells. **Conidiophores** absent. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, cylindrical to subcylindrical, hyaline, the first conidium produced holoblastically and subsequent conidia enteroblastically, (6–)10–11(–19.5)  $\times$  (2–)3–4(–4.5)  $\mu$ m (av. = 10.3  $\times$  3.3  $\mu$ m). **Conidia** globose to subglobose to obovoid, (12–)14–17(–19)  $\times$  (10–)11–12(–12.5)  $\mu$ m (av. of 50 conidia = 15.3  $\times$  11.4  $\mu$ m, L/W ratio = 1.3), with granular content, thick-walled (1–2  $\mu$ m), initially unicellular, hyaline, becoming cinnamon to sepia, forming one septum and longitudinal striations with maturation.

**Culture characteristics:** **Colonies** initially white to smoke grey with woolly aerial mycelium, becoming pale olivaceous-grey within 5–7 d, olivaceous-grey to iron-grey with age, margins regular. Submerged mycelium dense, reverse grey olivaceous to olivaceous-black after 7 d, becoming black with age. Optimum growth at 30  $^{\circ}$ C, covering the 90 mm Petri dish after 3 d in the dark.

**Type:** **Australia**, Western Australia, Tunnel Creek Gorge, on *Adansonia gibbosa*, Jul. 2006, T.I. Burgess, **holotype** PREM 59844 (a dry culture of CMW 26162 on pine needles).

*Cultures*: CMW 26162 = CBS 122519 (ex-type), CMW 26163 = CBS 122065.

*Host*: Asymptomatic branches of *Adansonia gibbosa* (Pavlic *et al.* 2008).

*Known distribution*: Australia (Western Australia) (Pavlic *et al.* 2008).

*Notes*: The small sub-globose conidia clearly distinguish this species from all species other than *L. mahajangana*, and these two can be separated morphologically only on average conidial lengths (*L. mahajangana* = 17.5 µm, *L. margaritacea* = 15.3 µm). Phylogenetically, however, they are clearly two distinct species.

***Lasiodiplodia missouriana*** Úrbez-Torres, Peduto & Gubler, *Fungal Divers.* 52: 181. 2012. MycoBank MB519954. See Úrbez-Torres *et al.* (2012) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, superficial, formed on PDA within 2–3 wk, black, covered with mycelium, up to 320 µm diam, globose to ovoid, thick-walled, unilocular, with a central ostiole, often oozing conidia. *Paraphyses* hyaline, cylindrical, aseptate, not branched, round at apex, up to 55 µm long, 2–3 µm wide. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, smooth, cylindrical. *Conidia* produced in culture initially hyaline, unicellular, ellipsoid to ovoid, thick-walled (1–2 µm), contents granular, becoming dark brown, 1-septate, with longitudinal striations while still inside the conidiomata, (16–)17.5–19.5(–21) × (8–)9–10.5(–11.5) µm (av. of 60 conidia ± 18.5 × 9.8 µm, L/W ratio = 1.9).

*Culture characteristics*: Colonies on PDA with moderately dense aerial mycelium, initially white becoming pale olivaceous-grey within 7 d and turning iron grey to greenish black within 28 d; reverse dark slate blue after 28 d. Colonies covering the dish on PDA after 48 h in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 10 °C, max 35 °C, opt 25–30 °C.

*Type*: USA, Saint James, on *Vitis vinifera* × *V. labrusca* hybrid cv. Catawba, Jun. 2006, R.K. Striegler & G.M. Leavitt, **holotype** UCD2193MO.

*Cultures*: UCD2193MO = CBS 128311 (ex-type), UCD2199MO = CBS128312.

*Hosts*: *Vitis* spp. (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2012).

*Known distribution*: USA (Missouri) (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2012)

*Notes*: The small conidia of this species distinguish it morphologically from all others except *L. hormozganensis* and these two can be distinguished only by small differences in conidial widths (*L. missouriana* = 8–12 µm, *L. hormozganensis* = 11–14 µm). Nevertheless, phylogenetically they are clearly two distinct species.

***Lasiodiplodia parva*** A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & Crous, *Fungal Divers.* 28: 9. 2007. MycoBank MB510942. Fig. 44.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, formed on poplar twigs in culture, uniloculate, dark brown to black, immersed in

the host becoming erumpent when mature. *Paraphyses* hyaline, cylindrical, septate, ends rounded, up to 105 µm long, 3–4 µm wide arising amongst the conidiogenous cells. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, slightly swollen at the base, holoblastic, proliferating percurrently to form one or two annellations, or proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings. *Conidia* ovoid, apex broadly rounded, base rounded or truncate, widest in the middle or upper third, thick-walled, initially hyaline and aseptate and remaining so for a long time, becoming 1-septate and dark-walled only some time after release from the conidiomata, with melanin deposits on the inner surface of the wall arranged longitudinally giving a striate appearance to the conidia, (15.5–)16–23.5(–24.5) × (10–)10.5–13(–14.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 19.8–20.5 × 11.4–11.7 µm (av. ± S.D. = 20.2 ± 1.9 × 11.5 ± 0.8 µm, L/W ratio = 1.8).

*Type*: Colombia, Dep. Meta, Villavicencio, cassava field soil, 1978, O. Rangel, **holotype** CBS H-19915.

*Cultures*: CBS 456.78 (ex-type), CBS 494.78.

*Hosts*: Cassava-field soil, *Theobroma cacao* (Alves *et al.* 2008).

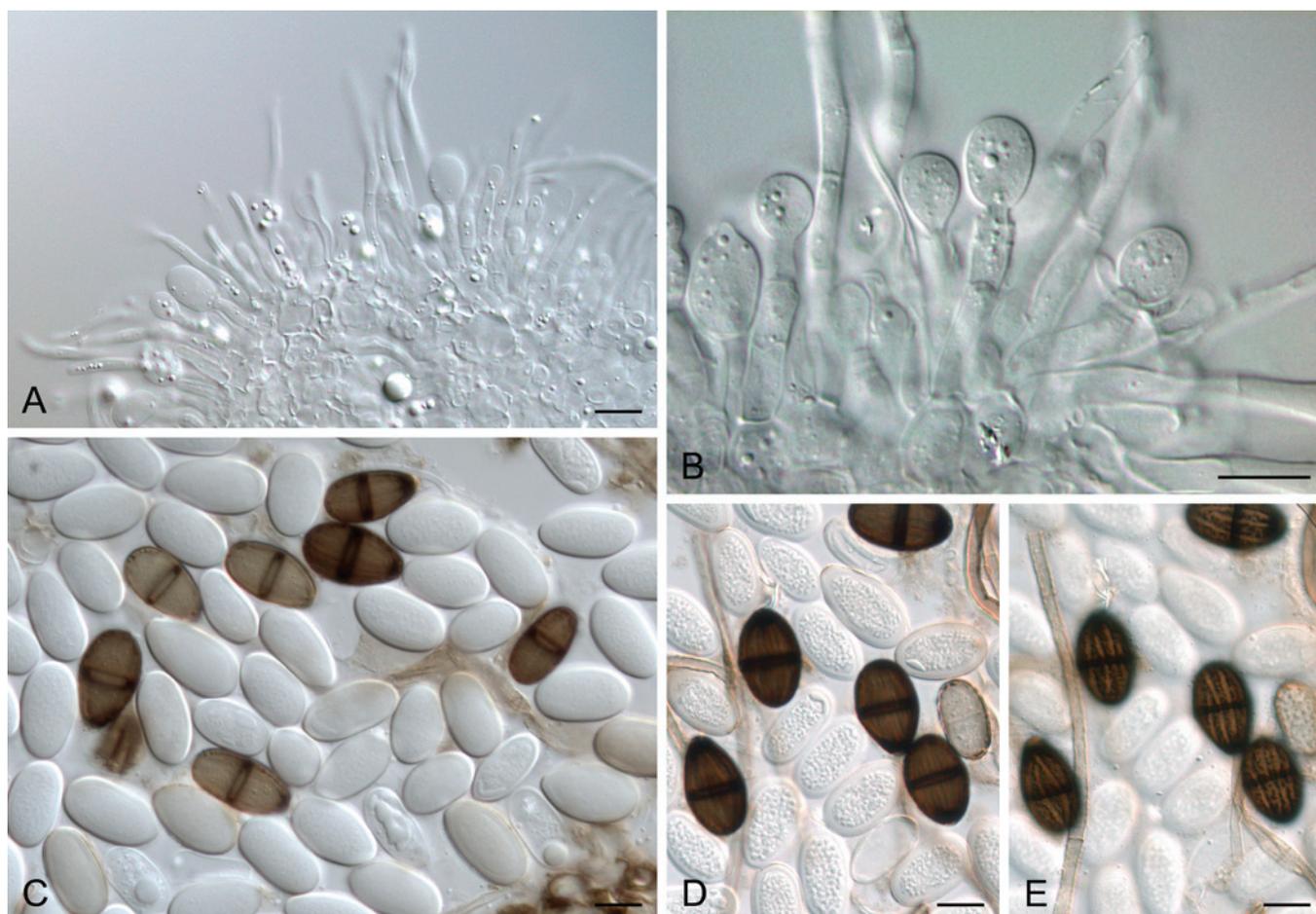
*Known distribution*: Colombia, Sri Lanka (Alves *et al.* 2008).

*Notes*: This species can be separated from its closest relatives, *L. citricola*, *L. egypticae*, *L. hormozganensis* and *L. pseudotheobromae* based on conidial and paraphyses dimensions. In terms of morphology it is similar to *L. iraniensis* and the two species can be separated only on the average width of conidia, but phylogenetically they are clearly distinct.

***Lasiodiplodia plurivora*** Damm & Crous, *Mycologia* 99: 674. 2007. MycoBank MB501322. See Damm *et al.* (2007) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, produced on pine needles on SNA within 2–4 wk, solitary, globose to ovoid, dark brown, up to 400 µm diam, embedded in needle tissue, semi-immersed, unilocular, with a central ostiole; wall 4–7 cell layers thick, outer layers composed of dark brown *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled and hyaline toward the inner region. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, discrete, hyaline, cylindrical, proliferating percurrently several times near the apex, 8–13 × 4–7 µm. *Paraphyses* hyaline, cylindrical, 2–7-celled, the 1–3 basal cells often broader than the apical cells, apical cell with rounded tip, sometimes branched, up to 130 µm long, 2–5 µm broad at the upper part and up to 10 µm broad at the lower part (basal cells). *Conidia* initially aseptate, thick-walled (< 3 µm), hyaline, ellipsoidal to obovate, sometimes somewhat irregular, with granular content, becoming 1-septate after release, brown, obovate, verruculose and with longitudinal striations, (22–)26.5–32.5(–35) × (13–)14.5–17(–18.5) µm (av. ± S.D. = 29.6 ± 2.9 × 15.6 ± 1.2 µm, L/W ratio = 1.9).

*Culture characteristics*: Colonies on PDA in the dark: mycelium and surface white to pale olivaceous-grey, reverse pale olivaceous-buff to pale grey-olivaceous, flat with undulate margins. Under near-ultraviolet light: mycelium and surface white to pale mouse-grey, reverse pale olivaceous-buff to smoke-grey. Colonies 76 mm after 2



**Fig. 44.** *Lasiodiplodia parva*. A. Conidiogenous layer with paraphyses and developing conidia. B. Percurrently proliferating conidiogenous cells. C. Hyaline, aseptate conidia and dark-walled, septate conidia. D, E. Mature conidia at two different focal planes showing the striations on the inner side of the conidial wall. Scale bars = 10 µm.

d, reaching the edge the Petri dish after 3 d. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 10 °C, max ≥ 35 °C, opt 30 °C.

**Type:** South Africa, Western Cape Province, Stellenbosch, from V-shaped necrotic lesion of *P. salicina*, May 2004, U. Damm, **holotype** CBS H-19844.

**Cultures:** CBS 120832 = STE-U 5803 (ex-type), CBS 121103 = STE-U 4583.

**Hosts:** *Prunus salicina*, *Vitis vinifera* (Damm et al. 2007).

**Known distribution:** South Africa (Western Cape Province) (Damm et al. 2007).

**Notes:** Phylogenetically this species is close to *L. gilanensis* and *L. missouriana*, but it can be separated from that species based on conidial dimensions and paraphyses length and shape. Conidia of *L. gilanensis* (av. = 29.6 × 15.6 µm) are larger than those of *L. missouriana* (av. = 18.5 × 9.8 µm), but compared to *L. gilanensis* they are slightly shorter. Moreover, paraphyses of *L. plurivora* (up to 130 µm) are longer than 100 µm, while in *L. gilanensis* and *L. missouriana* they are consistently less than 100 µm. In terms of morphology it is close to *L. citricola*, but conidia of *L. citricola* (av. = 24.5 × 15.4 µm) are quite small compared with *L. plurivora* (av. = 29.6 × 15.6 µm).

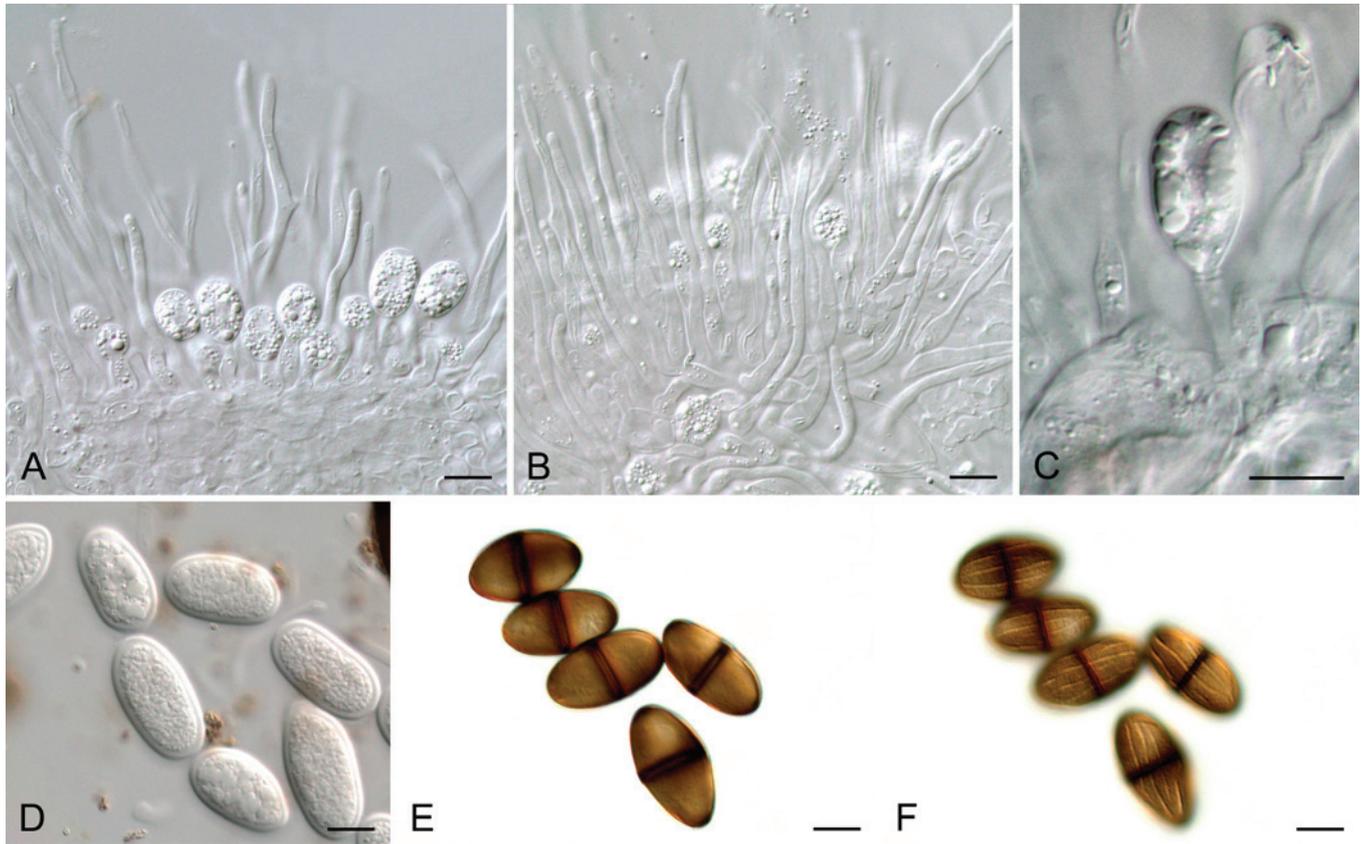
***Lasiodiplodia pseudotheobromae*** A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & Crous, Fungal Divers. 28: 8. 2007. MycoBank MB510941. Fig. 45.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, formed on poplar twigs in culture, uniloculate, dark brown to black, immersed in the host becoming erumpent when mature. **Paraphyses** hyaline, cylindrical, mostly aseptate, sometimes branched, ends rounded, up to 58 µm long, 3–4 µm wide arising amongst the conidiogenous cells. **Conidiophores** absent. **Conidiogenous cells** hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, slightly swollen at the base, holoblastic, proliferating percurrently to form one or two closely spaced annellations. **Conidia** ellipsoidal, apex and base rounded, widest at the middle, thick-walled, initially hyaline and aseptate and remaining so for a long time, becoming 1-septate and dark brown only some time after release from the conidiomata, with melanin deposits on the inner surface of the wall arranged longitudinally giving a striate appearance to the conidia, (22.5–)23.5–32(–33) × (13.5–)14–18(–20) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 27.5–28.5 × 15.5–16.5 µm (av. ± S.D. = 28.0 ± 2.5 × 16.0 ± 1.2 µm, L/W ratio = 1.7).

**Type:** Costa Rica, San Carlos, on *Gmelina arborea*, J. Carranza-Velazquez, **holotype** CBS H-19916.

**Cultures:** CBS 116459 (ex-type), CBS 447.62.

**Hosts:** *Acacia mangium*, *Citrus aurantium*, *Coffea* sp., *Gmelina arborea*, *Rosa* sp. (Alves et al. 2008).



**Fig. 45.** *Lasiodiplodia pseudotheobromae*. A. Conidiogenous layer with developing conidia and paraphyses. B. Paraphyses. C. Conidium developing on an annellid conidiogenous cell. D. Immature, hyaline conidia. E, F. Mature, dark-walled, one-septate, striate conidia in two different focal planes to show the striations on the inner side of the wall. Scale bars = 10 µm.

**Known distribution:** Costa Rica, Netherlands, Suriname, Zaire (Alves *et al.* 2008).

**Notes:** This species can be separated from its closest relatives, *L. citricola*, *L. egypticae*, *L. hormozganensis* and *L. parva* and as previously mentioned under *L. plurivora*. In terms of morphology it is close to *L. crassispora* but the two species differ in that the pseudoparaphyses of *L. crassispora* are mostly septate, while in *L. pseudotheobromae* they are mostly aseptate.

***Lasiodiplodia rubropurpurea*** Burgess, Barber & Pegg, *Mycologia* 98: 431. 2006. MycoBank MB500236. See Burgess *et al.* (2006) for illustrations.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, superficial, globose, red to dark vinaceous, mostly solitary, 0.5–1.5 mm diam and covered with mycelium. **Paraphyses** cylindrical, aseptate, hyaline (30–)32–52(–58) × 1.5–3.5 µm (av. of 50 paraphyses = 42.4 × 2.6 µm). **Conidiophores** reduced to conidiogenous cells. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical to ampulliform, 7–13(–15) × 3–5 µm (av. of 50 conidiogenous cells = 10.2 × 4 µm), proliferating percurrently with a single annellation. **Conidia** initially hyaline, unicellular, ellipsoid to obovoid, thick-walled (1 µm) with granular contents, rounded at apex, occasionally truncate at base, initially hyaline and unicellular, becoming pigmented with one septum when mature or before germination, longitudinal striations observed at maturation, 24–33 × 13–17 µm (av. of 100 conidia = 28.2 × 14.6 µm, L/W ratio = 1.9).

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies moderately dense, with appressed mycelial mat, colonies initially white to buff turning to pale olivaceous-grey within 7 d and becoming darker with age. After 7 d submerged mycelia olivaceous-grey, becoming black with age. Optimum temperature for growth 25–30 °C, reaching 76 mm on PDA after 3 d at both 25 °C and 30 °C in the dark.

**Type:** Australia, Queensland, Tully, from canker on *Eucalyptus grandis*, May 2003, T.I. Burgess, **holotype** MURU 409.

**Cultures:** WAC12535 = CMW 14700 = CBS 118740 (ex-type), WAC12536 = CMW 15207.

**Host:** *Eucalyptus grandis* (Burgess *et al.* 2006).

**Known distribution:** Australia (Queensland) (Burgess *et al.* 2006).

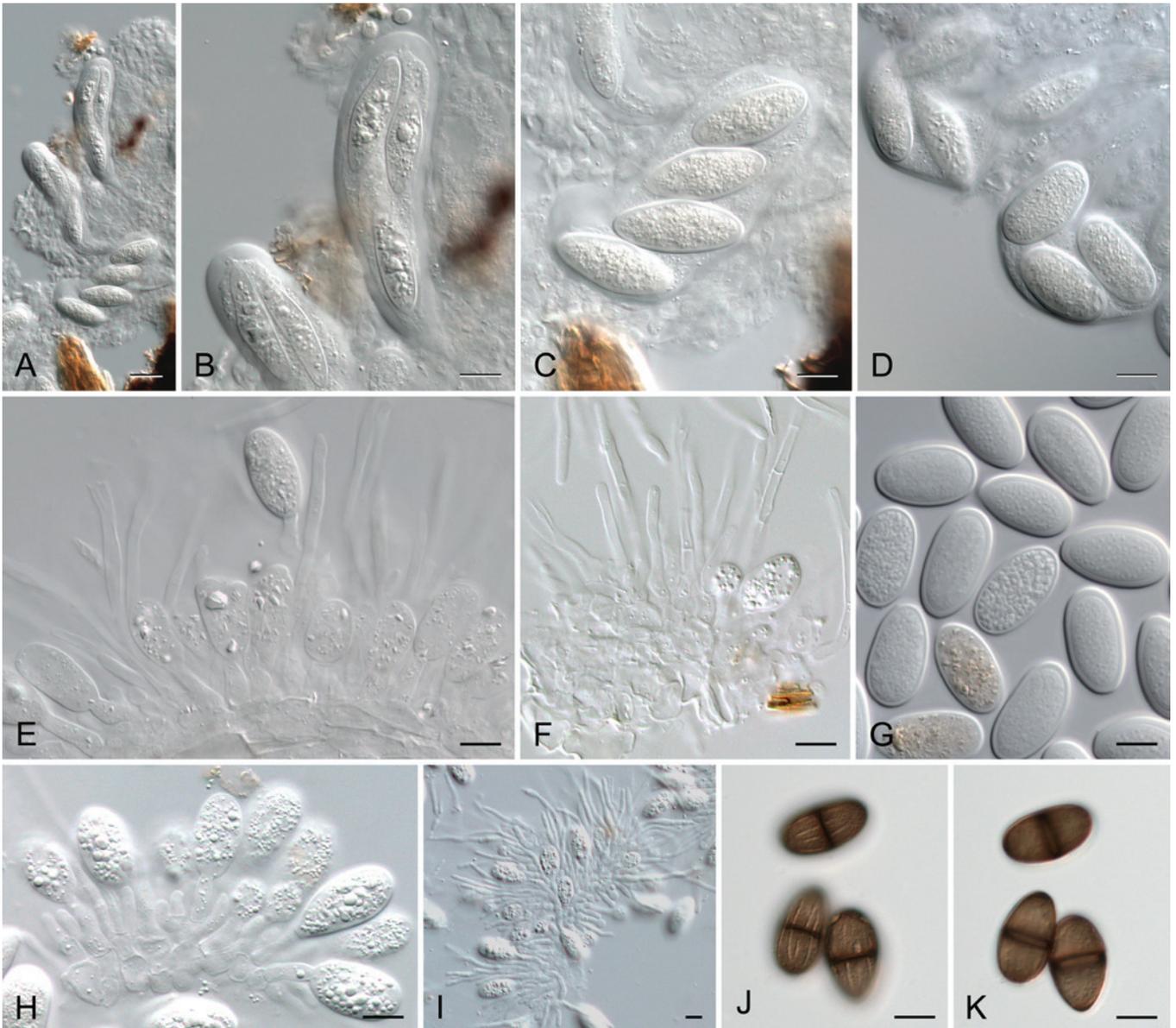
**Note:** The red-purple conidiomata of *L. rubropurpurea* are unique in this genus and distinguish it from all other species (Burgess *et al.* 2006).

***Lasiodiplodia theobromae*** (Pat.) Griff. & Maubl., *Bull. Soc. Mycol. Fr.* 25: 57. 1909. MycoBank MB188476. Fig. 46.

**Basionym:** *Botryodiplodia theobromae* Pat., *Bull. Soc. Mycol. Fr.* 8: 136. 1892.

≡ *Diplodia theobromae* (Pat.) W. Nowell, *Diseases of Crop Plants in the Lesser Antilles*: 158. 1923.

= *Sphaeria glandicola* Schwein., *Trans. Am. phil. Soc.*, Ser. 2 4(2): 214. 1832.  
≡ *Physalospora glandicola* (Schwein.) N.E. Stevens, *Mycologia* 25: 504. 1933.



**Fig. 46.** *Lasiodiplodia theobromae* (A–D from holotype of *Sphaeria rhodina*). A, B. Asci. C, D. Ascospores. E, I. Conidiogenous layer with conidiogenous cells and paraphyses. F. Paraphyses. G. Immature hyaline conidia. H. Developing conidia. J, K. Mature, dark-walled, one-septate, striate conidia in two different focal planes. Scale bars = 10 µm.

- = *Physalospora rhodina* Berk. & M.A. Curtis, Grevillea 17: 92. 1889.  
≡ *Botryosphaeria rhodina* (Berk. & M.A. Curtis) Arx, Gen. Fungi Sporul. Cult. (Lehr): 143. 1970.
- = *Diplodia gossypina* Cooke, Grevillea 7: 95. 1879.
- = *Macrophoma vestita* Prill. & Delacr., Bull. Soc. Mycol. Fr. 10: 165. 1894.
- = *Diplodia cacaoicola* Henn., Bot. Jb. 22: 80. 1895.
- = *Lasiodiplodia tuberculata* Ellis & Everh., Bot. Gaz. 21: 92. 1896.  
≡ *Diplodia tuberculata* (Ellis & Everh.) Taubenh., Am. J. Bot. 2: 328. 1915.  
≡ *Botryodiplodia tuberculata* (Ellis & Everh.) Petr., Ann. Mycol. 21: 332. 1923.
- = *Botryodiplodia gossypii* Ellis & Barth., J. Mycol. 8: 175–176. 1902.
- = *Botryodiplodia elasticae* Petch., Ann. R. Bot. Gdns Peradeniya 3: 7. 1906.
- = *Diplodia arachidis* Petch., Ann. R. Bot. Gdns Peradeniya 3: 6. 1906.
- = *Chaetodiplodia grisea* Petch., Ann. R. Bot. Gdns Peradeniya 3: 6. 1906.
- = *Lasiodiplodia nigra* Appel & Laubert, Arbeiten Kaiserl. Biol. Anst. Ld.-u. Forstw. 5: 147. 1907.
- = *Diplodia rapax* Massee, Bull. Misc. Inf., Kew: 3. 1910.
- = *Diplodia natalensis* Pole-Evans Transvaal Dept. of Agricult. Sci. Bull. 4: 15. 1911 (1910).
- = *Diplodia manihoti* Sacc. (as “*maniothi*”), Ann. Mycol. 12: 310. 1914.  
≡ *Botryodiplodia manihoti* (Sacc.) Petr. (as “*maniothi*”), Ann. Mycol. 22: 83. 1924.
- = *Botryodiplodia manihotis* Syd. & P. Syd., Ann. Mycol. 14: 202. 1916.
- = *Diplodia corchori* Syd. & P. Syd., Ann. Mycol. 14: 196. 1916.

- = *Diplodia musae* Died., Ann. Mycol. 14: 200. 1916.
- = *Lasiodiplodia triflorae* B.B. Higgins, Bull. Georgia Exp. Stn 118: 16. 1916.
- = *Diplodia ananassae* Sacc., Atti Acad. Sci. Ven.-Tren.-Istr. 10: 75. 1917.  
≡ *Botryodiplodia ananassae* (Sacc.) Petr., Ann. Mycol. 27: 365. 1929.
- = *Physalospora gossypina* N.E. Stevens, Mycologia 17: 198. 1925.
- = *Botryodiplodia manihotica* Petr., In: Petrak & Syd., Feddes Repert., Beih. 42: 143. 1926.

Ascomata dark brown to black, aggregated, thick-walled, wall composed of dark brown, thick-walled *textura angularis*, becoming thinner and hyaline towards the inner layers, 250–400 µm diam. Asci bitunicate, clavate, stipitate, 8-spored, 90–120 µm long. Ascospores irregularly biseriate, hyaline, aseptate (24–)30–35(–42) × (7–)11–14(–17) µm. Conidiomata stromatic, simple or aggregated, immersed in the host becoming erumpent when mature, dark brown, unilocular, thick- or thin-walled, wall formed of dark brown thick-walled *textura angularis*, frequently setose, up to 5 mm wide, ostiole central, single, papillate. Paraphyses hyaline, cylindrical, septate, occasionally branched, ends rounded, up to 55 µm long, 3–4 µm wide. Conidiophores hyaline, simple, sometimes septate, rarely branched, cylindrical, arising from the inner layers of

cells lining the locules. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, cylindrical to sub-obpyriform, holoblastic, discrete, determinate or indeterminate and proliferating percurrently with one or two distinct annellations, or proliferating at the same level, giving rise to periclinal thickenings. *Conidia* subovoid to ellipsoid-ovoid, apex broadly rounded, tapering to truncate base, widest in middle to upper third, thick-walled, contents granular, initially hyaline and aseptate, remaining hyaline for a long time, becoming dark brown and 1-septate only a long time after discharge from the conidiomata, with melanin deposits on the inner surface of the wall arranged longitudinally giving a striate appearance to the conidia, (19–)21.5–31.5(–32.5) × (12–)13–17 (–18.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 26.2–27 × 14–14.4 µm (av. ± S.D. = 26.2 ± 2.6 × 14.2 ± 1.2 µm, L/W ratio = 1.9).

*Type:* **Ecuador**, on *Theobroma cacao*, Lagerheim, holotype not found, and presumably lost. **Papua New Guinea**, Madang, Jais Aben, from unidentified fruit along coral reef coast, No. 1995, A. Aptroot, CBS H-21411, **neotype designated here**; MBT176098, culture ex-neotype CBS 164.96.

*Cultures:* CBS 164.96 (ex-neotype), CBS 111530.

*Hosts:* Punithalingam (1976) refers to a wide host range. Considering that the original concept of *L. theobromae* now refers to a complex of species (Alves *et al.* 2008), many of the older records of this fungus are unreliable.

*Known distribution:* Widely distributed in tropical and subtropical regions (Punithalingam 1976).

*Notes:* *Botryodiplodia theobromae* was originally described from *Theobroma cacao* in Ecuador. In spite of searching through literature and many herbaria, we have been unable to locate the holotype specimen. In recent years numerous new species have been described, but in spite of this, the generic application of the name, *L. theobromae*, has not been resolved. To address this issue, we thus designate CBS 164.96 as ex-neotype culture, and have deposited a dried specimen as neotype. Although this isolate, from an unidentified fruit on a coral reef coast in Papua New Guinea, is from neither the type locality (Ecuador) nor the type substrate (cocoa plant), it has long been regarded as a reference strain for *L. theobromae*. For this reason we consider that it best serves to stabilise this species by continuing to use this isolate as a reference strain and to elevate its status to ex-neotype.

The connection between *L. theobromae* and its sexual morph has not been proven conclusively. Stevens (1925) made single ascospore cultures from a fungus that he referred to as *Physalospora gossypina* on cotton stems in Florida, and from *Hicoria*, *Ilex*, *Liquidambar*, *Quercus* and *Vitis*. In all cases the conidia formed in these cultures were morphologically identical to those of *L. theobromae*. Stevens (1926) then determined that the fungus he called *P. gossypina* was in fact *Physalospora rhodina* Cooke, which was later transferred by von Arx (1970) to *Botryosphaeria* as *B. rhodina* (Cooke) Arx. However, there have been no subsequent reports to confirm this connection, leaving some doubts about its authenticity. Thus the connection between the sexual morph and asexual morph has not been established beyond all doubt and the value of the above description of the sexual morph is questionable. Phylogenetically this species is close to *L. mahajangana*, but it is easily separated by its larger conidia (av. = 26.2 × 14.2 µm) compared with *L. mahajangana* (av. = 17.5

× 11.5 µm). In terms of morphology *L. theobromae* is similar to *L. rubropurpurea*, but it differs from *L. rubropurpurea* by the absence of red-purple conidiomata. Moreover, conidial length of this species (av. length = 26.2 µm) is slightly shorter than in *L. rubropurpurea* (av. length = 28.2 µm).

***Lasiodiplodia venezuelensis*** T.I. Burgess, Barber & Mohali, Mycologia 98: 432. 2006. MycoBank MB500237. See Burgess *et al.* (2006) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, superficial, smooth, cylindrical, mostly solitary, 0.5–1 mm diam, often oozing immature conidia. *Paraphyses* cylindrical, septate, hyaline (12–)16–41(–45) × (1.5–)2–5 µm (av. of 50 paraphyses = 28.3 × 3.5 µm). *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical to cylindrical to ampulliform, (5–)7–14(–15) × 3–4.5(–5), proliferating percurrently. *Conidia* initially hyaline, unicellular, ellipsoid to obovoid, thick-walled (1.5–)2.5(–3) µm, av. of 50 conidia = 1.96 µm with granular contents, rounded at apex, occasionally truncate at base, becoming pigmented with one septum when mature or before germination, developing longitudinal striations when mature, 26–33 × 12–15 µm (av. of 75 conidia = 28.4 × 13.5 µm, L/W ratio = 2.1).

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies moderately dense, with appressed mycelial mat, initially white to buff turning pale olivaceous-grey within 7 d and becoming darker with age. After 7 d submerged mycelia olivaceous-grey, becoming black with age. Optimum temperature for growth 25 °C, reaching 75 mm on PDA after 3 d at 25 °C in the dark.

*Type:* **Venezuela**, Estado Portuguesa, Acarigua, from wood of living *Acacia mangium*, Oct. 2003, S. Mohali, **holotype** MURU 413.

*Cultures:* WAC12539 = CMW 13511 = CBS 118739 (ex-type), WAC12540 = CMW 13512.

*Host:* *Acacia mangium* (Burgess *et al.* 2006).

*Known distribution:* Venezuela (Burgess *et al.* 2006).

*Notes:* Phylogenetically, this species is closely related to *L. crassispora* and *L. rubropurpurea*, but can be distinguished from *L. rubropurpurea* by the absence of red-purple conidiomata. Furthermore, conidia of *L. venezuelensis* are narrower (av. = 28.4 × 13.5 µm) than those of *L. crassispora* (av. = 28.8 × 16 µm). In terms of morphology this species is similar to *L. viticola*, but conidia of *L. venezuelensis* (av. = 28.4 × 13.5 µm) are considerably larger than those of *L. viticola* (av. = 19.5 × 9.5 µm).

***Lasiodiplodia viticola*** Úrbez-Torres, Peduto & Gubler, Fungal Divers. 52: 183. 2011. MycoBank MB519966. See Úrbez-Torres *et al.* (2010) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, solitary, formed on PDA within 3–4 wk, black, covered with moderately dense mycelium, up to 900 µm wide, globose to ovoid, thick-walled, unilocular, with a central ostiole, often oozing conidia. *Paraphyses* hyaline, cylindrical, aseptate, not branched, round at apex, up to

60 µm long, 2–3 µm wide. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, smooth, cylindrical. *Conidia* produced in culture initially hyaline, unicellular, ellipsoidal, base rounded or truncate, thick-walled (1–2 µm), granular content, becoming dark brown, 1-septate, with longitudinal striations while still inside the conidiomata, (16.5–)18–20.5(–23) × (8–)9–10.1(–10.5) µm (av. of 60 conidia = 19.5 × 9.5 µm, L/W ratio = 2.05). *Colonies* on PDA with dense aerial mycelium, mycelium initially white becoming pale olive-buff within 7 d and turning iron grey to greenish black within 28 d, reverse dark slate blue after 28 d, reaching 90 mm on PDA after 48 h in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 10 °C, max 35 °C, opt 25–30 °C.

**Type:** USA, Arkansas, Altus, on interspecific hybrid grape Vignoles cv. Ravat 51R, D. Cartwright & W. D. Gubler, **holotype** UCD2553AR.

**Cultures:** UCD2553AR = CBS 128313 (ex-type), UCD2604MO = CBS 128314.

**Hosts:** *Vitis* hybrids (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2010).

**Known distribution:** USA (Arkansas and Missouri) (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2010).

**Note:** Phylogenetically this species is closely related to *L. mahajangana*, *L. theobromae* and *L. iraniensis*, but can be easily distinguished based on conidial and paraphyses dimensions (see notes for *L. iraniensis*).

***Macrophomina*** Petr. Ann. Mycol. 21: 314. 1923. MycoBank MB8814.

**Type species:** *Macrophomina phaseolina* (Tassi) Goid., Annali Sper. agr. N.S. 1: 457. 1947.

*Mycelium* superficial or immersed, brown to hyaline, branched, septate, often dendroid in culture. *Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, separate, globose, dark brown, immersed, unilocular, thick-walled, wall consisting of an outer layer of dark brown thick-walled *textura angularis*, becoming hyaline towards the inside. *Ostiole* central, circular, papillate. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* enteroblastic, phialidic, determinate, discrete, lageniform to doliform, hyaline, smooth, with wide aperture and minute collarette, formed from the inner cells of the pycnidial wall. *Conidia* hyaline, aseptate, obtuse at each end, straight, cylindrical to fusiform, thin-walled, smooth, guttulate. *Sclerotia* black, smooth, hard, formed of dark brown, thick-walled cells.

**Note:** Of the five species listed in MycoBank, only one (*M. phaseolina*) is known in culture.

***Macrophomina phaseolina*** (Tassi) Goid., Annali Sper. agr. N.S. 1: 457. 1947. MycoBank MB300023. See Crous *et al.* (2006) for illustrations.

**Basionym:** *Macrophoma phaseolina* Tassi, Bull. Lab. Ort. bot. Siena 4: 9. 1901.

≡ *Tiarospora phaseolina* (Tassi) Aa, In: von Arx, Gen. Fungi Sporul. Cult., Edn 3 (Vaduz): 208. 1981.

Additional synonyms listed by Holliday & Punithalingam (1988).

*Sclerotia* occurring in host tissue or in soil, black, smooth, hard, 100–1000 µm diam. *Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, dark brown to black, solitary or gregarious, up to 200 µm diam, opening by a central ostiole, wall multilayered, cells dark brown, thick-walled. *Conidiophores* reduced to conidiogenous cells that are arranged along the inner lining of the conidioma, hyaline, short obpyriform to subcylindrical, proliferating several times percurrently near the apex, 6–12 × 4–6 µm, young conidiogenous cells having a mucous layer that extends over the apex of the developing conidium. *Conidia* ellipsoid to obovoid, (16–)20–24(–32) × (6–)7–9(–11) µm; immature conidia hyaline, enclosed in a mucous sheath that upon dehiscence encloses the top half of the conidium, becoming two lateral tentaculiform, apical mucoid appendages (type C, Nag Raj 1993); mature conidia becoming medium to dark brown, with a granular outer layer that in some cases appears pitted, without any mucoid appendages; conidium hilum frequently with a marginal frill.

**Cultures:** Niger, *Vigna minima*, M. Ndiaye, CPC 11052, 11070. Senegal, soil, M. Ndiaye, CPC 11079, 11085, 11106, 11108. Uganda, *Eucalyptus* sp., Jan. 1925, CBS 162.25; Unknown, *Zea mays*, Jun. 1933, S.F. Ashby, CBS 227.33.

**Hosts:** Plurivorous.

**Known distribution:** Cosmopolitan.

**Notes:** Although *Macrophomina phaseolina* can have apical mucoid appendages as found in *Tiarospora* (Sutton & Marasas 1976), it is distinguished by having percurrently proliferating conidiogenous cells, which are not seen in any species of *Tiarospora sensu* Nag Raj (1993), nor in those investigated by Crous *et al.* (2006), and conidia that become dark brown at maturity, and the presence of microsclerotia. Based on these differences (and in the absence of authentic cultures of *T. paludosa*), Crous *et al.* (2006) chose to retain the genus *Macrophomina* and the name *M. phaseolina*.

***Neodeightonia*** Booth, in Punithalingam, Mycol. Pap. 19: 17. 1970 [1969]. MycoBank MB3450.

**Type species:** *Neodeightonia subglobosa* Booth, in Punithalingam, Mycol. Pap. 119: 19. 1970 [1969].

*Ascstromata* immersed, dark brown to black, with a single paraphysate locule, wall composed of pseudoparenchymatic cells many layers thick, asci developing amongst partially disintegrating sterile thin-walled tissue in locule. Neck of ascstromata narrow, opening by an apical ostiole, formed by the disintegration of the central thin-walled cells. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyphae-like, septate, constricted at the septa. *Asci* parallel, more or less separated from one another by stromatic tissue, clavate to cylindrical-clavate, 8-spored, bitunicate with a thick endotunica. *Ascospores* biseriolate, initially hyaline, brown when mature, oval to broadly ellipsoidal with a single transverse septum, surrounded or not by a mucilagenous sheath. *Conidiomata* brown to black, solitary or aggregated, sometimes intermixed with ascromata, globose, uni- to multilocular, stromatic, wall composed of dark-brown thick-walled *textura angularis*. *Paraphyses* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, aseptate, cylindrical to sub-cylindrical. *Conidia* spherical to globose, initially hyaline, pale to dark brown when mature, thick-walled, smooth to finely rough-walled with fine striations.

Notes: *Neodeightonia* was introduced by Booth (Punithalingam 1969). Von Arx & Müller (1975) transferred *N. subglobosa* to *Botryosphaeria*, and because this is the type species of the genus, they reduced *Neodeightonia* to synonymy under *Botryosphaeria*. However, morphologically (based on the dark, 1-septate ascospores) and phylogenetically (Phillips *et al.* 2008), this genus is distinguishable from *Botryosphaeria*, and the genus was reinstated by Phillips *et al.* (2008). Punithalingam (1969) referred to germ slits in the conidia. Crous *et al.* (2006) suggested that these were in fact striations on the conidial wall, and that more than one could occur per conidium, a feature confirmed by Phillips *et al.* (2008). The striate walls suggest an affinity to *Lasiodiplodia*. Nevertheless, *Neodeightonia* can be distinguished from *Lasiodiplodia* by the absence of conidiomatal paraphyses. Thus, conidial striations distinguish *Neodeightonia* from *Diplodia*, and the absence of conidiomatal paraphyses distinguishes it from *Lasiodiplodia*.

### DNA phylogeny

The three species fall in three clades with *N. palmicola* distantly related to the other two known species (Fig. 47).

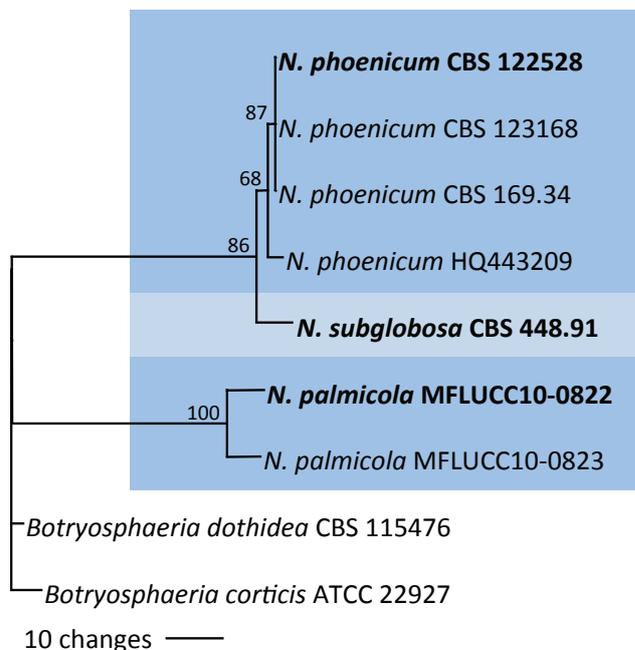


Fig. 47. The single most parsimonious tree obtained from ITS sequences of *Neodeightonia* species. Bootstrap values from 1000 replicates are given at the nodes.

### Key to *Neodeightonia* spp.

The three species known in culture can be separated on conidial length:

- 1. Conidia less than 15 µm long, 9–12 µm long ..... *N. subglobosa*
- 1. Conidia longer than 15 µm ..... 2
- 2. Conidia 15.5–21.5 µm long ..... *N. phoenicum*
- 2. Conidia never shorter than 17 µm, 17.5–24.5 µm long ..... *N. palmicola*

### Species descriptions

***Neodeightonia palmicola*** J.K. Liu, Phookamsak & K.D. Hyde, *Sydowia* 62: 268. 2010. MycoBank MB518804. Fig. 48.

*Ascomata* uniloculate, immersed to erumpent in host tissue, globose to subglobose, brown to dark brown, rounded at the base, 180–230 µm high (excluding the neck), 270–420 µm diam. *Ostiole* circular, central, papillate. *Peridium* 26–55 µm wide, comprising several layers of brown-walled cells, the outer stratum of 1–3 cells comprising thick, dark brown walls, the inner layer 3–5 cells, *textura angularis* comprising pale brown to hyaline, thin-walled cells. *Pseudoparaphyses* thin-walled, hyaline, frequently septate, often constricted at the septa, up to 3–5 µm diam. *Asci* 8-spored, bitunicate, fissitunicate, with thick endotunica, clavate to cylindrical-clavate, stipitate, apically rounded, with a well-developed ocular apical chamber, arising from the base of ascoma, (80–)110–210(–225) × 17–22.5(–24) µm (av. = 154.2 × 20.5 µm). *Ascospores* obliquely uniseriate or irregularly biseriate, ellipsoidal-fusiform or fusiform, widest in the middle, both ends obtuse, 1-celled, aseptate, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, with bipolar germ pores, surrounded by a wing-like hyaline sheath, 23–31.5 × 8.5–12.5 µm (av. = 27 × 10 µm). *Conidioma* (formed on WA on sterilised pine needles within 21–28 d) uniloculate, semi-immersed, solitary, globose, covered by

mycelium, up to 240 µm wide, wall 4–8 cell layers thick, composed of dark brown thick-walled *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled and hyaline toward the inner region. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, cylindrical to subcylindrical, hyaline, 9–20 × 3–6 µm. *Conidia* initially hyaline, unicellular, ellipsoid to obovoid, thick-walled with granular content, rounded at apex, occasionally truncate at base, aging conidia becoming cinnamon to sepia, forming a single septum, 17.5–24.5 × 9.5–12.5 µm (av. of 50 conidia = 21.5 × 11.0 µm).

**Type:** Thailand, Chiang Rai, Muang District, Khun Korn Waterfall, on dead leaves of *Arenga westerhoutii*, 18 Dec. 2009, Jian-Kui Liu, **holotype** MFLU10 0407.

**Culture:** MFLUCC10 0822 = CBS 136074 (ex-type).

**Host:** *Arenga westerhoutii* (Liu *et al.* 2010).

**Known distribution:** Thailand (Liu *et al.* 2010).

**Notes:** This species is unusual in having ascospores surrounded by a mucilagenous sheath and pycnidial paraphyses, features not seen in other species of *Neodeightonia*. Furthermore, there are no striations on the conidia and it is also phylogenetically somewhat divergent from other *Neodeightonia* species.



Fig. 48. *Neodeightonia palmicola*. A–C. Asci. D–F Ascospores with apiculi at either end. Scale bars = 10 µm.

***Neodeightonia phoenicum*** A.J.L. Phillips & Crous, *Persoonia* 21: 43. 2008. MycoBank MB511708. Fig. 49.

- = *Macrophoma phoenicum* Sacc., *Annuar. R. Ist. Bot. Roma* 4: 195. 1890.
- ≡ *Diplodia phoenicum* (Sacc.) H.S. Fawc. & Klotz, *Bull. Calif. Agric. Exp. Sta.* 52: 8. 1932.
- ≡ *Strionemadiploia phoenicum* (Sacc.) Zambett., *Bull. trimest. Soc. mycol. Fr.* 70: 235. 1955 (1954).

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* formed on pine needles in culture pycnidial, stromatic, multiloculate, dark brown to black, immersed in the host becoming erumpent when mature. *Paraphyses* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, swollen at the base, holoblastic, proliferating percurrently to form one or two annellations, or proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings. *Conidia* ovoid to ellipsoid, apex and base broadly rounded, widest in the middle to upper third, thick-walled, initially hyaline and aseptate, becoming dark brown and 1-septate some time after discharge from the pycnidia, with melanin deposits on the inner surface of the wall arranged longitudinally giving a striate appearance to the conidia, (14.5–)15.5–21.5(–24) × (9–)10–12(–14) µm, 95 % confidence limits = 18.6–19.5 × 11.2–11.8 µm (av. ± S.D. = 19.1 ± 1.7 × 11.5 ± 1.1 µm), L/W ratio = 1.7.

*Type*: Spain, Catalonia, Tarragona, Salou, on *Phoenix* sp., F. Garcia, **holotype** CBS H-20108.

*Cultures*: CBS 122528 (ex-type), CBS 123168, CBS 169.34.

*Hosts*: *Phoenix* spp. (Phillips *et al.* 2008).

*Known distribution*: Spain, USA (California) (Phillips *et al.* 2008).

***Neodeightonia subglobosa*** C. Booth, *Mycol. Pap.* 119: 19. 1970 (1969). MycoBank MB318601. Fig. 50.

- ≡ *Botryosphaeria subglobosa* (C. Booth) Arx & E. Müll., *Stud. Mycol.* 9: 15. 1975.
- = *Sphaeropsis subglobosa* Cooke, *Grevillea* 7: 95. 1879.
- ≡ *Macrodiplodia subglobosa* (Cooke) Kuntze, *Revis. gen. pl.* 3: 492. 1898.
- ≡ *Coniothyrium subglobosum* (Cooke) Tassi, *Bulletin Labor. Orto Bot. de R. Univ. Siena* 5: 25. 1902.

*Ascomata* immersed, up to 300 µm wide, dark brown to black with a single locule, aparaphysate, locule filled with disintegrating sterile thin-walled tissue, amongst which the asci develop, neck narrow, cone-shaped, opening by an apical ostiole. Asci bitunicate, clavate, with well-developed apical chamber, 110–140 × 16–20 µm, 8-spored. Ascospores hyaline, aseptate, becoming brown and 1-septate, ovoid to broadly ellipsoidal, smooth or with a finely roughened surface, 20–26 × 7–10 µm. *Conidiomata* brown to black, solitary or aggregated, sometimes intermixed with ascomata, globose, uni- to multilocular, stromatic, up to 200 µm broad. *Paraphyses* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, simple, hyaline. *Conidia* spherical to globose, pale to dark brown when mature, smooth to finely rough-walled, 9–12 × 6–9 µm.

*Type*: Sierra Leone, Njala (Kori), on dead culms of *Bambusa arundinacea*, 17 Aug. 1954, F.C. Deighton, **holotype** IMI 57769(f).

*Culture*: CBS 448.91 (ex-type).

*Host*: *Bambusa arundinacea* (Punithalingam 1969).

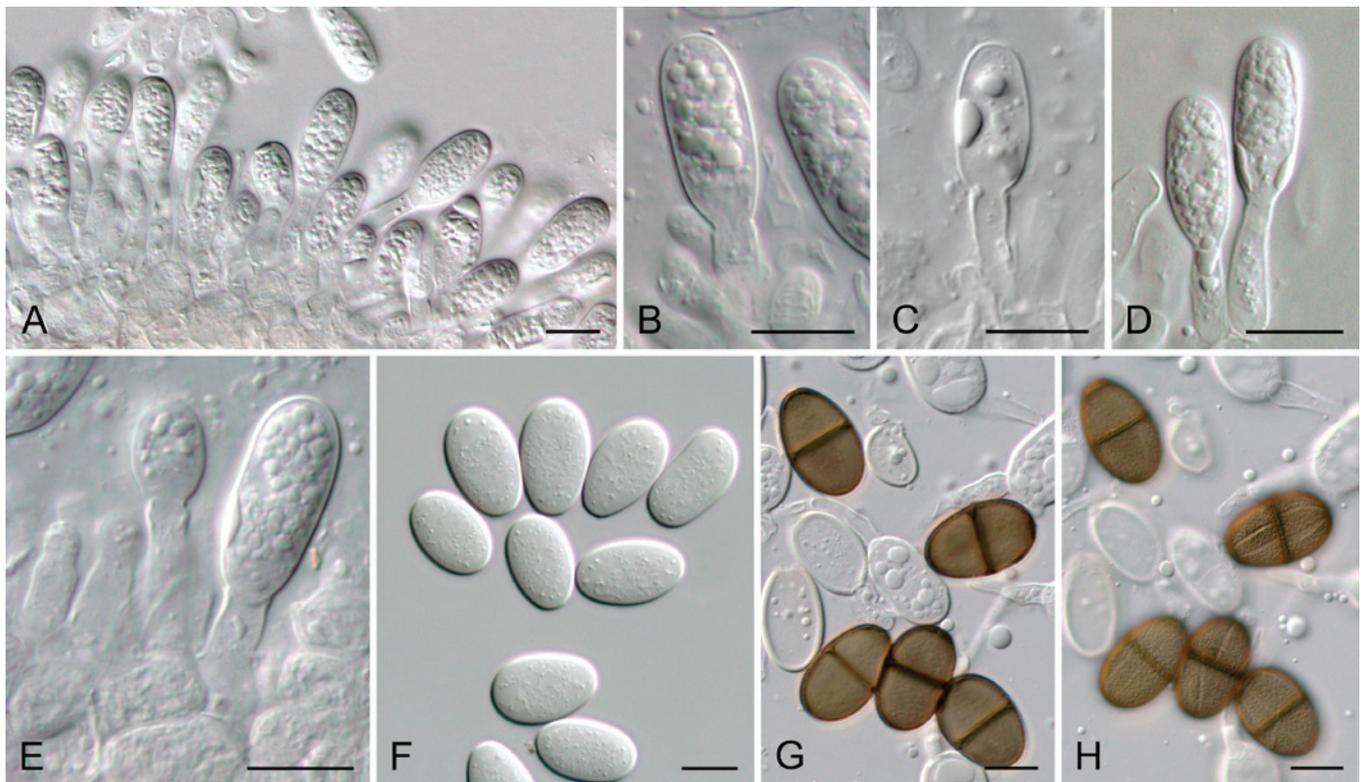
*Known distribution*: Sierra Leone (Punithalingam 1969).

*Notes*: According to Phillips *et al.* (2008) the type specimen of *Neodeightonia subglobosa* contains only immature asci with hyaline ascospores. However, Punithalingam (1969) clearly described and illustrated the ascospores as brown and 1-septate. According to Punithalingam (1969) this species is homothallic and forms asci in culture.

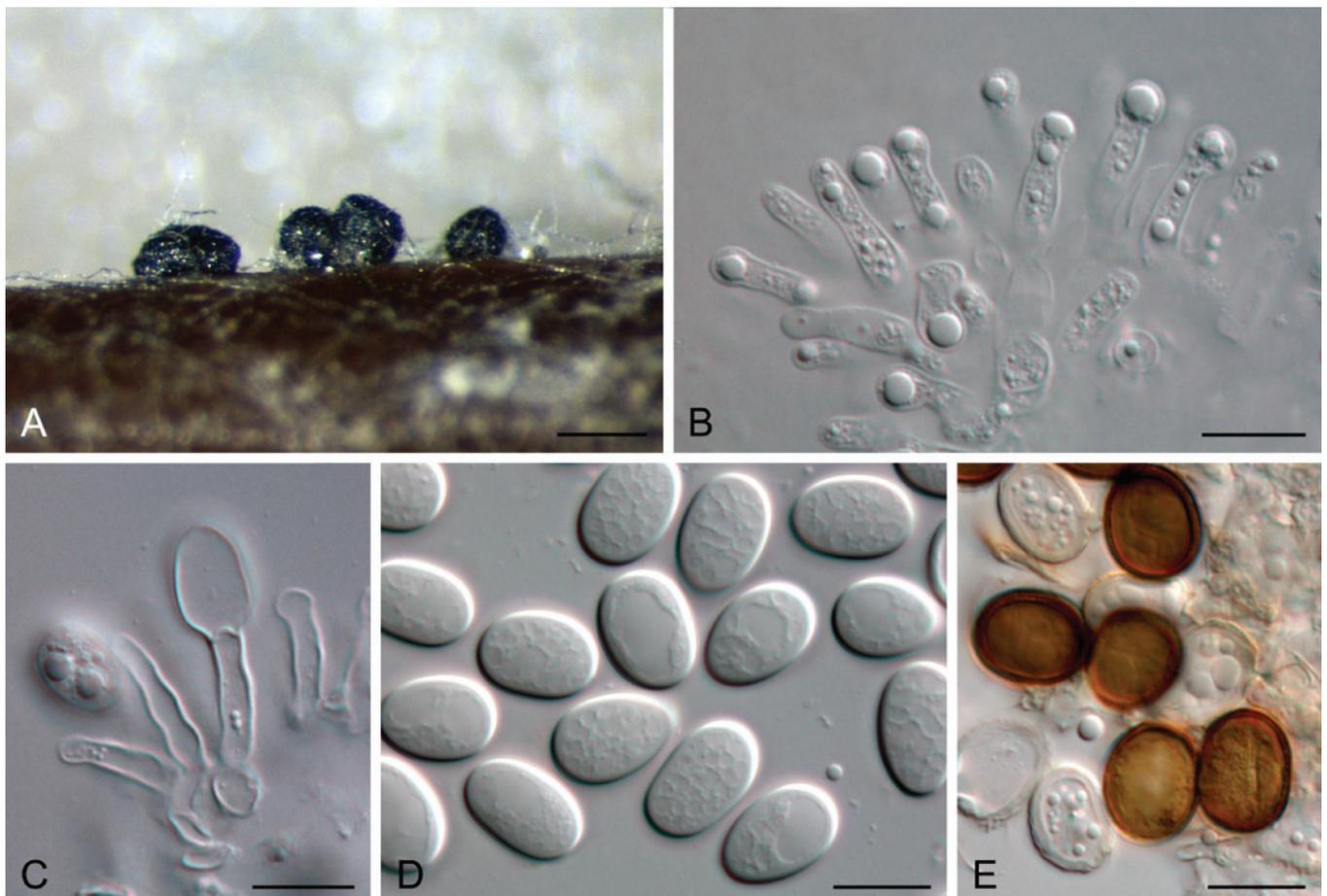
***Neofusicoccum*** Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 247. 2006. MycoBank MB500870.

*Type species*: *Neofusicoccum parvum* (Pennycook & Samuels) Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 248. 2006. *Synasexual morph*: *Dichomera*-like.

*Notes*: *Neofusicoccum* was introduced by Crous *et al.* (2006) for species that are morphologically similar to, but phylogenetically distinct from *Botryosphaeria* and thus could no longer be accommodated in that genus. Morphologically *Neofusicoccum*



**Fig. 49.** *Neodeightonia phoenicum*. A. Conidiogenous layer. B–E. Conidiogenous cells. F. Hyaline, aseptate conidia. G, H. Brown, 1-septate conidia with longitudinal striations. Scale bars = 10  $\mu$ m.



**Fig. 50.** *Neodeightonia subglobosa*. A. Globose conidiomata. B, C. Conidiogenous cells. D. Hyaline conidia. E. Mature, brown conidia with faint striations. Scale bars: A = 250  $\mu$ m, B–E = 10  $\mu$ m.

resembles *Botryosphaeria* and it can be difficult to separate the two genera. The presence of a *Dichomera* synasexual

morph in *Neofusicoccum* has been used to differentiate it from *Botryosphaeria*. However, not all *Neofusicoccum* species, or even

all isolates of any given species form such a synasexual morph, and some isolates of *B. dothidea* have been reported to form dichomera-like conidia (Phillips *et al.* 2005, Barber *et al.* 2005). Paraphyses have not been reported in conidiomata of any *Neofusicoccum* species, but have been seen in most of the currently accepted *Botryosphaeria* species. However, the similarity of paraphyses to developing conidiogenous cells makes this feature difficult to apply as a general rule to separate the two genera. Conidial L/W ratios of the fusicoccum-like state are normally less than 4 and the conidia are more ellipsoidal than in the definitely fusiform ones of *Fusicoccum s. str.*

Currently 22 species are recognised in *Neofusicoccum* and they have been separated on the basis of conidial dimensions and pigmentation, pigment production in culture media and ITS sequence data, although taxonomic significance of some of these characters have recently been questioned (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013). Species in some of the species complexes are morphologically indistinguishable and are defined almost exclusively on sequence of ITS often together with loci of other genes. In some cases, multi-gene sequence data are essential to unambiguously identify the species.

Species in *Neofusicoccum* appear to be evolving quite rapidly and this is reflected in the appearance of distinct groups of isolates in various geographic regions with fixed nucleotide differences in ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  and other regions of the genome. Some have

already been described as new species (Pavlic *et al.* 2009) while others are regarded as local variants (e.g. Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008, Spagnolo *et al.* 2010). Many of the species in *Neofusicoccum* are morphologically similar and can be very difficult to distinguish from one another. *Neofusicoccum* species are notoriously variable and the full range of variability within species has not been determined for most of the species. Nevertheless, an attempt has been made to differentiate all species in the key presented here, but it must be stressed that the outcome should be checked carefully against the description of that species. Host association has been used in this key for some species that have thus far not been found on any other host. However, it must be borne in mind that this apparent host specialisation may not be absolute. For example, *N. vitifusiforme* was originally considered to be restricted to *Vitis* (van Niekerk *et al.* 2004), but was later isolated from rotting olive drupes in Southern Italy (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008) and shown to be pathogenic on that host. Some species may well be truly host specific, such as *N. arbuti* (Farr *et al.* 2005) and *N. protearum* (Denman *et al.* 2003), which have not yet been found on any other host since they were first described.

Some species can be determined relatively easily. For example, the conidia of *N. macroclavatum* and *N. pennatisporum* are far longer than any other species in the genus and these two species are easily differentiated on the shape and dimensions of their conidia.

### Key to *Neofusicoccum* spp.

- |     |   |                                     |
|-----|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1.  | Average length of conidia 30 $\mu\text{m}$ or more .....                            | 2                                   |
| 1.  | Average length of conidia less than 30 $\mu\text{m}$ .....                          | 3                                   |
| 2.  | Conidia fusiform, up to 50 $\mu\text{m}$ long .....                                 | <i>N. pennatisporum</i>             |
| 2.  | Conidia clavate-fusiform, length not exceeding 41 $\mu\text{m}$ .....               | <i>N. macroclavatum</i>             |
| 3.  | Average length of conidia 25 $\mu\text{m}$ or more .....                            | 4                                   |
| 3.  | Average length of conidia less than 25 $\mu\text{m}$ .....                          | 7                                   |
| 4.  | Average conidial width less than 6 $\mu\text{m}$ .....                              | <i>N. andinum</i>                   |
| 4.  | Average conidial width 7 $\mu\text{m}$ or more .....                                | 5                                   |
| 5.  | On <i>Eucalyptus</i> spp. ....  | <i>N. eucalypticola</i>             |
| 5.  | On hosts other than <i>Eucalyptus</i> .....   | 6                                   |
| 6.  | On <i>Grevillea</i> spp., conidial length not exceeding 32 $\mu\text{m}$ .....      | <i>N. grevilleae</i>                |
| 6.  | On hosts other than <i>Grevillea</i> , conidial length up to 40 $\mu\text{m}$ ..... | <i>N. protearum</i>                 |
| 7.  | Average length of conidia 20 $\mu\text{m}$ or more .....                            | 8                                   |
| 7.  | Average length of conidia less than 20 $\mu\text{m}$ .....                          | 15                                  |
| 8.  | Conidial L/W ratio 4 or more .....  | 9                                   |
| 8.  | Conidial L/W ratio less than 4 .....  | 11                                  |
| 9.  | Average conidial width 6 $\mu\text{m}$ , L/W ratio 4 .....                          | <i>N. mediterraneum</i>             |
| 9.  | Average conidial width less than 6, L/W ratio greater than 4 .....                  | 10                                  |
| 10. | No yellow pigment, on <i>Syzygium cordatum</i> .....                                | <i>N. cordaticola</i>               |
| 10. | Yellow pigment on PDA, on hosts other than <i>Syzygium</i> .....                    | <i>N. australe</i>                  |
| 11. | Average conidial width 7 $\mu\text{m}$ or more .....                                | 12                                  |
| 11. | Average conidial width less than 7 $\mu\text{m}$ .....                              | 13                                  |
| 12. | Conidial width less than 11 $\mu\text{m}$ .....                                     | <i>N. nonquaesitum</i> <sup>1</sup> |
| 12. | Conidial width up to 12 $\mu\text{m}$ .....   | <i>N. eucalyptorum</i> <sup>1</sup> |

13. Broad host range, average conidial width less than 6 µm .....	<i>N. ribis</i>
13. Narrow host range, average conidial width greater than 6 µm .....	14
14. On <i>Syzygium cordatum</i> , from South Africa .....	<i>N. kwambonambiense</i>
14. On hosts other than <i>Syzygium</i> , from outside Africa .....	<i>N. arbuti</i>
15. Average conidial length less than 15 µm .....	<i>N. mangiferae</i>
15. Average conidial length greater than 15 µm .....	16
16. Conidial L/W ratio less than 3 .....	17
16. Conidial L/W ratio greater than 3 .....	18
17. Conidia fusoid to ovoid, L/W ratio 2.9 .....	<i>N. batangarum</i>
17. Conidia ellipsoid to clavate, L/W ratio 2.4 .....	<i>N. viticlavatum</i>
18. Average conidial length less than 18 µm .....	<i>N. parvum</i>
18. Average conidial length greater than 18 µm .....	19
19. Yellow pigment on PDA .....	<i>N. luteum</i>
19. No yellow pigment .....	20
20. Conidia L/W ratio 3.3 .....	<i>N. vitifusiforme</i>
20. Conidia L/W ratio 3.5 .....	21
21. Conidia fusiform to oval, average length greater than 19 µm .....	<i>N. umdonicola</i>
21. Conidia fusiform to ellipsoid, average length less than 19 µm .....	<i>N. occulatum</i>

<sup>1</sup>Morphologically it is very difficult to separate these two species, but phylogenetically they are clearly distinct.

**Notes:** In this key we have used conidial morphology and dimensions, cultural characteristics, host association and geographic distribution to separate all the 22 described *Neofusicoccum* species. But, it is important to consider that there is overlap between species in some of those characters. Furthermore, some characters are not stable between populations or individuals of a given species. For example, not all isolates of *N. luteum* and *N. australe* produce a yellow pigment in culture media and recently we found this pigment production in some isolates of *N. parvum*. Thus, definitive identification of most of the species is dependent on the use sequence data for the ITS region alone, or more often in combination with EF1- $\alpha$  sequence data.

## DNA phylogeny

Phylogenetic analyses were done using ITS alone and ITS combined with EF1- $\alpha$ . No EF1- $\alpha$  sequences are available for *N. protearum*, *N. corticosae* and *N. grevilleae*. Thus, the phylogenetic position of these species was deduced based on ITS phylogeny. Phylogenetic analysis using ITS sequence data revealed 21 *Neofusicoccum* species (Fig. 51). With the exception of *N. ribis* and *N. occulatum*, all of the species in the *N. ribis* / *N. parvum* species complex can be separated based on ITS alone (Fig. 51). However, the bootstrap support was quite low for most of them. In the ITS phylogeny, *D. eucalypti* and *N. corticosae* were grouped with *N. vitifusiforme* in a single clade but with only 63 % support. On the other hand, in the phylogenetic analysis based on ITS and EF1- $\alpha$ , *D. eucalypti* was grouped with *N. vitifusiforme* (Fig. 52), which suggests that *D. eucalypti* is a synasexual morph of *N. vitifusiforme*. Despite the absence of *N. corticosae* in the ITS/EF1- $\alpha$  phylogeny, in the ITS phylogenetic tree it is clear that *N. corticosae* is a synonym of *N. vitifusiforme*.

## Species descriptions

***Neofusicoccum andinum*** (Mohali, Slippers & M.J. Wingf.) Mohali, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Stud. Mycol. 55: 247. 2006. MycoBank MB500871. See Mohali *et al.* (2006) for illustrations.

**Basionym:** *Fusicoccum andinum* Mohali, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Mycol. Res. 110: 408. 2006.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, superficial, produced abundantly on the surface of MEA at 25 °C, oozing conidia after 30 d at 25 °C on MEA, solitary or botryose, globose, (331–)374–597(–740) × (302–)339–557(–671) µm (av. of 50 conidiomata = 486 × 448 µm); conidiomata wall, composed of brown *textura angularis*, 6–8 cell layers thick. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, producing a single apical conidium, proliferating enteroblastically, (8–)11–17(–23) × (1.5–)2–2.5(–3) µm. *Conidia* hyaline, granular, clavate to slightly navicular, apex obtuse and base truncate, 0–1 septa, (19–)23–31(–40) × (4–)5–6(–8) µm (av. of 50 conidia = 27 × 5.5 mm), L/W ratio = 4.84. *Dichomera* synasexual morph not reported.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies on MEA at 25 °C in darkness for 15 d fluffy and flat becoming pale olivaceous-grey (surface) and olivaceous buff (reverse), producing columns of mycelium reaching the Petri dish lid after 30 d at 25 °C, reaching 80 mm diam on MEA after 4 d in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 15 °C (reaching an average 24 mm diam), max < 35 °C, opt 20–30 °C.

**Type:** Venezuela, Mérida State, Merida, Mucuchies (3140 m), Cordillera of Los Andes, on branches of *Eucalyptus* sp., Feb. 2003, S. Mohali, **holotype** PREM 58238.

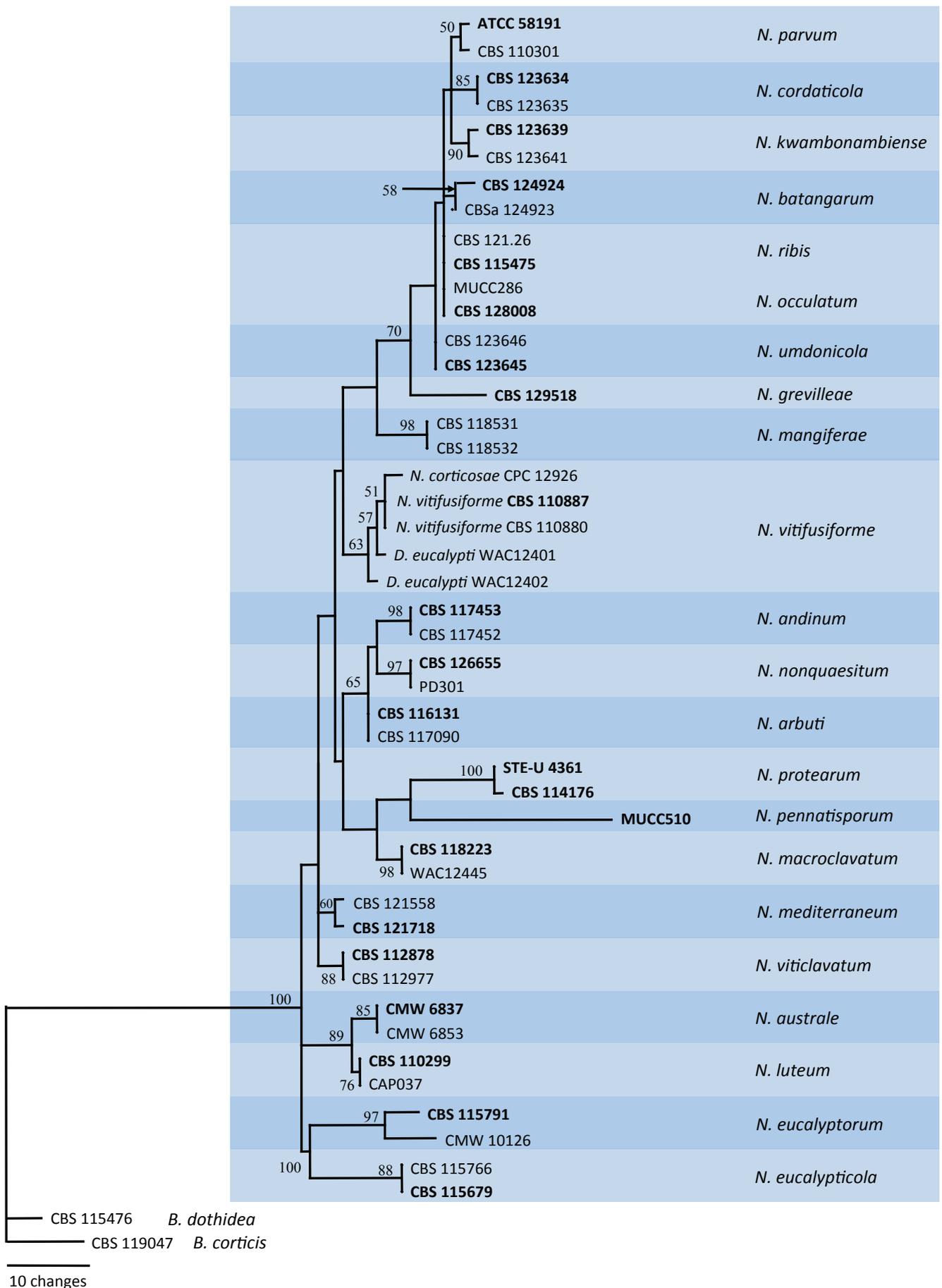


Fig. 51. Single most parsimonious tree obtained from ITS sequence data of *Neofusicoccum* species. MP bootstrap values from 1000 pseudoreplicates are given at the nodes. The tree is rooted to *Botryosphaeria dothidea* (CBS 115476) and *B. corticis* (CBS 119047).

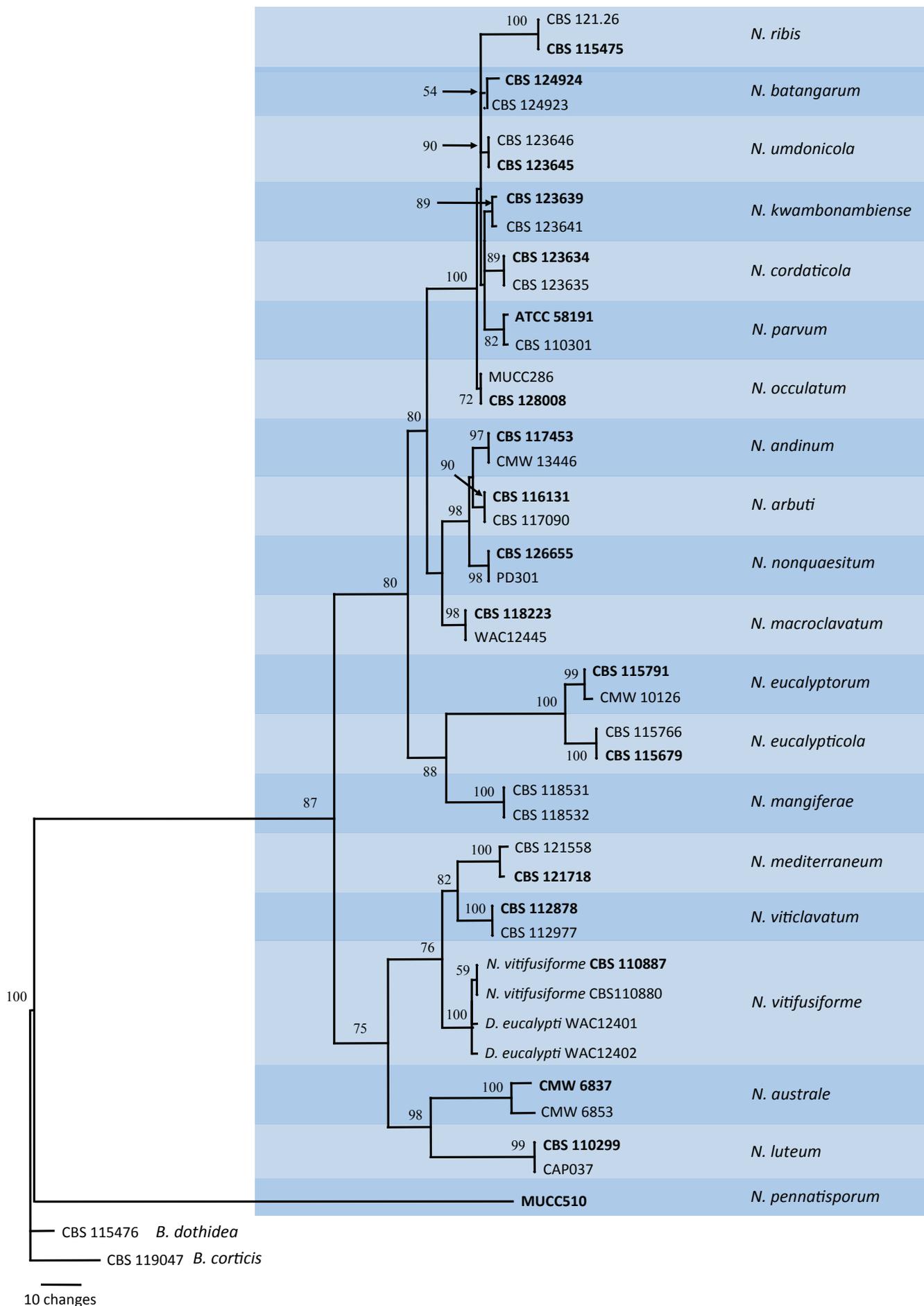


Fig. 52. Single most parsimonious tree obtained from combined ITS and EF-1 $\alpha$  sequence data of *Neofusicoccum* species. MP bootstrap values from 1000 pseudoreplicates are given at the nodes. The tree is rooted to *Botryosphaeria dothidea* (CBS 115476) and *B. corticis* (CBS 119047).

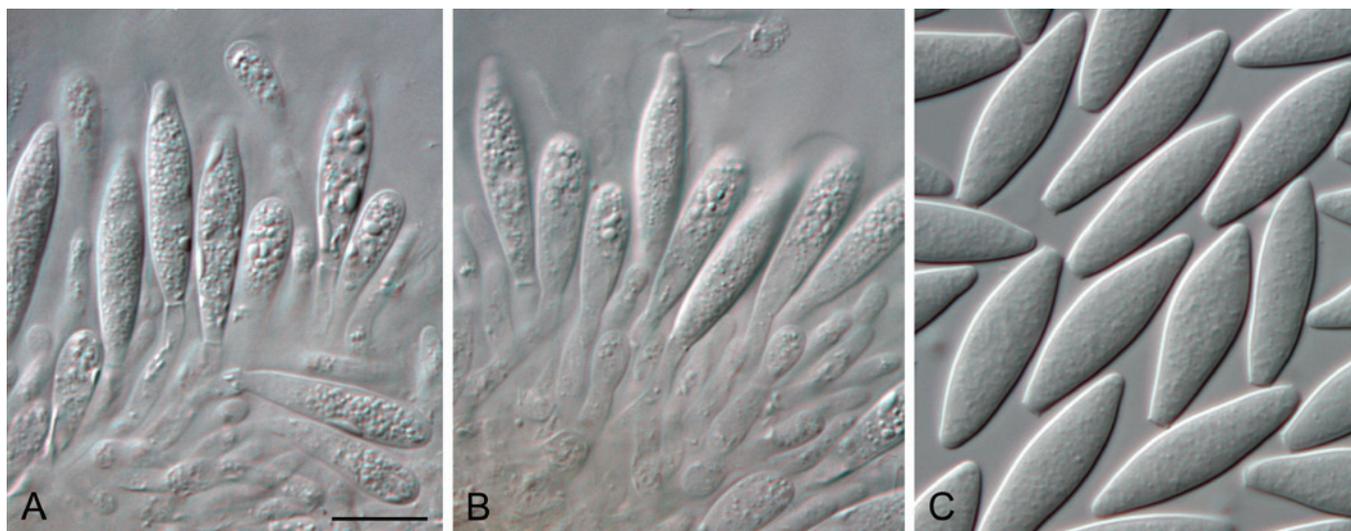


Fig. 53. *Neofusicoccum arbuti*. A, B. Conidiogenous cells. C. Conidia. Scale bar A = 10 µm. Scale bar in A applies to B and C.

Cultures: CBS 117453 = CMW 13445 (ex-type), CBS 117452 = CMW 13446.

Host: *Eucalyptus* sp. (Mohali *et al.* 2006).

Known distribution: Venezuela (Mohali *et al.* 2006).

Notes: *Neofusicoccum andinum* was introduced by Mohali *et al.* (2006) for isolates from *Eucalyptus* sp. in Venezuela. There have been no subsequent reports of this species. Based on phylogenetic inference, (ITS, EF1- $\alpha$ ) it is most closely related to *N. arbuti* and *N. nonquaesitum*. The clavate to slightly navicular conidia of *N. andinum* separate it from *N. arbuti*, which has obovoid to fusiform conidia. Conidia of *N. andinum* are longer and narrower ( $27 \times 5.5$  µm) than those of *N. nonquaesitum* ( $23 \times 7.5$  µm).

***Neofusicoccum arbuti*** (D.F. Farr & M. Elliott) Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 247. 2006. MycoBank MB500872. Fig. 53.

Basionym: *Fusicoccum arbuti* D.F. Farr & M. Elliott, *Mycologia* 97: 731. 2005.

Ascomata not reported. Conidiomata black, scattered, uniloculate to multiloculate,  $0.5\text{--}1.5 \times 1.5\text{--}3$  mm, becoming clumped irregular in shape, papillate, stromata in longitudinal section of dark brown *textura intricata*, locule walls of several layers of thick-walled, dark-brown *textura angularis*, becoming hyaline towards conidiogenous region. Conidiophores reduced to conidiogenous cells. Conidiogenous cells holoblastic, cylindrical to subobpyriform, hyaline, discrete, determinate, occasionally indeterminate and proliferating percurrently resulting in periclinal thickenings or rarely indistinct annellations, lining inner wall of pycnidium,  $9\text{--}16.5 \times 2.5\text{--}3.5$  µm. Conidia obovoid, fusiform, base truncate, apex obtuse to subobtuse, hyaline, guttulate, non-septate, older conidia may become brownish and septate before germination, on sterile twig  $18.5\text{--}27.5 \times 5.5\text{--}7.5$  µm (av. of 235 conidia =  $22.8 \times 6.4$  µm), L/W ratio = 3.6. Spermata cylindrical to allantoid, flexuous or somewhat dumbbell-shaped, hyaline, smooth, aseptate,  $3.4\text{--}6.3 \times 1\text{--}1.5$  µm, av. of 37 spermata =  $4.3 \pm 0.6 \times 1.2 \pm 0.14$  µm. Dichomera synasexual morph not reported.

Culture characteristics: Mycelium immersed, of branched, septate, smooth, hyaline hyphae, becoming brown, constricted with age, forming sparse, brown, thick-walled, intercalary, serial chlamydozoospores. Colonies on PDA at 25 °C in darkness for 8 d, light yellow to olive-grey or olive-brown, darkest around plug, pigmentation extending about 2/3 of the colony width, outer area of colony white, reverse same, surface mycelium cottony except around plug where the mycelium is appressed, obscurely zonate, margin irregular, not producing yellow pigments diffusing into the agar. Cardinal temperatures for growth: opt. 25 °C, max. < 35 °C (25 mm at 15 °C, 63 mm at 20 °C, 70 mm at 25 °C, 37 mm at 30 °C, no growth at 35 °C).

Type: USA, Washington, King Co., Seattle, Magnolia Bluffs, isolated from cankers of *Arbutus menziesii*, Oct. 2003, collected by M. Elliott, isolated by A. Rossman, **holotype** BPI 843970.

Cultures: AR 4036 = CBS 116131 (ex-type), CBS 117090 = UW 13.

Hosts: *Arbutus menziesii* (Pacific madrone) (Farr *et al.* 2005), *Vaccinium* spp. (Espinoza *et al.* 2009).

Known distribution: Western USA and Canada from British Columbia to California (Farr *et al.* 2005), Chile (Espinoza *et al.* 2009).

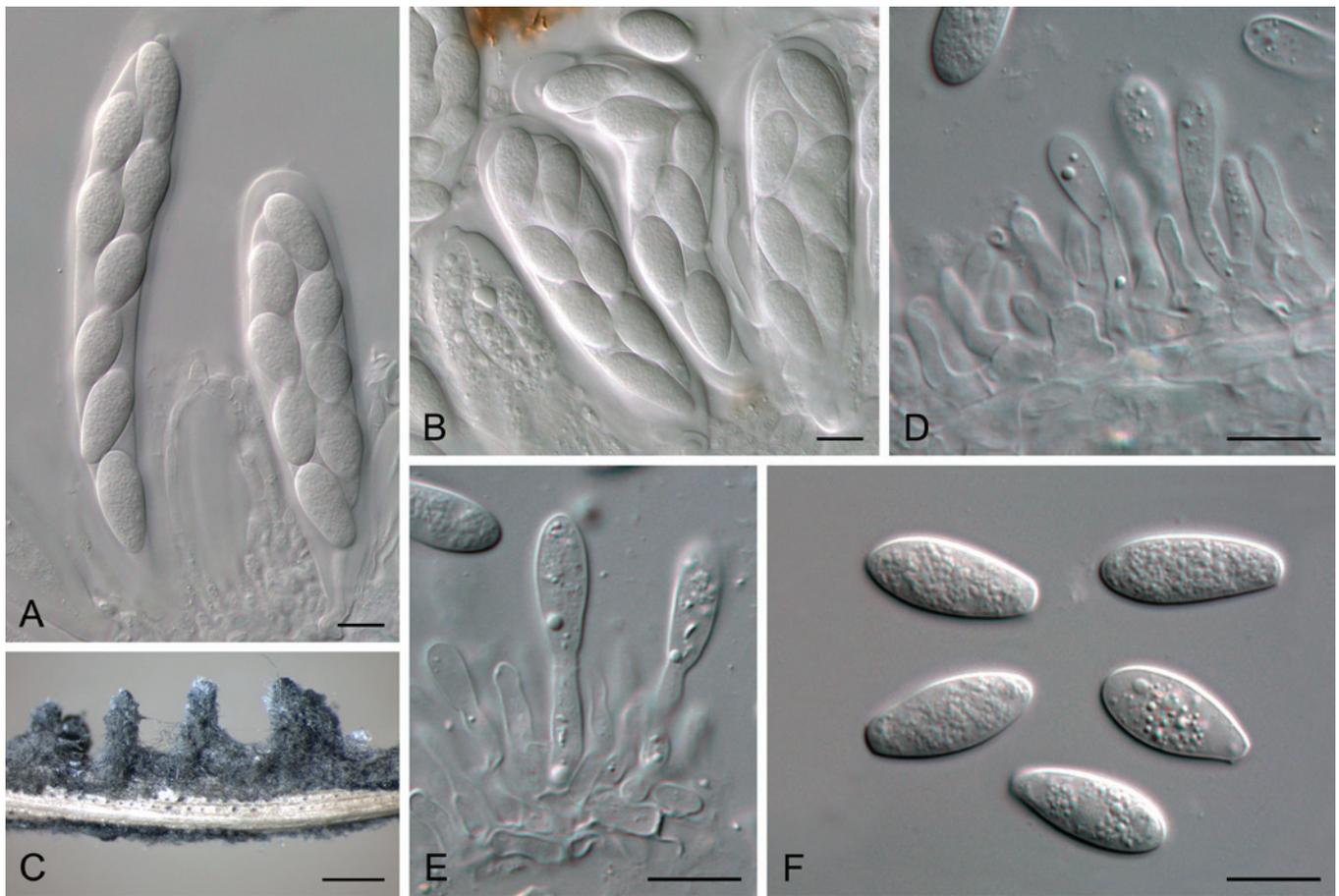
Notes: This species is phylogenetically most closely related to *N. andinum* and *N. nonquaesitum*. The three species can be distinguished on the shapes and dimensions of their conidia. See notes for *N. andinum*.

***Neofusicoccum australe*** (Slippers, Crous & M.J. Wingf.) Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 248. 2006. MycoBank MB500873. Fig. 54.

Basionym: *Fusicoccum australe* Slippers, Crous & M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 96: 1035. 2004.

= *Botryosphaeria australis* Slippers, Crous & M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 96: 1035. 2004.

Ascostromata erumpent through the host bark, 1.2 mm diam. Ascomata pseudothecial, forming botryose aggregates of 2–10,



**Fig. 54.** *Neofusicoccum australe*. A, B. Asci with ascospores. C. Conidiomata on pine needles in culture. D, E. Conidiogenous cells. F. Conidia. Scale bars: A, B, D–F = 10  $\mu$ m, C = 1 mm.

sometimes solitary, globose with a central ostiole, papillate or not, embedded with only the papilla emerging up to 2/3 emergent, black, 100–300  $\mu$ m; pseudothecial wall comprising 5–8 layers of *textura angularis*, outer region of dark brown or brown cells, inner region 3–6 layers of hyaline cells lining the locules. *Asci* bitunicate, clavate, 8-spored, 60–125  $\times$  16–26  $\mu$ m. *Pseudoparaphyses* filiform, septate, rarely branched, 3–4  $\mu$ m wide. *Ascospores* fusoid to ovoid, unicellular, hyaline, smooth with granular contents, biserial in the ascus, 20–23(–25)  $\times$  7–8(–9)  $\mu$ m (av. of 50 ascospores = 21.9  $\times$  7.6  $\mu$ m), L/W = 2.9. *Conidiomata* stromatic, superficial, globose, mostly solitary. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical, phialidic with periclinal thickenings or proliferating percurrently with 1–4 annellations, 10–14  $\times$  2–3  $\mu$ m. *Conidia* hyaline, fusiform, base subtruncate to bluntly rounded, non-septate, rarely forming a septum before germination, smooth with granular contents, (18–)23–26(–30)  $\times$  5–6(–7.5)  $\mu$ m (av. of 240 conidia = 24.7  $\times$  5.1  $\mu$ m), L/W ratio = 4.8. *Spermatia* not seen. *Dichomera* synasexual morph: *Conidia* subglobose, obpyriform or obovoid, apex obtuse, base truncate to bluntly rounded, (9.5–)10.5–14.5(–17.5)  $\times$  (7–)9–11  $\mu$ m, pale brown when immature with 1–2 transverse septa, 0–1 longitudinal septa, and 0–2 oblique septa, becoming dark brown and muriform when mature with 1–3 transverse septa, 1–4 longitudinal septa, and 0–3 oblique septa.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies buff to light primrose, light yellowish pigment diffusing into the medium, most noticeably at 15–20  $^{\circ}$ C in the dark, becoming olivaceous buff to olivaceous-grey after 5–6 d with sparse to moderately dense, appressed mycelial mat in centre with sparse tufts of aerial mycelium around the edges,

margin smooth. Optimum temperature for growth 25  $^{\circ}$ C, colony reaching 48 mm diam on PDA after 4 d at 25  $^{\circ}$ C in the dark.

**Type:** Australia, Victoria, Batemans Bay, *Acacia* sp., M.J. Wingfield, **holotype** PREM 57589.

**Cultures:** CMW 6837 (ex-type), CMW 6853.

**Hosts:** *Acacia* sp. (Slippers et al. 2004c), *Acacia cochlearis*, *Acacia rostelifera*, *Agonis flexuosa* (Dakin et al. 2010), *Allocasuarina fraseriana*, *Banksia grandis*, *Callitris preissii*, *Citrus* sp. (Adesemoye & Eskalen 2011), *Chamaecyparis lawsoniana*, *Picea abies*, *Pinus pinaster*, *P. pinea*, *Sequoia sempervirens*, *Taxus baccata*, *Thuja plicata*, *Thujopsis dolabrata* (Alves et al. 2013) *Elaeocarpus holopetalus* (Cunnington et al. 2007), *Eucalyptus gomphocephala*, *Eucalyptus marginata*, *Santalum acuminatum* (Taylor et al. 2009), *Eucalyptus globulus* (Burgess et al. 2005, 2006), *Eucalyptus diversicolor* (Barber et al. 2005), *Malus domestica*, *Prunus domestica*, *Prunus dulcis*, *Prunus persica*, *Prunus salicina*, *Pyrus communis* (Damm et al. 2007, Slippers et al. 2007, Gramaje et al. 2012), *Olea europaea* (Lazzizzera et al. 2008), *Persea americana* (McDonald et al. 2009, Auger et al. 2013), *Phoenix canariensis* (Cunnington et al. 2007), *Pistacia vera* (Armengol et al. 2008), *Protea cynaroides*, *Protea* sp. (Denman et al. 2003 (as *N. luteum*), Marincowitz et al. 2008), *Quercus robur* (Barradas et al. 2013), *Rubus* sp. (Phillips et al. 2006), *Salix* sp. (Cunnington et al. 2007), *Syzygium cordatum* (Pavlic et al. 2007), *Vaccinium corybosum* (Cunnington et al. 2007, Espinoza et al. 2009); *Vitis vinifera* (van Niekerk et al. 2004, Úrbez-Torres et al. 2006b, Úrbez-Torres &

Gubler 2009, Martin *et al.* 2011, White *et al.* 2011, Besoain *et al.* 2013), *Widdringtonia nodiflora* (Slippers *et al.* 2005b).

**Known distribution:** Australia (Slippers *et al.* 2004c, Barber *et al.* 2005, Burgess *et al.* 2005, Cunnington *et al.* 2007, Taylor *et al.* 2009), Chile (Espinosa *et al.* 2009, Auger *et al.* 2013, Besoain *et al.* 2013), Italy (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008), Portugal (van Niekerk *et al.* 2004, Phillips *et al.* 2006, Alves *et al.* 2013, Barradas *et al.* 2013), South Africa (Damm *et al.* 2007, Denman *et al.* 2003, Slippers *et al.* 2005b, Pavlic *et al.* 2007, Slippers *et al.* 2007, White *et al.* 2011), Spain (Armengol *et al.* 2008, Marincowitz *et al.* 2008, Martin *et al.* 2011, Gramaje *et al.* 2012), Spain (Tenerife) (Marincowitz *et al.* 2008), Uruguay (Perez *et al.* 2010), USA (California) (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2006b, McDonald *et al.* 2009, Úrbez-Torres & Gubler 2009, Adesemoye & Eskalen 2011).

**Notes:** This is a sister species to *N. luteum* and the two differ mainly in the intensity of the yellow pigment produced in culture, although conidia of *N. australe* are generally larger ( $24.7 \times 5.1 \mu\text{m}$ , L/W ratio = 4.8) than those of *N. luteum* ( $19.7 \times 5.6 \mu\text{m}$ , L/W ratio = 3.6). Slippers *et al.* (2004) first reported this species from Australia and South Africa, and mentioned a single isolate from pistachio in Italy. Nevertheless, they regarded this as a species restricted to the Southern Hemisphere. In their study of “*Botryosphaeria*” species on grapevines, van Niekerk *et al.* (2004) included an isolate of *N. australe* from *Robinia pseudoacacia* collected in Portugal. An isolate of a “*Botryosphaeria*” from *Rubus* sp., also in Portugal was also identified as *N. australe* (Phillips *et al.* 2006) and it has been isolated frequently from *Olea europaea* in southern Italy (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008). These reports thus suggest that *N. australe* is a widespread and plurivorous species. Interestingly, *N. australe* is the dominant associate of natural woody vegetation in the southwest of Western Australia, while *N. parvum*, a species commonly isolated elsewhere in the world, is only found associated with dying trees in the peri-urban landscape. Isolates from olives in southern Italy consistently differ from typical isolates of *N. australe* by 1 bp in their ITS and 3 bp in their EF1- $\alpha$  sequences (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008).

***Neofusicoccum batangarum*** Begoude, Jol. Roux & Slippers, **sp. nov.** MycoBank MB514013. See Didier Begoude *et al.* (2010) for illustrations.

≡ *Neofusicoccum batangarum* Begoude, Jol. Roux & Slippers, Mycol. Prog. 9: 113. 2010. Nom. inval., Art 37.7.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic produced on pine needles within 14 d, solitary and covered by mycelium, initially embedded, 3/4 erumpant through the pine needles at maturity, obpyriform to ampulliform with a central and circular ostiole at the neck, unilocular, locule wall thick consisting of two layers: an outer layer of dark brown *textura* cells, lined with an inner layer of thin-walled, hyaline cells. **Conidiophores** reduced to conidiogenous cells. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, proliferating percurrently, sometimes forming a periclinal thickening,  $(11\text{--}12.5\text{--}19\text{--}27) \times (2\text{--}2.5\text{--}3\text{--}3.5) \mu\text{m}$ . **Conidia** non-septate, hyaline, smooth, fusoid to ovoid, thin-walled,  $(12\text{--}14\text{--}17.5\text{--}20) \times (4\text{--}4.5\text{--}6\text{--}6.5) \mu\text{m}$  (av. of 50 conidia =  $15.5 \times 5.5 \mu\text{m}$ ), L/W ratio = 2.9. **Spermatia** not reported. **Dichomera** synasexual morph not reported.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies on MEA forming concentric rings, mycelium white and immersed at the leading edge, becoming

smokey grey to grey-olivaceous from the old ring after 5 d on MEA. Cardinal temperatures for growth: opt 25 °C (covering the 90 mm diam Petri plate after 4 d on MEA in the dark), little growth observed at 10 and 35 °C.

**Type:** **Cameroon**, Kribi, Beach, isolated from healthy branches of *Terminalia catappa*, Dec. 2007, D. Begoude & J. Roux, a dry culture on pine needles, **holotype** PREM 60285.

**Cultures:** CMW 28363 = CBS 124924 (ex-type), CMW 28320 = CBS 124923.

**Hosts:** *Terminalia catappa* (Didier Begoude *et al.* 2010), *Schinus terebinthifolius* (Shetty *et al.* 2011).

**Known distribution:** Kribi, Cameroon (Didier Begoude *et al.* 2010), Florida, USA (Shetty *et al.* 2011).

**Notes:** The original description of *N. batangarum* is invalid, as no type specimen was designated, only an “ex-paratype specimen”, which was in fact a typing error, as it should have read “holotype”. This issue is now addressed, and the name validly published.

Based on ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequence data, *N. batangarum* is most closely related to *N. ribis* and can be distinguished from it based only on four fixed unique single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in four gene regions (ITS, EF1- $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -tubulin and BOTF15). It can be discriminated from other species in the *N. ribis* / *N. parvum* complex by the formation of concentric rings on MEA, a characteristic that has not been observed in any other species of the complex. Furthermore, the small conidia ( $15.5 \times 5.5 \mu\text{m}$ , L/W ratio = 2.9) clearly distinguish this species from all other species in the *N. ribis* / *N. parvum* complex. Shetty *et al.* (2011) isolated *N. batangarum* from seeds of *Schinus terebinthifolius* and showed that it is an aggressive pathogen and potential biocontrol agent of this invasive exotic tree.

***Neofusicoccum cordaticola*** Pavlic, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Mycologia 101: 643. 2009. MycoBank MB512498. See Pavlic *et al.* (2009) for illustrations.

**Ascomata** not reported. ***Neofusicoccum cordaticola*** is morphologically similar to other species in the *N. parvum* / *N. ribis* species complex. **Conidia** hyaline, unicellular, narrowly fusiform to oval, apices rounded,  $18\text{--}28 \times 4.5\text{--}7 \mu\text{m}$  (av. of 150 conidia =  $23.3 \times 5.3 \mu\text{m}$ ), L/W = 4.3. It differs from other species in the *N. parvum* / *N. ribis* complex by uniquely fixed nucleotides in five nuclear loci: ITS (EU821898) position 141 (C), 372 (G) and 416 (C); EF1- $\alpha$  (EU821868) positions 58 (C) and 221 (C);  $\beta$ -tubulin (EU821838) position 32 (T), 96 (T) and 316 (G); locus BotF15 (EU821802) position 121 (T) and 122 (C); RNA polymerase II subunit (EU821928) positions 100 (A), 112 (T), 265 (A) and 409 (C).

**Type:** **South Africa**, Kwazulu-Natal Province, Sodwana Bay, on symptomless branches and leaves, dying branches and pulp of ripe fruits of *Syzygium cordatum*, Mar. 2002, D. Pavlic, a dry culture on pine needles **holotype** PREM 60066.

**Cultures:** CMW 13992 = CBS 123634 (ex-type), CMW 14056 = CBS 123635.

Host: *Syzygium cordatum* (Pavlic *et al.* 2009).

Known distribution: South Africa (Pavlic *et al.* 2009).

Notes: Although variation in conidial dimensions is evident in the *N. parvum* / *N. ribis* complex, it is difficult to separate all the species in this complex. Furthermore, precise identification of these species is dependent on DNA sequence comparisons.

***Neofusicoccum eucalypticola*** (Slippers, Crous & M.J. Wingf.) Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 248. MycoBank MB500874. See Slippers *et al.* (2004) for illustrations.

Basionym: *Fusicoccum eucalypticola* Slippers, Crous & M.J. Wingf., *Stud. Mycol.* 50: 351. 2004.

= *Botryosphaeria eucalypticola* Slippers, Crous & M.J. Wingf., *Stud. Mycol.* 50: 351. 2004.

Ascomata pseudothecia, mostly solitary, sometimes forming a botryose aggregate of 2–3 structures, globose with a central ostiole, papillate, embedded with 1/3–2/3 emerging, black, 160–340 µm diam pseudothecial wall comprising 5–8 layers of *textura angularis*, outer region of dark or medium brown cells, inner region of hyaline cells lining the locule. Asci bitunicate, clavate, 8-spored, 70–110 × 20–25 µm. Pseudoparaphyses filiform, septate, rarely branched in the upper parts, 2–4 µm wide. Ascospores fusoid to ovoid, unicellular, hyaline, smooth with granular contents, biserial in the ascus, 20–22(–23.5) × 7–8 µm (av. of 50 ascospores = 21.7 × 7.6 µm), L/W 2.8. Conidiomata formed on WA on sterilised pine needles within 7–21 d, stromatic, superficial, globose, mostly solitary, and covered by mycelium. Conidia produced in culture fusiform to rod-shaped, often bent or irregularly shaped, apex obtuse, bases subtruncate to bluntly rounded, hyaline, unicellular, sometimes forming 1–2 transverse septa before germination, smooth with finely granular contents, (20–)25–27(–35) × (5–)7–9(–10) µm (av. of 135 conidia = 26.3 × 7.2 µm), L/W = 3.6. Spermatia not reported. Dichomera synasexual morph not reported.

Culture characteristics: Colonies white to buff or olivaceous-grey, sometimes becoming olivaceous-black at the centre after 7 d, with a dense mat of aerial mycelium, edges smooth to crenulate, sometimes not reaching the edge of the plate. Optimum temperature for growth 25 °C, reaching 34–43 mm radius on PDA after 4 d at 25 °C in the dark.

Type: **Australia**, Victoria, Orbost, on *Eucalyptus grandis*, 2001, M.J. Wingfield, holotype PREM 57848.

Culture: CBS 115679 = CMW 6539 (ex-type), CBS 115766 = CMW 6217.

Hosts: *Eucalyptus* spp. (Slippers *et al.* 2004, Burgess *et al.* 2006).

Known distribution: Australia (Slippers *et al.* 2004).

Notes: *Neofusicoccum eucalypticola* is phylogenetically most closely related to *N. eucalyptorum*, and the two species can be separated on the shapes and dimensions of their conidia in culture. Thus, conidia of *N. eucalypticola* are fusiform and longer (25–27 µm) than the ovoid to clavate conidia of *N. eucalyptorum*, which are

20–23 µm long. Slippers *et al.* (2004) found that *N. eucalyptorum* was the dominant species collected from *Eucalyptus* species in eastern Australia.

***Neofusicoccum eucalyptorum*** (Crous, H. Sm. ter. & M.J. Wingf.) Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 248. 2006. MycoBank MB500875. See Smith *et al.* (2001) for illustrations.

Basionym: *Fusicoccum eucalyptorum* Crous, H. Sm. ter. & M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 93: 280. 2001.

= *Phoma australis* Cooke, *Grevillea* 15: 17. 1886.

≡ *Idiocercus australis* (Cooke) H.J. Swart, *Trans. Brit. Mycol. Soc.* 90: 283. 1988.

= *Botryosphaeria eucalyptorum* Crous, H. Sm. ter. & M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 93: 280. 2001.

Ascomata embedded in host tissue, up to 300 µm diam, becoming erumpent, solitary or botryose, stromatic, dark brown to black, with central, black ostioles. Asci clavate, 8-spored, bitunicate with a well-developed apical chamber, 70–140 × 15–21 µm. Pseudoparaphyses filiform. Ascospores irregularly biserial, hyaline, aseptate, granular contents, becoming light brown with age, prominently inequilateral when young, less so when mature, fusoid, widest in the middle, base obtuse, apex obtuse or subobtuse, (20–)23–26(–28) × (7–)8–9(–11) µm. Conidiomata embedded in host tissue, solitary or botryose, stromatic, globose, up to 450 µm diam, wall 6–8 layers thick, composed of brown *textura angularis*, becoming hyaline towards the inner region. Conidiogenous cells holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical, proliferating percurrently with 1–3 annellations, or proliferating at the same level with minute periclinal thickenings, 10–25 × 3.5–6 µm. Conidia hyaline, granular, ovoid to slightly clavate, apex obtuse, tapering towards a subtruncate or bluntly rounded base, sometimes with a minute marginal frill visible on younger conidia, (20–)22–25(–28) × (6–)7–8(–9) µm *in vivo*, (18–)20–23(–25) × 7–8(–12) µm *in vitro*. Spermatia not reported. Dichomera synasexual morph not reported.

Culture characteristics: Colonies on MEA iron-grey (reverse) and olivaceous-grey (surface) with extensive grey aerial mycelium, and smooth margins, attaining a radius of 21–24 mm after 4 d in darkness at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min > 5 °C, max < 35 °C, opt 25 °C.

Type: of sexual morph: **South Africa**, Mpumalanga, Sabie, *Eucalyptus grandis*, 1995, H. Smith, holotype PREM 56603; of asexual morph: **South Africa**, Mpumalanga, Sabie, *E. grandis*, 1995, H. Smith, holotype PREM 56604.

Cultures: The ex-type isolate was not designated in the original publication and could not be traced. Slippers *et al.* (2004b) regarded the following as representatives CBS 115791 = CMW10125, CMW 10126.

Hosts: *Eucalyptus* spp. (Burgess *et al.* 2006, Smith *et al.* 2001, Slippers *et al.* 2004b, Perez *et al.* 2010), *Myrceugenia glaucescens*, *Myrrhinium atropurpureum* var. *octandrum*, *Blepharocalyx salicifolius* (Perez *et al.* 2010).

Known distribution: Australia (Slippers *et al.* 2004b), South Africa (Smith *et al.* 2001), Uruguay (Perez *et al.* 2010).

Notes: *Neofusicoccum eucalyptorum* is a sister species to *N. eucalypticola* and the two can be separated on the shapes and dimensions of conidia formed in culture. See notes for *N. eucalypticola*.

***Neofusicoccum grevilleae*** Crous & R.G. Shivas, Persoonia 26: 117. 2011. MycoBank MB560162. See Crous *et al.* (2011) for illustrations.

Leaf spots medium brown, situated along leaf margins, surrounded by a dark red-brown border, spots extending to the midrib, up to 7 mm diam, and up to 2 cm long. *Conidiomata* amphigenous, stromatic, up to 200 µm diam (on sterilised pine needles). Wall consisting of 3–5 layers of brown *textura angularis*. *Conidiophores* lining the inner layer of conidioma, hyaline, smooth, 0–1-septate, 15–30 × 3–5 µm. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, integrated, doliform to subcylindrical, phialidic, proliferating 2–3 times percurrently near apex, 15–25 × 3–4 µm. *Conidia* hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, with granular cytoplasm, fusoid-ellipsoidal, widest in middle or in upper third of conidium, apex subobtuse, base truncate, (20–)25–28(–32) × (6–)7–8(–10) µm (av. size of conidia = 25.7 × 7.5 µm), L/W = 3.4.

Culture characteristics: Colonies after 14 d at 25 °C in darkness flat, spreading, with abundant, grey aerial mycelium, covering the dish after 7 d, on PDA, OA and MEA iron-grey, sporulating poorly on water agar supplemented with sterile pine needles. *Spermatia* not reported. *Dichomera* synasexual morph not reported.

Type: **Australia**, Queensland, Brisbane, on leaves of *Grevillea aurea*, 14 Jul. 2009, P.W. Crous & R.G. Shivas, **holotype** CBS H-20578.

Cultures: CBS 129518 = CPC 16999 (ex-type).

Host: *Grevillea aurea* (Crous *et al.* 2011).

Known distribution: Australia, Western Australia (Crous & Shivas 2011).

Notes: Based on ITS sequence data, *N. grevilleae* is most closely related to the *N. ribis* / *N. parvum* complex, but conidia of *N. grevilleae* (25.7 × 7.5 µm) are larger than those of all seven species in that complex.

***Neofusicoccum kwambonambiense*** Pavlic, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Mycologia 101: 643. 2009. MycoBank MB512499. See Pavlic *et al.* (2009) for illustrations.

Ascomata not reported. *Neofusicoccum kwambonambiense* is morphologically similar to other related species in the *N. parvum* / *N. ribis* species complex. *Conidia* hyaline, unicellular, fusiform to ellipsoid, apices rounded 16–28 × 5–8 µm (av. 140 conidia 22.3 × 6.3 µm), L/W 3.6. It differs from other species in the *N. parvum* / *N. ribis* complex by uniquely fixed nucleotides in four nuclear loci: ITS (EU821900) position 163 (T) and 173 (G); β-tubulin (EU821840) position 175 (T), 235 (A) and 251 (A); locus BotF15 (EU821804) position 87, and 172; RNA polymerase II subunit (EU821930) positions 49 (G), 382 (A), 421 (A) and 526 (C). *Spermatia* not reported. *Dichomera* synasexual morph not reported.

Type: **South Africa**, Kwazulu-Natal Province, Kwambonambi, on symptomless branches and leaves, dying branches and pulp of ripe fruits of *Syzygium cordatum*, Mar 2002, D. Pavlic, a dry culture on pine needles, **holotype** PREM 60067.

Cultures: CMW 14023 = CBS 123639 (ex-type), CMW 14140 = CBS 123641.

Host: *Syzygium cordatum* (Pavlic *et al.* 2009).

Known distribution: South Africa (Pavlic *et al.* 2009).

Note: See notes for *N. cordaticola*.

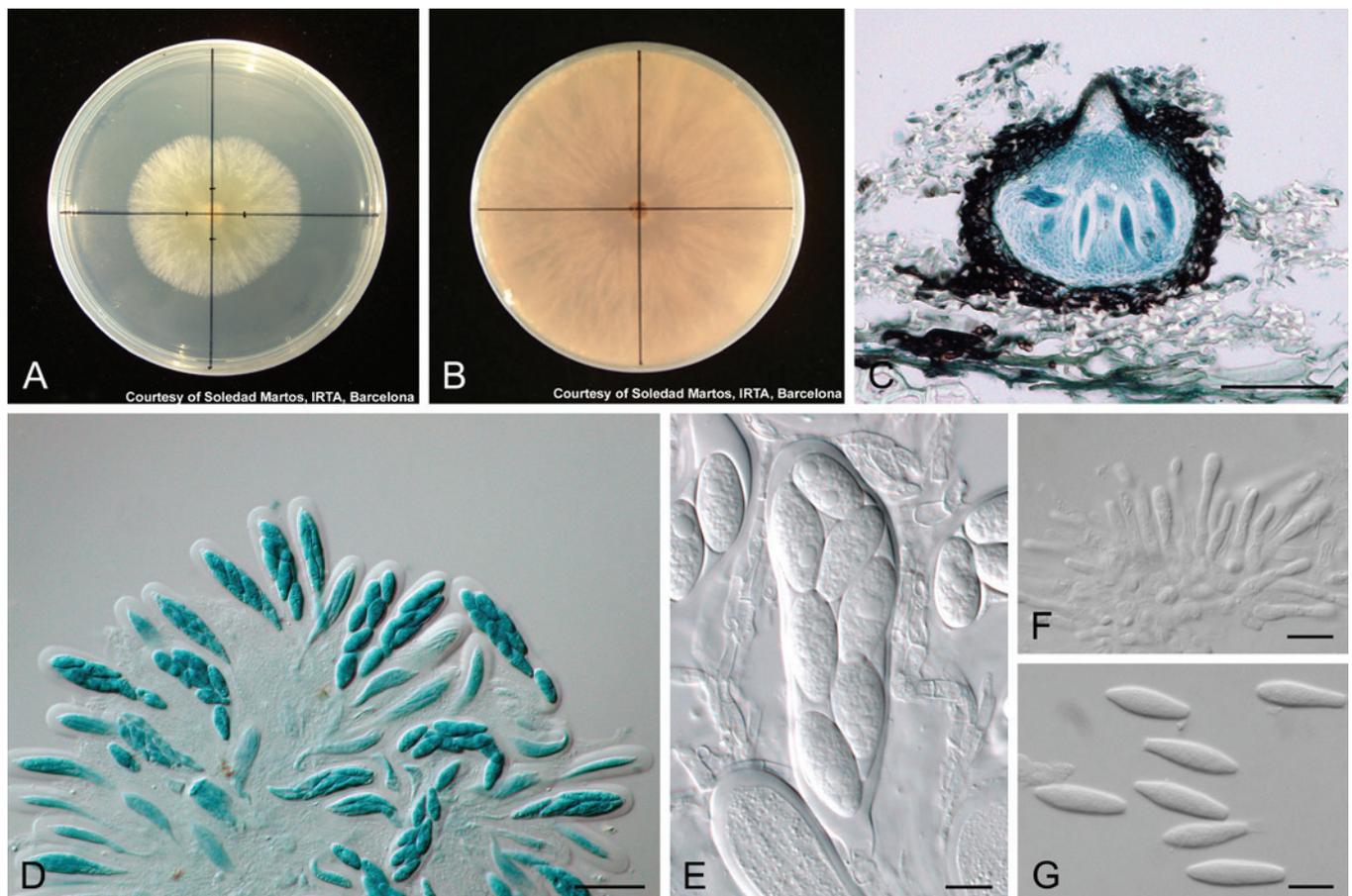
***Neofusicoccum luteum*** (Pennycook & Samuels) Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, Stud. Mycol. 55: 248. 2006. MycoBank MB500876. Fig. 55.

Basionym: *Fusicoccum luteum* Pennycook & Samuels, Mycotaxon 24: 456. 1985.

= *Botryosphaeria lutea* A.J.L. Phillips, Sydowia 54: 70. 2002.

Ascomata initially immersed, later becoming erumpent through the host tissue, black, < 0.5 mm diam, uni- or multilocular, locules spherical to ovoid, 150–200 µm diam, ascomata and conidiomata often formed in the same stroma, opening through a nonperiphysate ostiole, with a short neck, wall consisting of 8–12 layers of dark brown to black, thick-walled cells, forming pseudoparenchymatic *textura angularis*, up to 60 µm thick, with 3–4 layers of thin-walled, hyaline cells lining the cavity. *Asci* bitunicate, cylindrical, to clavate, stipitate, 84–176 × 16–24 µm, 8-spored, associated with filamentous pseudoparaphyses. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, septate, branched, 2–3.5 µm wide. *Ascospores* irregularly biserial in the ascus, hyaline, guttulate, smooth, aseptate, oval to broadly fusiform, widest in the middle or upper third of the ascospore, tapering to the obtuse base and apex 18–22.5(–24) × 7.5–12 µm. *Conidiomata* frequently formed on the same stromata as the ascomata, stromatic, separate or confluent, dark brown to black, uni- or multilocular immersed in the host, sub-peridermal, locules up to 150 µm diam, walls consisting of a dark brown *textura angularis*, becoming smaller, thinner-walled and hyaline towards the conidiogenous region. *Ostioles* papillate, circular. *Conidiophores* hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, rarely branched at the base, cylindrical, formed from the cells of the inner locule wall, 8–19 × 3–4 µm. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, discrete, integrated, hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, producing the first conidium holoblastically and subsequent conidia enteroblastically, proliferating percurrently with 2–3 indistinct percurrent proliferations, or proliferating internally forming typical phialides (*sensu* Sutton, 1980) and periclinal thickening, (6–)8–16(–18) × (2.5–)3–4(–4.5) µm. *Conidia* hyaline, thin-walled, aseptate, smooth, ellipsoidal, widest in the middle or upper third of the conidium, apex subobtuse, base truncate (15–)16.5–22.5(–24) × 4.5–6(–7.5) µm, 95 % confidence limits of 242 conidia = 19.4–19.9 µm (av. ± S.D. of 242 conidia = 19.7 ± 1.8 × 5.6 ± 0.6 µm), L/W ratio = 3.6 ± 0.5 with 95 % confidence limits = 3.5, often with a minute basal frill. *Spermatia* hyaline, rod-shaped to reniform with either truncate or rounded ends 3–5 × 1 µm. *Dichomera* synasexual morph not reported.

Type: of sexual morph: **Portugal**, Estremadura, Oeiras, Quinta do Marquês, on cane of *Vitis vinifera* cv. Galego Dourado, Mar.



**Fig. 55.** *Neofusicoccum luteum*. A, B. Cultures of *N. luteum* on PDA after 2 days (A) and 4 days (B) of incubation at 25 °C. A pale yellow pigment is produced at first (A) that later becomes violaceous (B). C. Vertical section through an ascoma. D. Asci stained with cotton blue. E. Ascus with eight ascospores. F. Conidiogenous cells. G. Conidia. Scale bars: C = 100 µm, D = 50 µm, E–G = 10 µm.

1996, A.J.L. Phillips, **holotype** LISE 94070; of asexual morph: **New Zealand**, Bay of Plenty, Te Puke, No 1 Road, DSIR Research Orchard, from lesions on ripe fruit of *Actinidia deliciosa*, 6 Oct. 1982, S.R. Pennycook, **holotype** PDD 45400.

**Cultures:** PDDCC 8004 = ATCC 58193 (ex-type of asexual morph) / CBS 110299 (ex-type of sexual morph), CAP037.

**Hosts:** Plurivorous including *Actinidia chinensis*, *Actinidia deliciosa* (Gadgil *et al.* 2005, Pennycook & Samuels 1985), *Banksia* sp., *Buckinghamia* sp. (Denman *et al.* 2003), *Chamaecyparis lawsoniana*, *Cupressus sempervirens*, *C. lusitanica*, *Juniperus communis*, *Pinus pinea*, *Sequoia sempervirens*, *Thujopsis dolabrata*, *Thuja plicata* (Alves *et al.* 2013), *Chrysanthemoides monilifera* (Cunnington *et al.* 2007), *Crataegus mexicana* (Adesmoye *et al.* 2013), *Diospyros kaki* (Gadgil *et al.* 2005), *Eucalyptus* sp. (Denman *et al.* 2003), *Ficus microcarpa* (Mayorquin *et al.* 2012), *Fraxinus angustifolia* (Phillips *et al.* 2002), *Malus domestica* (Gadgil *et al.* 2005), *Olea europaea* (Sergeeva *et al.* 2009), *Persea americana* (McDonald & Eskalen 2011), *Protea cynaroides* (Denman *et al.* 2003), *Pyrus communis* (Gadgil *et al.* 2005), *Pyrus pyrifolia* (Gadgil *et al.* 2005), *Quercus robur* (Barradas *et al.* 2013), *Rhododendron* sp. (Varela *et al.* 2011), *Salix fragilis* (Cunnington *et al.* 2007), *Salix magnifica* (Gadgil *et al.* 2005), *Sophora japonica* (Phillips *et al.* 2002), *Syzygium cordatum* (Pavlic *et al.* 2007), *Vitis vinifera* (van Niekerk *et al.* 2004, Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2006b).

**Known distribution:** eastern Australia (Denman *et al.* 2003, Cunnington *et al.* 2007, Sergeeva *et al.* 2009), USA (California)

(Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2006b, McDonald & Eskalen 2011, Mayorquin *et al.* 2012), Italy (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008), New Zealand (Gadgil *et al.* 2005, Pennycook & Samuels 1985), Portugal (Phillips *et al.* 2002, Alves *et al.* 2013, Barradas *et al.* 2013), South Africa (Denman *et al.* 2003, van Niekerk *et al.* 2004, Pavlic *et al.* 2007), Spain (Varela *et al.* 2011), Uruguay (Peréz *et al.* 2010).

**Notes:** The morphology of the conidiomata varies depending on the substrate on which this species is found. Thus, Phillips *et al.* (2002) reported that on grapevine canes they were thick-walled and eustromatic while on leaves they were thin-walled and globose. Phylogenetically it groups with *N. australe*. See notes for *N. australe*.

***Neofusicoccum macroclavatum*** (T.I. Burgess, Barber & Hardy) T.I. Burgess, Barber & Hardy, *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 248. 2006. MycoBank MB500877. See Burgess *et al.* (2005) for illustrations.

**Basionym:** *Fusicoccum macroclavatum* T.I. Burgess, Barber & Hardy, *Austral. Pl. Pathol.* 34: 562. 2005.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, formed on water agar on sterilised pine needles within 21 d, superficial, globose, mostly solitary, 1–2 mm diam, covered with mycelium, single or multiloculate. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, hyaline, sub-cylindrical to cylindrical to ampuliform, proliferating percurrently with up to 2 annellations, (4.5–)5.5–10.5(–13) × 2–3.5(–4.5) µm.

*Conidia* produced in culture on pine needles elongate-clavate to fusiform, base subtruncate to bluntly rounded, hyaline, unicellular, occasionally 1–4-septate when mature or before germination, smooth wall with fine granular contents, (19–)25–35(–41) × (5–)6–8(–10) µm (av. of 125 conidia = 30.3 × 7.1 µm), L/W = 4.2. *Spermatia* observed in culture hyaline, cylindrical, sub-cylindrical or clavate, base truncate with rounded apex, 4.5–9.5(–13) × 2–3.5(–4.5) µm (av. of 50 spermatia = 7.7 × 2.6 µm). *Dichomera* synasexual morph not reported.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies on half strength PDA initially white to buff turning olivaceous-grey within 7 d and becoming black with age, moderately dense, appressed mycelial mat with irregular very dense aerial aggregations. Optimum temperature for growth 25 °C, reaching 53 mm in diameter on half strength PDA after 4 d at 25 °C in the dark.

*Type:* **Australia**, Western Australia, Denmark, from wood of living *Eucalyptus globulus*, Oct. 2002, T.I. Burgess, **holotype** MURU 400.

*Cultures:* WAC 12444 = CBS 118223 (ex-type), WAC 12445 = CMW 15948.

*Hosts:* *Eucalyptus globulus*, *E. saligna* (Burgess *et al.* 2005).

*Known distribution:* Western Australia (Burgess *et al.* 2005).

*Notes:* Phylogenetically *N. macroclavatum* is closely related to *N. andinum*, *N. nonquaesitum* and *N. arbuti*. It can be distinguished from all other species in *Neofusicoccum* on the characteristic shape of its conidia that are considerably larger than most other known species in this genus; only *N. pennatisporum* has longer conidia.

***Neofusicoccum mangiferae*** (Syd. & P. Syd.) Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 248. 2006. MycoBank MB500878. See Slippers *et al.* (2005) for illustrations.

*Basionym:* *Dothiorella mangiferae* Syd. & P. Syd., *Ann. Mycol.*, 14: 192. 1916.

≡ *Natrassia mangiferae* (Syd. & P. Syd.) B. Sutton & Dyko, *Mycol. Res.* 93: 484. 1989.

≡ *Fusicoccum mangiferae* (Syd. & P. Syd.) Johnson, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 97 (1): 106. 2005.

≡ *Fusicoccum mangiferae* (Syd. & P. Syd.) G.I. Johnson, Slippers & M.J. Wingf. (as "*mangiferum*"), *Mycologia* 97 (1): 106. 2005.

= *Hendersonula cypria* Natrass, *A first list of Cyprus fungi*: 43. 1937.

= *Exosporina fawcettii* E.E. Wilson, *Hilgardia* 17 (12): 427. 1947.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, erumpent, dark brown to black, uni- to multi-loculate; walls composed of thick-walled, brown *textura angularis*, locules opening by means of separate ostioles; spherical, 150–400 µm diam. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* lageniform to ampulliform, hyaline, discrete, arising from the inner wall of the stroma, producing a succession of conidia at one level, collarette absent, periclinal thickening and cytoplasmic channel wide, 6.5–14 × 2.5–4 µm. *Conidia* holoblastic, ellipsoid to nearly fusiform, at first aseptate, then becoming 1–2 euseptate, central cell dark brown, end cells hyaline to pale brown, smooth (11–)12–15(–17.5) × 5–6.6 µm (av. of 54 conidia = 13.6 × 5.4 µm).

*Type:* **India**, Lucknow, on *Mangifera indica*, F. Bahadur (E.J. Butler 1724), 22 Oct. 1908, **holotype** HClO.

*Cultures:* Cultures linked to the type could not be located and probably do not exist. Slippers *et al.* (2005) regarded the following as representatives: CBS 118531 = CMW7024, CBS 118532 = CMW7797.

*Host:* *Mangifera indica* (Slippers *et al.* 2005).

*Known distribution:* Australia, India (Slippers *et al.* 2005).

*Notes:* Phylogenetically this species is closely related to *N. eucalypticola* and *N. eucalyptorum*, but the conidia of *N. mangiferae* are distinct from all other *Neofusicoccum* spp. in their shorter average length (~13–14 µm) and smaller length/width ratio (2–2.5). The conidia often become 1- or 2-septate, light brown with distinctly darker middle cells. This feature is shared with *N. parvum* and *N. mediterraneum*, but is not seen in all isolates of these two latter species.

***Neofusicoccum mediterraneum*** Crous, M.J. Wingf. & A.J.L. Phillips, *Fungal Planet* No. 19: 2. 2007. MycoBank MB504461. Fig. 56.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* amphigenous, stromatic, brown, up to 450 µm diam on pine needles, ostiolate, exuding conidia in a white mucoid mass, wall consisting of 3–5 layers of brown *textura angularis*. *Conidiophores* lining the inner layer of the conidioma, hyaline, smooth, 0–1-septate, 15–40 × 3–5 µm. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, integrated, phialidic, subcylindrical, rarely ampulliform, proliferating several times percurrently near apex, rarely with minute periclinal thickening, 15–30 × 3–5 µm. *Conidia* hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, fusoid-ellipsoidal, widest in the middle or in the upper third, apex subobtusate, base subtruncate, somewhat flattened with minute marginal frill, with granular cytoplasm, (19–)22–26(–27) × (5.5–)6(–6.5) µm *in vitro* (av. size of conidia = 24 × 6 µm), L/W = 4. *Spermatia* not reported. *Dichomera* synasexual morph not reported.

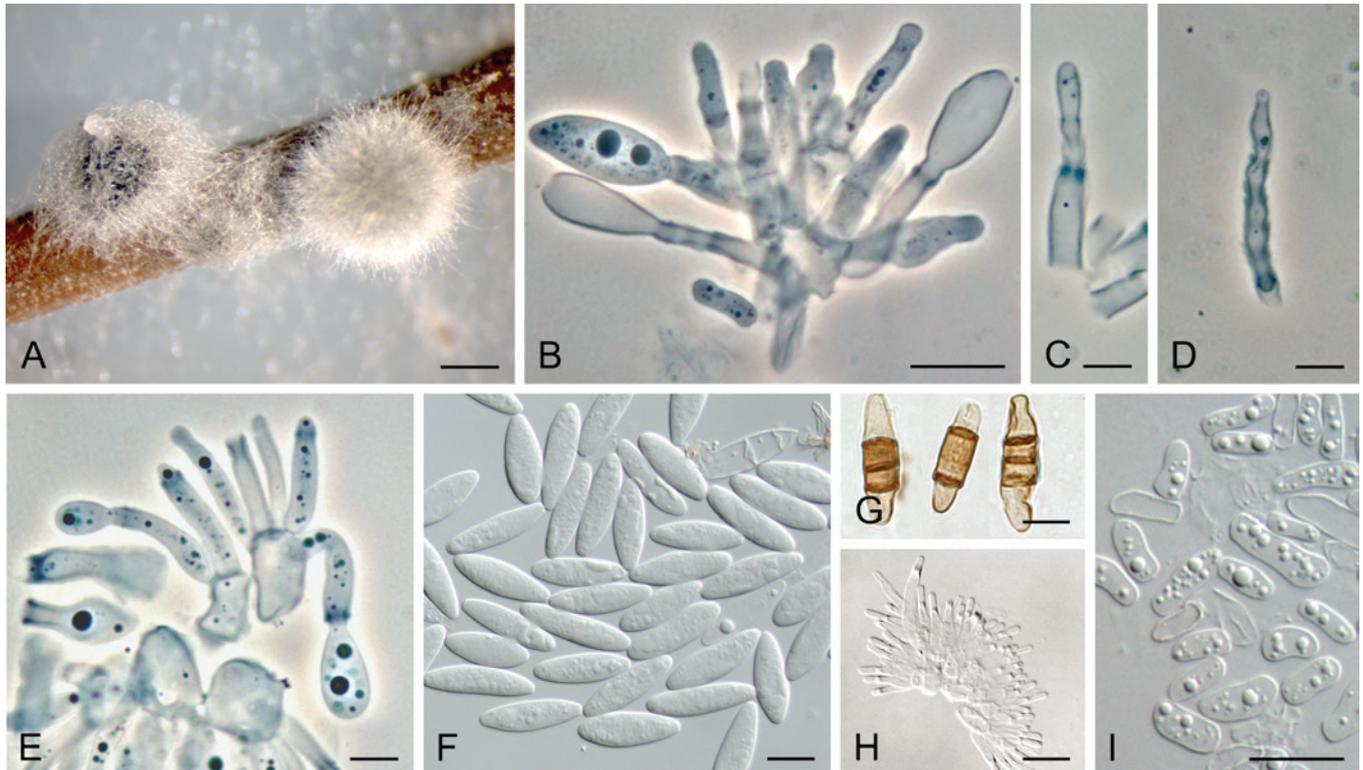
*Culture characteristics:* Colonies on 2 % MEA fluffy, iron-grey, with abundant grey aerial mycelium, fertile on water agar overlaid with autoclaved pine needles.

*Type:* **Greece**, Rhodes, Rhodos Palace Hotel parking lot, on branches and leaves of *Eucalyptus* sp., 12 Jun. 2006, collected by P.W. Crous, M.J. Wingfield & A.J.L. Phillips, **holotype** CBS H-19921.

*Cultures:* CBS 121718 (ex-type), CBS 121558.

*Hosts:* *Citrus* sp. (Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010, Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), *Ficus microcarpa* (Mayorquin *et al.* 2012), *Fortunella* sp., *Fraxinus* sp., *Juniperus* sp., *Persea americana*, *Pistacia vera*, *Prunus dulcis*, *Rubus* sp., *Sequoiadendron giganteum* (Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010), *Eucalyptus* (Crous *et al.* 2007, Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010), *Juglans regia* (Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010, Trouillas *et al.* 2010), *Mangifera indica* (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), *Olea europaea* (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008), *Vitis vinifera* (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2010, Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010, Martin *et al.* 2011, Pintos Varela *et al.* 2011).

*Known distribution:* USA (California) (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2010, Trouillas *et al.* 2010, Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010, Mayorquin *et al.* 2012),



**Fig. 56.** *Neofusicoccum mediterraneum*. A. Conidiomata formed in culture on poplar twig. B–E. Conidiogenous cells. F. Hyaline, aseptate conidia. G. Coloured, septate conidia. H. Spermatogenous cells. I. Spermatia. Scale bars: A = 500  $\mu\text{m}$ , B, F–H = 10  $\mu\text{m}$ , C–E, I = 5  $\mu\text{m}$ .

Greece (Crous *et al.* 2007), Iran (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), Italy (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008), Spain (Martin *et al.* 2011, Pintos Varela *et al.* 2011).

**Notes:** *Neofusicoccum mediterraneum* is phylogenetically most closely related to *N. viticlavatum* and *N. vitifusiforme*, but it can be separated by having larger conidia (24  $\times$  6  $\mu\text{m}$ ) than those of *N. viticlavatum* (16–18  $\times$  6.5–7.5  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and *N. vitifusiforme* (19–21  $\times$  5.5–6.5  $\mu\text{m}$ ). Conidia in some isolates become septate, light brown with distinctly darker middle cells; a feature seen in *N. mangiferum* and *N. parvum*, but can be distinguished from these two species in having larger conidia.

A search of GenBank revealed a wide range of variation amongst the ITS sequences for isolates of *N. mediterraneum*. Furthermore, in the six-locus phylogeny of Inderbitzin *et al.* (2010), two distinct clades were resolved for this species. Therefore, as mentioned by Abdollahzadeh *et al.* (2013), it seems that *N. mediterraneum* is a complex of species that should be examined in more detail using greater numbers of isolates and additional gene loci.

***Neofusicoccum nonquaesitum*** Inderb., Trouillas, Bostock & Michailides, *Mycologia* 102: 1360. 2010. MycoBank MB518135. See Inderbitzin *et al.* (2010) for illustrations.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, single or in groups, immersed or immersed-erumpent, lenticular to subglobose, 200–500  $\times$  150–400  $\mu\text{m}$ , sometimes with a short neck, wall up to 50  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, three-layered, outer layer composed of dark, thick-walled cells, intermediate layer lighter pigmented, cells smaller, inner layer hyaline, cells thin-walled. **Conidiophores** short, undifferentiated, originating from the inner pycnidial wall, branching at times, up to 30

$\mu\text{m}$  long, 1.5–2  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, bearing single, unbranched conidiogenous cells, of similar dimensions as conidiophores. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic proliferating percurrently with up to five proliferations. **Conidia** hyaline, fusiform to oval, base truncate, rarely 1–3-septate, sometimes becoming pigmented, 17–29  $\times$  5.5–10.5  $\mu\text{m}$  (av. size of conidia = 23.2  $\times$  7.6  $\mu\text{m}$ ), L/W ratio = 3.1. **Spermatia** when present most abundant in upper part of pycnidium, cylindrical, with rounded or truncate apices, curved at times, 4–10  $\times$  2–4  $\mu\text{m}$ , rarely up to 15  $\times$  5  $\mu\text{m}$ . **Dichomera** synasexual morph not reported.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies on half strength PDA plate with cork oak or pistachio leaf after 12 d under continuous light on a laboratory bench white to olive-brown or olivaceous-black, reverse white to olivaceous-black, conidioma forming mainly on leaf, black, some covered by mycelium, immersed-erumpent, up to 600  $\mu\text{m}$  diam and of variable shape, conidia and spermatia present.

**Type:** USA, California, Napa County, St Helena, on cankered branch of *Umbellularia californica*, 12 Nov. 2004, F.P. Trouillas, **holotype** UC1946389 (dried branch of *U. californica* inoculated with PD484).

**Cultures:** CBS 126655 = PD484 (ex-type), PD301.

**Hosts:** *Umbellularia californica*, *Prunus dulcis* (Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010), *Vaccinium corymbosum* (Espinoza *et al.* 2009) *Sequoiadendron giganteum* (Rooney-Latham *et al.* 2012).

**Known distribution:** USA (California) (Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010), Chile (Espinoza *et al.* 2009), North America (Rooney-Latham *et al.* 2012).

**Note:** See notes for *N. andinum*.

***Neofusicoccum oculatum*** Sakalidis & T.I. Burgess, Mol. Phylogenet. Evol. 60: 340. 2011. MycoBank MB518777. See Sakalidis *et al.* (2011) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* on *Populus* sp. twigs stromatic, solitary often or in groups, rapidly covered with mycelium, superficial, conical or spherical or obpyriform, unilocular. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, oval to fusiform, 4–14 × 0.5–2.5 µm (av. size = 8 × 1 µm). *Conidia* hyaline, unicellular, fusiform to ellipsoid to cymbiform, apices obtuse, base truncate, sometime both apices taper, aseptate, smooth-walled, 14–22 × 3.5–7.5 µm (av. size of conidia = 18.3 × 5.2 µm), L/W = 3.5. *Dichomera* synasexual morph: *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, globose to turbinate 11.5 × 1.5 µm. *Conidia* two forms observed “irregular long” and “irregular round” both brown and muriform “irregular round” 1–3 transverse septa, 0–1 long septa and 0–3 oblique septa, 7.5–13.5 × 5.5–8.5 µm (av. size of conidia = 9.8 × 7 µm), L/W = 1.4, rarely found “irregular long” 1–5 transverse septa, 0–2 oblique septa, 11.5–20.5 × 4–7.5 µm (av. of 20 conidia = 15.5 × 5.8 µm), L/W = 2.7.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies white, flattened with tufts of white mycelium, becoming very to dark greenish grey colour after 14 d with the reverse side of the colonies greenish black. Optimal temperature for growth 30 °C, covering a 90 mm Petri dish on MEA in 3–4 d, limited growth occurred at 4 °C and 10 °C.

*Type:* **Australia**, Queensland, Karanda, symptomless branches of *Eucalyptus grandis* hybrid, Mar 2002, T.I. Burgess, dried culture sporulating on *Populus* sp. twigs, **holotype** MURU467.

*Cultures:* MUCC 227 = CBS 128008 (ex-type), MUCC 286 = WAC 12395.

*Host:* *Eucalyptus* (Sakalidis *et al.* 2011).

*Known distribution:* Australia (Sakalidis *et al.* 2011).

*Notes:* A pale yellowish pigment was observed once in the media of three isolates MUCC 270 and MUCC 296 and MUCC 232 (Sakalidis *et al.* 2011). *Neofusicoccum oculatum* is morphologically similar to other closely related species in the *N. parvum* / *N. ribis* species complex and differs from other species in the complex by one uniquely fixed nucleotide difference in partial EF1-α (EU339509) position 164 (A). See notes for *N. cordaticola*.

***Neofusicoccum parvum*** (Pennycook & Samuels) Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, Stud. Mycol. 55: 248. 2006. MycoBank MB500879. Fig. 57.

*Basionym:* *Fusicoccum parvum* Pennycook & Samuels, Mycotaxon 24: 455. 1985.

= *Botryosphaeria parva* Pennycook & Samuels, Mycotaxon 24: 455. 1985.

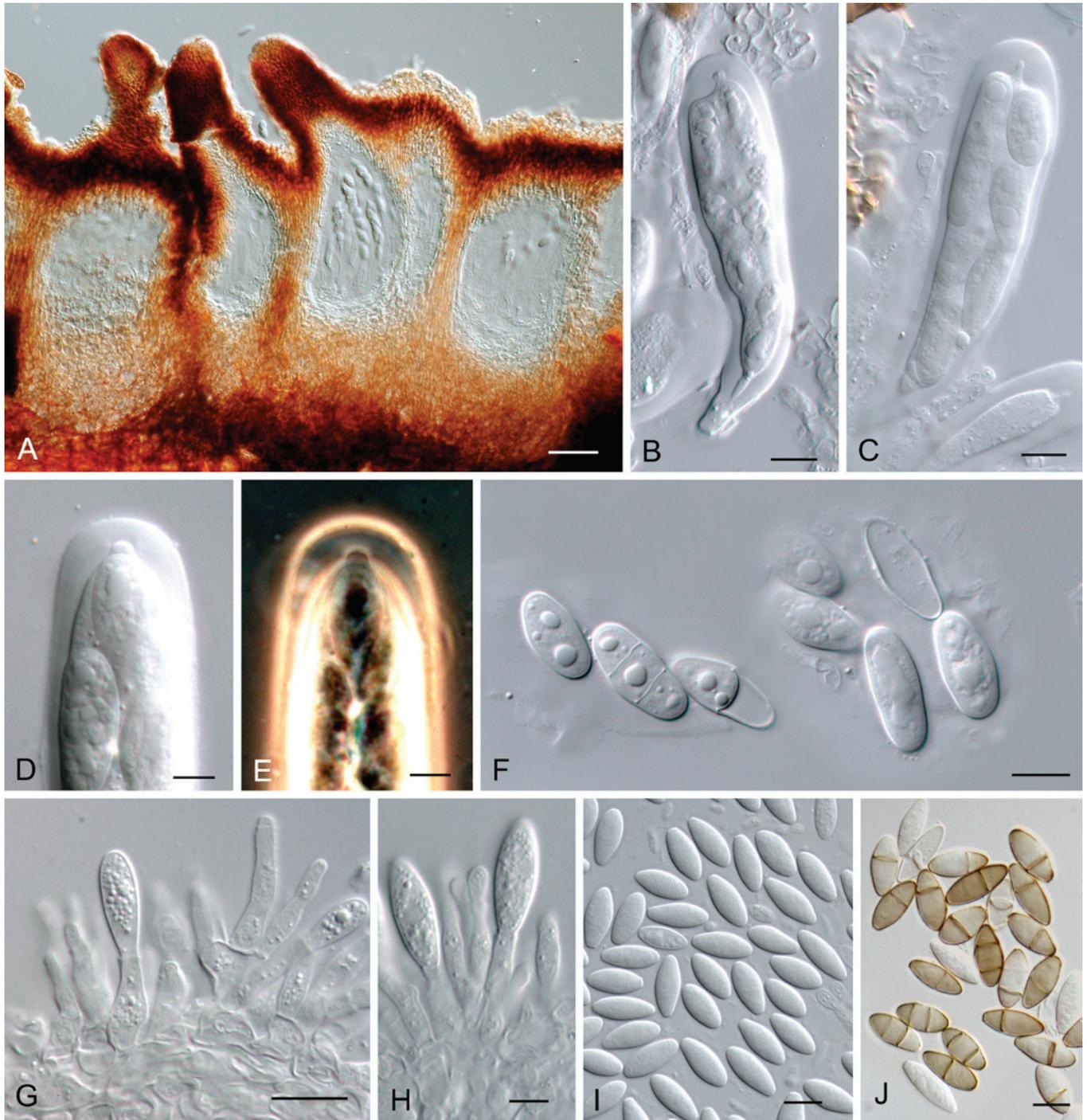
*Ascomata* forming botryose clusters 2–5 mm diam, each comprising up to 100 ascomata, erumpent through the bark, globose, with a short, conical papilla, dark brown to black, smooth, thick-walled, wall composed of dark brown thick-walled cells, lined with thin-walled, hyaline cells, locules 150–250 µm diam, contents conspicuously white when dry. *Asci* clavate, 8-spored, bitunicate, 75–143(–210) × 17–21 µm. *Ascospores* broadly ellipsoidal to fusoid, often with

an apiculus at each end, hyaline, smooth, aseptate, occasionally becoming 1-septate, (14–)18–23(–26) × (7–)8–10(–11) µm (av. of 73 ascospores = 20.8 × 9.2 µm), L/W = 2.2. *Conidiomatal* aggregates morphologically indistinguishable from ascomatal aggregates. *Conidiomata* globose and non-papillate to pyriform with a short, acute papilla, entire locule lined with conidiogenous cells. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical, proliferating percurrently to form 1–2 annellations, or proliferating at the same level to form periclinal thickenings. *Conidia* ellipsoidal with apex round and base flat, unicellular, hyaline, old conidia becoming 1–2-septate hyaline, or light brown with the middle cell darker than the terminal cells, (12–)13.5–21(–24) × 4–6(–10) µm, 95 % confidence limits of 320 conidia = 16.9–17.3 × 5.4–5.6 µm (av. ± S.D. of 320 conidia = 17.1 ± 2.1 × 5.5 ± 0.8 µm), L/W ratio = 3.2 ± 0.6 with 95 % confidence limits of 3.1–3.2. *Dichomera* synasexual morph: *Conidia* subglobose to obpyriform, brown, apex obtuse, base truncate, 8–10.5(–12) × (6.5–)7–8(–9) µm, 1–3 transverse septa, 1–2 longitudinal septa, and 1–2 oblique septa.

*Type:* **New Zealand**, Bay of Plenty, Te Puke, No 3 Road, Baldwin Orchard, on small dead branch of *Populus nigra*, 17 Dec. 1981, S.R. Pennycook, **holotype** PDD 45438.

*Cultures:* PDDCC 8003 = ATCC 58191 (ex-type) = ICMP 8003 = CMW 9081.

*Hosts:* Plurivorous including *Actinidia deliciosa* (Pennycook & Samuels 1985, Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), *Araucaria heterophylla* (Slippers *et al.* 2005b), *Citrus sinensis* (Cunnington *et al.* 2007), *Citrus* sp. (Adesemoye *et al.* 2011), *Cupressus funebris* (Li *et al.* 2010), *Diospyros kaki* (Gadgil *et al.* 2005), *Eriobotrya japonica* (Gadgil *et al.* 2005), *Eucalyptus citriodora*, *Eucalyptus globulus*, *Eucalyptus grandis*, *Eucalyptus saligna* (Gezahgne *et al.* 2004), *Eucalyptus pellita* (Barber *et al.* 2005), *Eucalyptus urophylla* (Mohali *et al.* 2007), *Ficus microcarpa* (Mayorquin *et al.* 2012), *Grevillea robusta* (Toljander *et al.* 2007), *Heteropyxis natalensis* (Slippers *et al.* 2004a), *Juglans regia* (Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010, Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), *Juniperus communis*, *Pinus pinea*, *Thuja plicata*, *Thujopsis dolabrata* (Alves *et al.* 2013), *Kolkwitzia amabilis* (Cunnington *et al.* 2007), *Leucadendron* sp. (Marincowitz *et al.* 2008), *Leucospermum* sp. (Marincowitz *et al.* 2008), *Lilium lancifolium* (Woodward *et al.* 2006), *Malus domestica* (Pennycook & Samuels 1985), *Mangifera indica* (Javier-Alva *et al.* 2009), *Olea africana* (Cunnington *et al.* 2007), *Olea europaea* (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008), *Persea americana* (Hartill 1991, Cunnington *et al.* 2007, Zea-Bonilla *et al.* 2007, McDonald & Eskalen 2011, Molina-Gayosso *et al.* 2012), *Pistacia vera* (Cunnington *et al.* 2007, Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010), *Populus* sp. (Gadgil *et al.* 2005), *Protea cynaroides* (Marincowitz *et al.* 2008), *Prunus armeniaca* (Gramaje *et al.* 2012), *Prunus dulcis* (Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010), *Prunus persica* (Cunnington *et al.* 2007), *Prunus avium* (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), *Pseudopanax laetus* (Gadgil *et al.* 2005), *Psidium guajava* (Mohali *et al.* 2007), *Pyrus* sp. (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), *Pyrus communis* (Gadgil *et al.* 2005), *Pyrus pyrifolia* (Shen *et al.* 2010), *Pinus* sp. (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), *Quercus suber* (Linaldeddu *et al.* 2007), *Rhododendron* sp. (Varela *et al.* 2011), *Ribes* sp. (Slippers *et al.* 2004a), *Rubus fruticosus* (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), *Salix* sp. (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), *Sequoia gigantea* (Slippers *et al.* 2004a), *Syzygium cordatum* (Pavlic *et al.* 2007), *Syzygium paniculatum* (Ploetz *et al.* 2008), *Terminalia catappa* (Didier Begoude *et al.* 2010), *Trachycarpus fortunei* (Taylor & Hyde 2003), unknown, palm (Taylor & Hyde 2003), *Vaccinium*



**Fig. 57.** *Neofusicoccum parvum*. A. Vertical section through an aggregate ascoma. B, C. Asci. D, E. Details of ascus apex as seen by interference contrast (D) or phase contrast (E). F. Ascospores. G, H. Conidiogenous cells. I. Hyaline, aseptate conidia. J. Coloured, 1- and 2-septate conidia. Scale bars: A = 50  $\mu\text{m}$ , B, C, F, G = 10  $\mu\text{m}$ , D, E, H–J = 5  $\mu\text{m}$ .

*corymbosum* (Espinoza *et al.* 2009), *Vitis vinifera* (Cunnington *et al.* 2007, Mohammadi *et al.* 2008, Phillips, *et al.* 2006, Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2006, Díaz *et al.* 2011, White *et al.* 2011).

**Known distribution:** Probably worldwide. Australia (Barber *et al.* 2005, Cunnington *et al.* 2007, Slippers *et al.* 2004a, Taylor & Hyde 2003), USA (California) (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2006b, Adesemoye & Eskalen 2011, Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010, McDonald & Eskalen 2011, Mayorquin *et al.* 2012), Chile (Díaz *et al.* 2011, Espinoza *et al.* 2009), China (Li *et al.* 2010, Taylor & Hyde 2003), Ethiopia (Gezahgne *et al.* 2004), USA (Florida) (Ploetz *et al.* 2008), USA (Georgia) (Woodward *et al.* 2006), Greece (Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010), USA (Hawaii) (Marincowitz *et al.* 2008), Iran (Mohammadi *et al.*

2008, Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2013), Italy (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008, Linaldeddu *et al.* 2007), Mexico (Molina-Gayosso *et al.* 2012), New Zealand (Gadgil *et al.* 2005, Hartill 1991, Pennycook & Samuels 1985, Slippers *et al.* 2005b), Peru (Javier-Alva *et al.* 2009), Portugal (Phillips *et al.* 2006, Alves *et al.* 2013), South Africa (Didier Begoude *et al.* 2010, Pavlic *et al.* 2007, Slippers *et al.* 2004a, Slippers *et al.* 2004b, White *et al.* 2011), Spain (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2006a, Zea-Bonilla *et al.* 2007, Varela *et al.* 2011, Gramaje *et al.* 2012), Taiwan (Shen *et al.* 2010), Uganda (Toljander *et al.* 2007), Venezuela (Mohali *et al.* 2007).

**Notes:** Phylogenetically, this species lies within a cluster of morphologically highly similar species that can be distinguished

only on the basis of ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequence data. *Neofusicoccum parvum* has, however, been distinguished by different researchers from other species in this cluster based on the colour and septation of conidia at the time of germination. Thus, the conidia become 2-septate and the central cells become pale brown in *N. parvum*, while in the other species there is no colouration of the conidia at the time of germination. But recently, in a phylogenetic study on *Neofusicoccum* and *Botryosphaeria* species in Iran, Abdollahzadeh *et al.* (2013) studied 34 *N. parvum* isolates and found that in all of them the old conidia remained hyaline even after 10 wk. Furthermore, the production of a yellow pigment on PDA was reported in some isolates of an Iranian population of *N. parvum*, which is a feature never seen previously. *Neofusicoccum parvum* is emerging as a common and cosmopolitan species on a wide variety of hosts. It is now recognised as an aggressive pathogen of grapevines (e.g., Phillips 1998) as *B. dothidea*, van Niekerk *et al.* (2004), and possibly other woody hosts.

***Neofusicoccum pennatisporum*** K. Taylor, Barber & T.I. Burgess, Mycol. Res. 113: 346. 2009. MycoBank MB511826. See Taylor *et al.* (2009) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, superficial, dark-brown to black, cylindrical to triangular to irregular, mostly solitary, rough with some mycelium, 300–1000  $\mu\text{m}$  long and 100–500  $\mu\text{m}$  diam on pine needles but up to 2 mm long on agar. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical to flask shaped, 4–10(–12)  $\times$  (1–)2–3(–4)  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Conidia* hyaline, usually aseptate, often with 1 septum but can have up to 5 septa with age, typically fusiform, smooth-walled, apex obtuse, base frequently truncate but sometimes rounded, (31–)40–50(–64)  $\times$  6–10 (–12)  $\mu\text{m}$  (av. of 100 conidia = 45.4  $\times$  9.7  $\mu\text{m}$ ), L/W ratio = 4.6. *Spermatia* hyaline, aseptate, fusiform, either rounded or truncate at both ends, (2–)3–6(–7)  $\times$  1–2  $\mu\text{m}$  (av. of 100 spermatia = 4.4  $\times$  1.5  $\mu\text{m}$ ). *Dichomera* synasexual morph not reported.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies composed of appressed mycelial mat with diffuse irregular edges, white centre, darkening slightly with age, pycnidia produced profusely.

*Type:* **Australia**, Western Australia, Yalgorup National Park, from healthy stem of *Allocasuarina fraseriana*, Jun. 2005, K.M. Taylor, **holotype** PERTH 07693044.

*Cultures:* WAC 13153 = MUCC 510 (ex-type).

*Host:* *Allocasuarina fraseriana* (Taylor *et al.* 2009).

*Known distribution:* Western Australia (Taylor *et al.* 2009).

*Notes:* The conidia of *N. pennatisporum* are unusually long (40–50  $\times$  6–10  $\mu\text{m}$ ), when compared with other *Neofusicoccum* spp., including *N. macroclavatum* (25–35  $\times$  6–8  $\mu\text{m}$ ), which is also found in Western Australia, and *N. protearum* (25–30  $\times$  7–8  $\mu\text{m}$ ), which is the most closely related species to *N. pennatisporum* based on ITS sequence data. In the phylogeny based on ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequences, this species resides in a distinct clade as a sister group to all other *Neofusicoccum* species. According to Taylor *et al.* (2009), an isolate of *N. pennatisporum* produced the sexual morph once on pine needles in culture. The ascospores have distinctive

protrusions at either end unlike ascospores of other *Neofusicoccum* spp.

***Neofusicoccum protearum*** (Denman & Crous) Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, Stud. Mycol. 55: 249. 2006. MycoBank MB500880. See Denman *et al.* (2003) for illustrations.

*Basionym:* *Fusicoccum protearum* Denman & Crous, *Mycologia* 95: 301. 2003.

= *Botryosphaeria protearum* Denman & Crous, *Mycologia* 95: 301. 2003.

*Ascomata* pseudothecial, embedded in host tissue, up to 600  $\mu\text{m}$  diam, becoming erumpent, solitary or botryose, stromatic, dark brown to black, with central, black ostioles; pseudothecial wall 6–15 layers thick, composed of brown *textura angularis*. *Asci* clavate to subcylindrical, 8-spored, bitunicate, with a well-developed apical chamber that becomes inconspicuous at maturity, 110–200  $\times$  15–21  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Pseudoparaphyses* filiform, branched, septate, 3–5  $\mu\text{m}$  wide. *Ascospores* irregularly biserial, hyaline, nonseptate, granular, becoming light brown with age, fusiform, widest in the middle with obtuse ends, sometimes inequilateral, (25–)26–33(–37)  $\times$  (9–)10–12(–13)  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Conidiomata* stromatic, embedded in host tissue, solitary or botryose, stromatic, globose, up to 500  $\mu\text{m}$  diam, wall 4–8 layers thick, composed of brown *textura angularis*, becoming hyaline towards the inner region. *Conidiophores* 0–1-septate, hyaline, subcylindrical, rarely branched, 7–20(–30)  $\times$  3–5  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical, rarely proliferating percurrently with 1–2 anellations, proliferating predominantly at the same level with minute periclinal thickenings, which become more prominent in older conidiogenous cells, 7–12  $\times$  3–5  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Conidia* hyaline, granular, ovoid to clavate when young, becoming irregularly fusoid when mature, widest in the middle with an obtuse apex and bluntly rounded or slightly flattened base, (20–)25–30(–40)  $\times$  7–8(–10)  $\mu\text{m}$  *in vivo*. *Spermatia* produced in same conidiomata as conidia, or in separate conidiomata. *Spermatophores* hyaline, smooth, branched, cylindrical, 0–2-septate, straight, unbranched or branched above, 12–17  $\times$  2–3  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Spermatogenous cells* discrete or integrated, hyaline, smooth, cylindrical, proliferating via phialides with periclinal thickenings, 5–12  $\times$  1.5–2.5  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Spermatia* hyaline, smooth, aseptate, rod-shaped with rounded ends, 3–6  $\times$  1–1.5  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Dichomera* synasexual morph not reported.

*Type:* Of sexual morph: **South Africa**, Western Cape, Porterville, Baanbreek Farm, on stems of *Protea magnifica*, 27 Jul. 1997, S. Denman, **holotype** PREM 57329; of asexual morph: **South Africa**, Western Cape, Devon Valley, Protea Heights Farm, on stems of *Leucadendron salignum*, 31 Oct. 1997, S. Denman & J. Taylor, **holotype** PREM 57330.

*Cultures:* STE-U 4361 = CPC 4361 (ex-type culture of sexual morph), STE-U 1775 = CBS 114176 (ex-type culture of asexual morph).

*Hosts:* *Protea* and *Leucadendron* spp. (Denman *et al.* 2000, 2003, Marincowitz *et al.* 2008), *Santalum acuminatum* (Taylor *et al.* 2009).

*Known distribution:* Australia, Portugal (continental and Madeira), South Africa, Spain (Tenerife), USA (Hawaii) (Denman *et al.* 2000, 2003, Marincowitz *et al.* 2008, Taylor *et al.* 2009).

Notes: *Neofusicoccum protearum* was originally thought to be restricted to *Proteaceae*, but it was recently isolated from *Santalum acuminatum* (Taylor *et al.* 2009). See notes for *N. pennatisporum*.

***Neofusicoccum ribis*** (Slippers, Crous & M.J. Wingf.) Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 249. 2006. MycoBank MB500881. See Slippers *et al.* (2004) for illustrations.

*Basionym:* *Fusicoccum ribis* Slippers, Crous & M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 96: 96. 2004.

= *Botryosphaeria ribis* Grossenb. & Duggar, *Tech. Bull. N.Y. Agric. Exp. St.* 18: 128. 1911.

*Ascostroma* erumpent through the bark, pulvinate, 100–400 µm diam. *Ascomata* pseudothecial, forming botryose aggregates of up to 5–50, globose with central ostiole, papillate or not, brown to black, 175–250 µm, pseudothecial wall comprising 5–15 layers of *textura angularis*, outer region of dark brown or brown cells, inner region 2–4 layers of hyaline cells lining the locule. *Asci* bitunicate, clavate, 8-spored, 80–120 × 17–20 µm. *Pseudoparaphyses* filiform, septate, rarely branched, 2–4 µm wide. *Ascospores* fusoid to ellipsoid, often round at the ends then broadly ellipsoidal, hyaline, unicellular, smooth with granular contents, biseriate in the ascus, (14–)18–23(–27) × 6–8(–10) µm (av. of 80 ascospores = 20.5 × 7.1 µm), L/W = 2.9. *Conidiomata* in same stromata as ascomata and morphologically indistinguishable from them, or solitary and embedded in young host shoots. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical, proliferating percurrently with 1–2 annellations, or proliferating at the same level to form periclinal thickenings, 6–22 × 2–5 µm. *Conidia* fusiform, sometimes irregularly fusiform, base subtruncate to blunt, hyaline, unicellular, rarely septate with age, smooth with granular contents, (16–)19–23(–24) × 5–6(–7) µm (av. of 90 = conidia 20.8 × 5.5 µm), L/W = 3.8. *Spermatia* not reported. *Dichomera* synasexual morph: *Conidia* subglobose, obpyriform or rarely obovoid to broadly fusiform or fusiform, apex subobtuse to obtuse, base truncate to bluntly rounded. Subglobose, obpyriform conidia (7–)8–13.5(–17) × (6.5–)7–9.5(–10.5) µm, hyaline to pale brown when immature with one transverse septum and 0–2 longitudinal septa, becoming brown when mature with 1–4 transverse septa, 0–3 longitudinal septa, and 0–4 oblique septa. Broadly fusiform to fusiform conidia (12–)13.5–22.5(–24) × (5–)5.5–8 µm, brown with 2–7 transverse septa, and 0–2 oblique septa.

*Type:* Of asexual morph; **USA**, New York, Ithaca, *Ribes* sp., 2000, G. Hudler, holotype PREM 57368, **lectotype** of sexual morph; **USA**, New York, Geneva, on *Ribes vulgare*, 1911, J.G. Grossenbacher & B.M. Duggar, **holotype** CUP-A (F.Col. 3408).

*Cultures:* CBS 115475 = CMW 7772 (ex-type), CMW 7054.

*Hosts:* More than 250 hosts are listed for *N. ribis* (Farr *et al.* 2012). However, many of the reports were published before the concept of *N. ribis* (as *Botryosphaeria ribis*) was clarified by Slippers *et al.* (2004) and thus the identifications are not reliable.

*Known distribution:* Although this species has been considered to be distributed worldwide on numerous hosts this is based on reports published prior to the establishment of a stable concept for *N. ribis* (Slippers *et al.* 2004). Thus far it has been verified only on *Ribes* sp. in NY state, USA (Slippers *et al.* 2004).

Notes: For many years, *B. ribis* was regarded as a synonym of *B. dothidea* (e.g., Witcher & Clayton 1963, Barr 1972, English *et al.* 1975, Maas & Uecker 1984, Pennycook & Samuels 1985, Brown & Britton 1986, Smith *et al.* 1994), while others regarded them as distinct species (e.g., Punithalingam & Holliday 1973, Morgan-Jones & White 1987, Rayachhetry *et al.* 1996, Smith & Stanosz 2001). The debate was finally settled when Slippers *et al.* (2004) demonstrated that the two were phylogenetically and morphologically distinct and Crous *et al.* (2006) showed that *B. dothidea* and *N. ribis* reside in two distinct phylogenetic lineages. Phylogenetically *N. ribis* resides in a cluster of cryptic species that are difficult to separate based on morphology.

***Neofusicoccum umdonicola*** Pavlic, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 101: 644. 2009. MycoBank MB512500. See Pavlic *et al.* (2009) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Neofusicoccum umdonicola* is morphologically similar to other related species in the *N. parvum* / *N. ribis* species complex. *Conidia* hyaline, unicellular, fusiform to oval, apices tapered 15–23.5 × 4.5–6.5 µm (av. of 310 conidia = 19.4 × 5.5 µm), L/W = 3.5). *Neofusicoccum umdonicola* differs from other species in the *N. parvum* / *N. ribis* complex by uniquely fixed nucleotides in four nuclear loci: ITS (EU821904) position 168 (C); EF1-α (EU821874) positions 62 (T); β-tubulin (EU821844) position 40 (A); RNA polymerase II subunit (EU821934) position 280 (T).

*Type:* **South Africa**, Kwazulu-Natal Province, Kosi Bay from symptomless branches and leaves, dying branches and pulp of ripe fruits of *Syzygium cordatum*, Mar. 2002, D. Pavlic, a dry culture on pine needles, **holotype** PREM 60068.

*Cultures:* CMW 14058 = CBS 123645 (ex-type), CMW 14060 = CBS 123646.

*Host:* *Syzygium cordatum* (Pavlic *et al.* 2009).

*Known distribution:* South Africa (Pavlic *et al.* 2009).

*Notes:* See notes for *N. cordaticola*.

***Neofusicoccum viticlavatum*** (Van Niekerk & Crous) Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 249. 2006. MycoBank MB500882. See van Niekerk *et al.* (2004) for illustrations.

*Basionym:* *Fusicoccum viticlavatum* Van Niekerk & Crous, *Mycologia* 96: 792. 2004.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* stromatic, embedded in host tissue, solitary, stromatic, globose, up to 450 µm wide, wall 4–8 cell layers thick, of brown *textura angularis*, becoming hyaline toward inner region. *Conidiophores* 0–1-septate, hyaline, subcylindrical, 10–20 × 2.5–3.5 µm. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical, proliferating percurrently with 1–3 proliferations, or proliferating at same level (phialidic) with minute periclinal thickening, 7–15 × 2.5–3.5 µm. *Conidia* hyaline, guttulate, ellipsoid to clavate, widest in upper third, with an obtuse apex and flattened, subtruncate base, aseptate, (15–)16–18(–20) × (6–)6.5–7.5(–8)

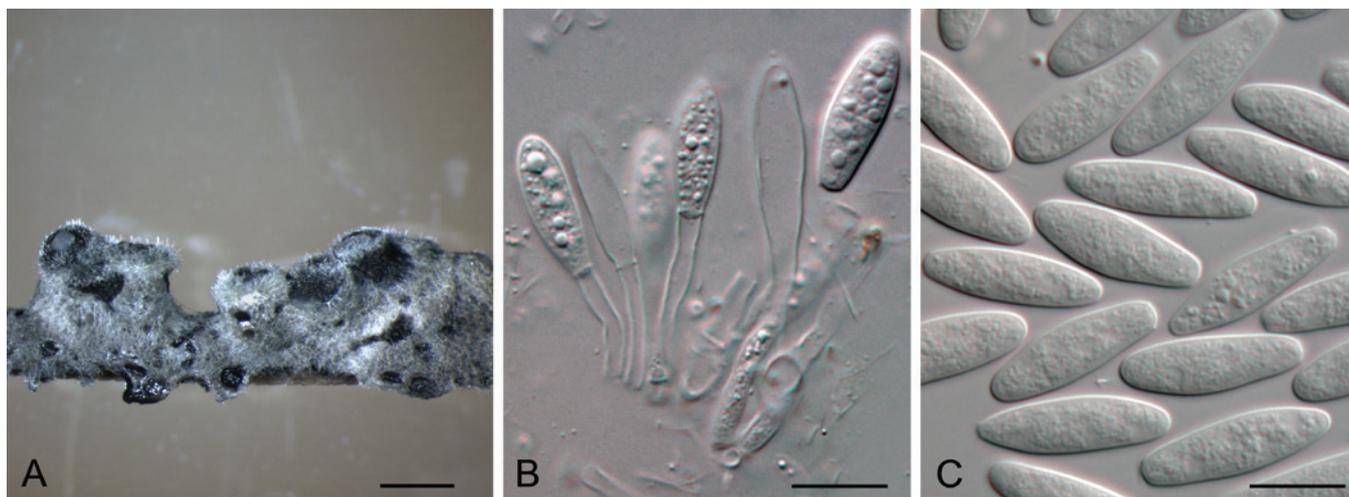


Fig. 58. *Neofusicoccum vitifusiforme*. A. Conidiomata on pine needles in culture. B. Conidiogenous cells. C. Conidia. Scale bars: A = 1 mm, B, C = 10 µm.

µm, L/W ratio = 2.4. *Spermatia* not reported. *Dichomera* synasexual morph not reported.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies umbonate with undulating margins, olivaceous on the surface, and dull green reverse, reaching a radius of 26 mm after 3 d at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 10 °C, max 35 °C, opt 30 °C.

**Type:** South Africa, Western Cape Province, Stellenbosch, on *V. vinifera*, 2002, F. Halleen, **holotype** CBS H-7755.

**Cultures:** STE-U 5044 = CBS 112878 (ex-type), STE-U 5041 = CBS 112977.

**Host:** *Vitis vinifera* (van Niekerk *et al.* 2004).

**Known distribution:** South Africa (Western Cape Province) (van Niekerk *et al.* 2004).

**Notes:** *Neofusicoccum viticlavatum* is closely related to *N. mediterraneum* and *N. vitifusiforme*. It can be differentiated from *N. vitifusiforme* based on the characteristic clavate conidia of *N. viticlavatum* and its smaller conidia. Conidia of this species are much smaller (16–18 × 6.5–7.5 µm) than those of *N. mediterraneum* (24 × 6 µm).

***Neofusicoccum vitifusiforme*** (Van Niekerk & Crous)  
Crous, Slippers & A.J.L. Phillips, *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 249. 2006.  
MycoBank MB500883. Fig. 58.

**Basionym:** *Fusicoccum vitifusiforme* Van Niekerk & Crous, *Mycologia* 96: 793. 2004.

**Synasexual morph:** *Dichomera eucalypti* (G. Winter) B. Sutton, *Mycol. Pap.* 138: 182. 1975.

**Basionym:** *Camarosporium eucalypti* G. Winter, *Revue Mycol., Toulouse* 8 (32): 212. 1886.

= *Neofusicoccum corticosae* Crous & Summerell, *Fungal Divers.* 23: 337. 2006.

**Ascomata** not reported. **Conidiomata** stromatic, solitary, globose to obpyriform, up to 450 µm diam, conidioma wall 6–15 cell layers thick, of brown *textura angularis*, becoming hyaline toward inner region. **Conidiophores** 0–1-septate, hyaline, subcylindrical, 10–45 ×

2.5–5 µm. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical, proliferating percurrently with numerous proliferations, or proliferating at the same level (phialidic) with minute periclinal thickening, 10–30 × 2.5–3.5 µm. **Conidia** hyaline, granular, fusoid to ellipsoid, widest in the upper third with an obtuse apex and flattened, subtruncate base, (18–)19–21(–22) × (4.5–)5.5–6.5(–8) µm *in vitro*, L/W ratio = 3.3. *Spermatia* not reported. **Dichomera** synasexual morph: **Conidia** subglobose, obpyriform or obovoid, apex obtuse, base truncate to bluntly rounded, (9–)9.5–13(–14.5) × (6.5–)8–10.5(–11) µm, hyaline to pale brown when immature with 0–3 transverse septa, 0–2 longitudinal septa, and 0–2 oblique septa, becoming brown when mature with 1–3 transverse septa, 0–3 longitudinal septa, and 0–2 oblique septa.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies effuse with even, smooth margins, white on the surface, and greenish olivaceous underneath, reaching a radius of 31 mm after 3 d at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 10 °C, max 35 °C, opt 30 °C.

**Type:** South Africa, Western Cape Province, Stellenbosch, on *V. vinifera*, 2002, J.M. van Niekerk, **holotype** CBS H-7756.

**Cultures:** STE-U 5252 = CBS 110887 (ex-type), STE-U 5050 = CBS 110880.

**Hosts:** *Eucalyptus corticosa* (as *N. corticosae*) (Summerell *et al.* 2006), *Eucalyptus* sp., *Eucalyptus camaldulensis*, *Eucalyptus diversicolor*, *E. pauciflora*, *Eucalyptus marginata*, *Eucalyptus rubida*, *Eucalyptus viminalis* (as *D. eucalypti*) (Barber *et al.* 2005, Taylor *et al.* 2009, Sutton 1980), *Olea europaea* (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008, Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2013), *Prunus armeniaca*, *Prunus persica*, *Prunus salicina* (Damm *et al.* 2007), *Vaccinium corymbosum* (Kong *et al.* 2010), *Vitis vinifera* (van Niekerk *et al.* 2004, Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2012).

**Known distribution:** Australia (Sutton 1980, Barber *et al.* 2005, Summerell *et al.* 2006, Taylor *et al.* 2009), China (Kong *et al.* 2010), Italy (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008), South Africa (van Niekerk *et al.* 2004, Damm *et al.* 2007), USA (Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2012, Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2013).

**Notes:** The fusiform conidia of *N. vitifusiforme* separate this species from its closest relative *N. viticlavatum*, which has clavate conidia.

This species was originally thought to be restricted to *Vitis* species, but it was later isolated from *Olea europaea* in Italy (Lazzizzera *et al.* 2008). The same authors showed that it is phylogenetically indistinguishable from *Dichomera eucalypti*, which was confirmed in the present study based on ITS and EF1- $\alpha$ . Thus, *D. eucalypti* becomes a synonym and *Eucalyptus* can be regarded as an additional host for the fungus. Furthermore, as mentioned earlier, in the ITS phylogeny, *N. corticosae* grouped with *N. vitifusiforme* and *D. eucalypti* and despite the lack of EF1- $\alpha$  sequence data for *N. corticosae* it would appear that these three species are synonyms, more information is needed to confirm this.

**Neoscytalidium** Crous & Slippers, Stud. Mycol. 55: 244. 2006. MycoBank MB500868.

Type species: *Neoscytalidium hyalinum* (C.K. Campb. & J.L. Mulder) A.J.L. Phillips, Groenewald & Crous.

Coelomycetous synasexual morph: *Hendersonula* Speg., Anal. Soc. Cient. Arg. 10: 160. 1880.

Ascomata not reported. *Conidia* occurring in arthric chains in aerial mycelium, powdery to the touch, disarticulating, cylindrical-truncate, oblong-obtuse to doliiform, dark brown, thick-walled, 0–2-septate. Coelomycetous synasexual morph: *Mycelium* immersed, branched, septate, hyaline. *Conidiomata* stromatic and irregularly multilocular, or pycnidial and unilocular, blackish brown. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* discrete, determinate or indeterminate, hyaline, smooth, ampulliform, doliiform or cylindrical, proliferating enteroblastically with conidia seceding at the same level or at successively higher levels, periclinal thickening distinct or not, with occasionally a single percurrent proliferation. *Conidia* holoblastic, pale brown, smooth or verruculose, thin-walled, 1–3 (mostly 3)-euseptate, septa thick and prominent, cylindrical to fusiform, apex obtuse, base truncate, eguttulate, occasionally with a mucilaginous apical appendage.

## Species descriptions

**Neoscytalidium hyalinum** (C.K. Campb. & J.L. Mulder) A.J.L. Phillips, Groenewald & Crous, **comb. nov.** Fig. 59. MycoBank MB805648.

Basionym: *Scytalidium hyalinum* C.K. Campb. & J.L. Mulder, Sabouraudia, 15: 163, 1977.

- = *Torula dimidiata* Penz., *Michelia* 2: 466. 1882.
- ≡ *Scytalidium dimidiatum* (Penz.) B. Sutton & Dyko, Mycol. Res. 93: 484. 1989.
- ≡ *Fusicoccum dimidiatum* (Penz.) D.F. Farr, Mycologia 97: 740. 2005.
- ≡ *Neoscytalidium dimidiatum* (Penz.) Crous & Slippers, Stud. Mycol. 55: 244. 2006.
- = *Hendersonula toruloidea* Natrass, Trans. Br. Mycol. Soc. 18: 197. 1933.

Ascomata not reported. *Conidia* occurring in arthric chains in aerial mycelium, powdery to the touch, disarticulating, cylindrical-truncate, oblong-obtuse to doliiform, dark brown, thick-walled, 0–2-septate, 4–16.5 × 8.5  $\mu$ m. Coelomycetous synasexual morph: *Conidiomata* stromatic, immersed, eventually erumpent, dark brown to black, unilocular to multilocular, globose, up to 2 mm diam, wall of 7–12 cell layers, up to 20–43  $\mu$ m thick, outer wall of irregular, thick-walled, dark brown *textura angularis*, inner wall of hyaline, thinner-walled *textura angularis*. *Ostiole* central to each locule, circular, papillate. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* lageniform to ampulliform, hyaline, discrete, collarette absent,

periclinal thickenings and cytoplasmic channel wide, arising from the inner wall of the locules, 6.5–14 × 2.5–4  $\mu$ m. *Conidia* holoblastic, ellipsoid to nearly fusiform, hyaline, at first aseptate, then becoming 1–2(–3)-euseptate, central cell dark brown, end cells hyaline to pale brown, 10–16(–21) × 3.5–6.5  $\mu$ m.

Lectotype: **United Kingdom**, sole of human foot, 20 Nov. 1973, C.K. Campbell, CBS H-7745 (isotype of *Scytalidium hyalinum*).

Cultures: CBS 145.78 (ex-isotype).

Hosts: Human skin and nails (Campbell & Mulder 1977). According to Sutton & Dyko (1989) it is plurivorous causing gummosis, dieback, wilt and cankers on *Acacia auriculiformis*, *Agathis palmerstoni*, *Agave americana*, *Agave sisalana*, *Ananas comosus*, *Ananas sativa*, *Citrus sinensis*, *Eucalyptus*, *Eucalyptus globulus*, *Ficus carica*, *Fucrea* sp., *Ipomoea batatas*, *Juglans regia*, *Malus pumila*, *Mangifera indica*, *Manihot utilissima*, *Melia azaderach*, *Morus alba*, *Musa*, *Philodendron bipinnatifidum*, *Plumeria obtusa*, *Populus alba*, *Prunus armeniaca*, *Sanseveria guineensis*.

Known distribution: Tropical and sub-tropical regions of Europe, Africa, Asia, North and South America.

Notes: Natrass (1933) first described this fungus under the name *Hendersonula toruloidea*. Gentles and Evans (1971) reported the same fungus from a dermatomycosis in patients from tropical areas and a few years later, Campbell and Mulder (1977) introduced the new species *S. hyalinum* as the cause of the same clinical lesions as *H. toruloidea*. Since these first descriptions, the production of both arthroconidial and pycnidial synanamorphs has been shown and led to several controversies in the nomenclature. Sutton and Dyko (1989) transferred *H. toruloidea* to *Natrassia mangiferae* with the mycelial synanamorph named *Scytalidium dimidiatum* based on *Torula dimidiata*. Farr *et al.* (2005) concluded from a phylogenetic analysis that *Natrassia mangiferae* and *Scytalidium dimidiatum* belong in *Fusicoccum* and introduced the name *Fusicoccum dimidiatum* to replace *Scytalidium dimidiatum*. Crous *et al.* (2006) in a taxonomic revision of the *Botryosphaeriaceae* concluded that *Scytalidium* is polyphyletic and proposed the genus *Neoscytalidium* to accommodate *S. dimidiatum* as *N. dimidiatum*. It has been suggested that *S. dimidiatum* and *S. hyalinum* might be conspecific and a new name (*N. dimidiatum* var. *hyalinum*) has been suggested (Madrada *et al.* 2009). Although Crous *et al.* (2006) included an isolate of *S. hyalinum* in their study, they were not aware at the time that the isolate is in fact linked to the isotype of *S. hyalinum*. Since *S. hyalinum* is phylogenetically indistinguishable from *N. dimidiatum* and is the older epithet we transfer *S. hyalinum* to *Neoscytalidium* and reduce *N. dimidiatum* to synonymy. Diseases reported to be associated with this fungus tend to be more common in tropical countries. It has been associated with freeze-damaged limbs of *Citrus* spp. in California, and appears to be a wound pathogen of this host. In Italy, it causes a shoot blight, canker and gummosis disease of *Citrus* (Polizzi *et al.* 2009, 2011).

**Neoscytalidium novaehollandiae** Pavlic, T.I. Burgess, M.J. Wingf., Mycologia 100: 862. 2008. MycoBank MB512103. See Pavlic *et al.* (2008) for illustrations.



**Fig. 59.** *Neoscytalidium hyalinum*. A. Conidiomata formed on pine needles in culture. B. Arthric chains of conidia. C. Conidiogenous cells of coelomycetous state. D. Conidia of coelomycetous state. Scale bars: A = 500  $\mu$ m, B–D = 10  $\mu$ m.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* semi-immersed or superficial, solitary or in multilocular stromata, black, with globose base, up to 300  $\mu$ m diam and long neck, up to 600  $\mu$ m long. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, cylindrical to subcylindrical, hyaline, the first conidium produced holoblastically and subsequent conidia enteroblastically, (6–)7–10(–11)  $\times$  (2–)2–3(–4)  $\mu$ m (av. = 8.6  $\times$  2.5  $\mu$ m). *Conidia* of two types: (i) ellipsoidal to oval, apices rounded, initially hyaline, unicellular, becoming cinnamon to sepia, and 0–1-septate or 2-septate with darker central cell, (8–)10.5–12.5(–14)  $\times$  (3–)4–5(–5)  $\mu$ m (av. = 11.5  $\times$  4.4  $\mu$ m, L/W = 2.6); (ii) variable in shape, globose, subglobose to obpyriform with muriform septa, initially hyaline becoming cinnamon to sepia, (8–)8.5–12.5(–15.5)  $\times$  (5–)5.5–7.5(–8)  $\mu$ m (av. = 10.6  $\times$  6.9  $\mu$ m, L/W = 1.5). *Aerial mycelium* forms chains of arthroconidia, (5–)5.5–7.5(–9.5)  $\times$  (3–)3.5–4.5(–5)  $\mu$ m (av. = 6.5  $\times$  4  $\mu$ m, L/W = 1.6), unicellular, powdery to the touch, disarticulating, cylindrical, oblong to obtuse to doliiform, thick-walled, initially hyaline becoming cinnamon to sepia and 0–1-septate.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies initially white to olivaceous-buff, becoming greenish olivaceous to citrine from the middle of colonies within 7 d, and black (surface and beneath) with age, with suppressed, moderately fluffy mycelium, edges smooth. Optimum growth at 35  $^{\circ}$ C, covering the 90 mm diam Petri dish after 3 d in the dark.

*Type:* **Australia**, Western Australia, Bell Gorge, on *Crotalaria medicaginea*, Jul. 2006, T.I. Burgess, **holotype** PREM 60069.

*Cultures:* CMW 26170 = CBS 122071 (ex-type).

*Hosts:* Asymptomatic branches (sapwood) of *Acacia synchronica*, *Adansonia gibbosa*, *Crotalaria medicaginea* and *Grevillia agrifolia* (Pavlic *et al.* 2008). Pathogen of *Mangifera indica* and *Ficus carica* (Ray *et al.* 2010).

*Known distribution:* northern Western Australia.

*Notes:* Although *N. novaehollandiae* is morphologically and phylogenetically similar to *N. dimidiatum* (Punithalingam & Waterston 1970, Crous *et al.* 2006), Pavlic *et al.* (2008) reported muriform, dichomera-like conidia in the isolates that they studied and for this reason they regarded it as a distinct species.

***Phaeobotryon*** Theiss. & Syd., Ann. Mycol. 13: 664. 1915. MycoBank MB3892.

*Type species:* *Phaeobotryon cercidis* (Cooke) Theiss. & Syd., Ann. Mycol. 13: 664. 1915.

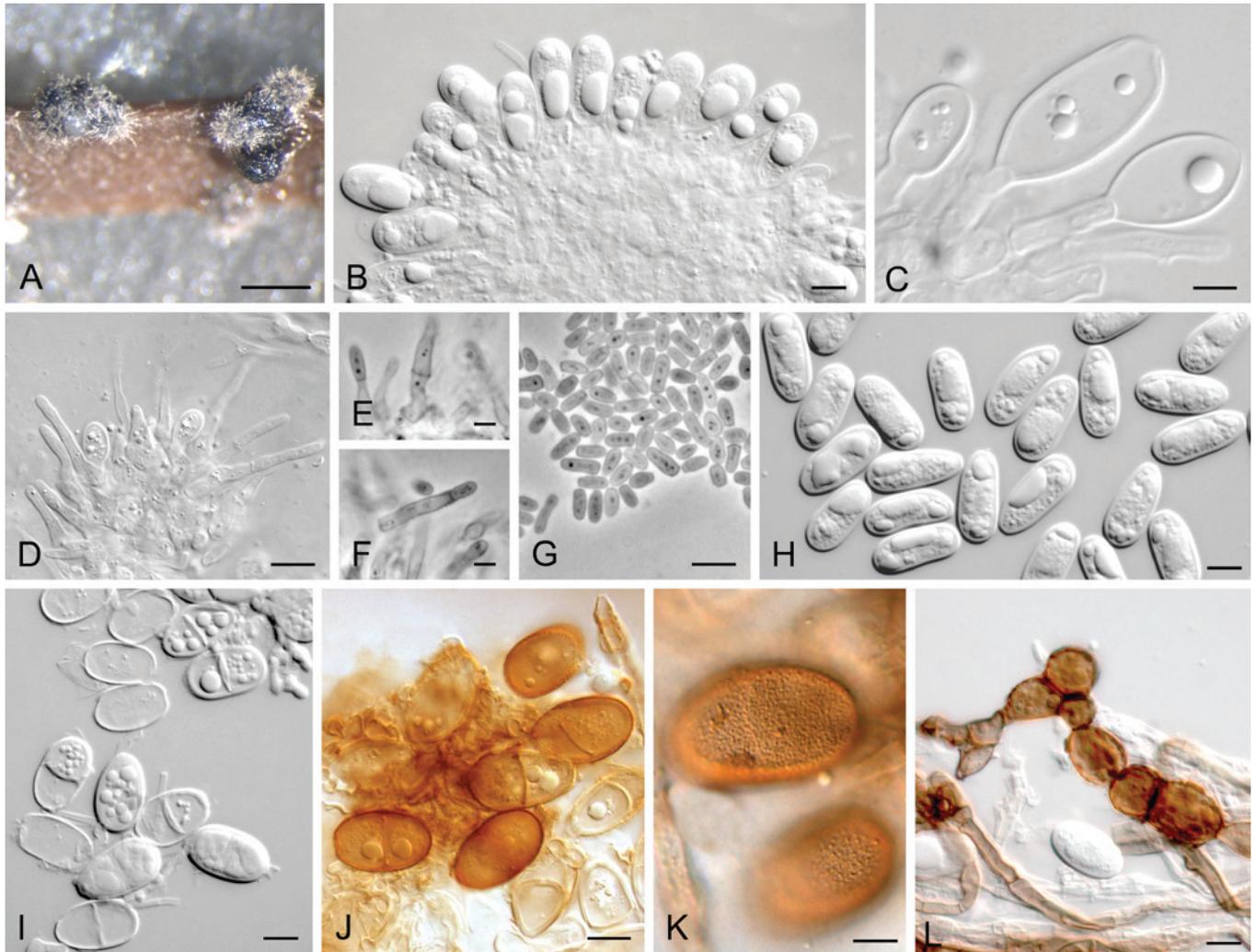
*Ascomata* black, immersed to erumpent, subglobose to ovoid, multilocular, wall composed of layers of dark brown *textura angularis*. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyphae-like, septate, constricted at septa. *Asci* 8-spored, bitunicate, fissitunicate, clavate to cylindro-clavate, short-pedicellate, apically rounded with an ocular chamber. *Ascospores* hyaline to brown, 2-septate, ellipsoid to broad fusiform, with an apiculus at each end, immature asci surrounded by a mucilaginous sheath. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, black, ostiolate, separate or aggregated, immersed to erumpent, unilocular or multilocular, ostiolate. *Ostirole* circular, central, papillate. *Paraphyses* hyaline, thin-walled, usually aseptate, sometimes becoming 1–2-septate. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, thin-walled, smooth, cylindrical to doliiform. *Conidia* ellipsoidal to oblong or obovoid, ends rounded, moderately thick-walled, initially hyaline, becoming brown, mostly 2-septate at maturity.

*Notes:* *Phaeobotryon* was introduced by Theissen & Sydow (1915) to accommodate *Dothidea cercidis*. This taxon was considered a distinct genus on account of its pale brown, 2-septate ascospores, which were reported as hyaline in the original description. In their broad concept of *Botryosphaeria*, von Arx & Müller (1954, 1975) considered *Phaeobotryon* as a synonym of *Botryosphaeria*. Phillips *et al.* (2008) reinstated *Phaeobotryon* after they showed that it is morphologically and phylogenetically distinct from all other genera in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. The 2-septate, brown ascospores with an apiculus at each end are characteristic for the genus. Only two species (*P. mamane* and *P. cupressi*) are currently known in culture and they can be separated on the size of their conidia.

## Species descriptions

***Phaeobotryon mamane*** Crous & A.J.L. Phillips, Persoonia 21: 45. 2008. MycoBank MB506581. See Phillips *et al.* (2008) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* pseudothecial, dark brown to black, stromatic, globose, aggregated in botryose clusters or separate, immersed, becoming erumpent, ostiolate, up to 350  $\mu$ m diam, wall consisting of 4–6 cell



**Fig. 60.** *Phaeobotryon cupressi*. A. Conidiomata formed on pine needles in culture. B, C. Conidia on conidiogenous cells. D. Paraphyses and developing conidia. E, F. Spermatogenous cells. G. Spermatia. H. Hyaline immature conidia. I. Mature and germinated, hyaline and septate or aseptate conidia. J, K. Mature, brown septate or aseptate conidia in two different focal planes to show verruculose inner surface of the wall. L. Brown chlamydospores. Scale bars: A = 500  $\mu$ m, B, D, H–J, L = 10  $\mu$ m, C, G, K = 5  $\mu$ m, E, F = 2.5  $\mu$ m.

layers of dark brown *textura angularis*. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, smooth, multiseptate, with septa 10–23  $\mu$ m apart, constricted at septa, 3–4  $\mu$ m wide. *Asci* bitunicate, 8-spored, stipitate, thick-walled with thick endotunica and well-developed apical chamber, 120–150(–200)  $\times$  25–30  $\mu$ m, with biseriolate ascospores. *Ascospores* ellipsoid to ovate, (30–)37–40(–45)  $\times$  (11–)13–15(–16)  $\mu$ m, 2-septate, with three cells of equal length, not constricted at septa, finely verruculose, widest in middle with conical apiculus at one or both ends. *Spermatogonia* morphologically similar to conidiomata, also formed in culture. *Spermatia* hyaline, rod-shaped with rounded ends, 3–5  $\times$  2  $\mu$ m. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, ostiolate, separate or aggregated, globose, black, immersed to erumpent, unilocular, up to 350  $\mu$ m diam, wall consisting of 4–6 layers of brown *textura angularis*. *Conidiogenous cells* cylindrical to doliiform, hyaline, smooth, proliferating percurrently near apex, 10–14  $\times$  4–8  $\mu$ m. *Conidia* ellipsoid to oblong or subcylindrical or obovoid, brown, smooth to finely verruculose, moderately thick-walled, granular, guttulate, ends rounded, 1(–2)-septate, base with inconspicuous scar, slightly flattened, (30–)35–38(–43)  $\times$  (12–)14–15(–16)  $\mu$ m.

**Type:** USA, Hawaii, Manna Koa Park, Saddle Road, on stems of *Sophora chrysophylla*, Jul. 2005, W. Gams, **holotype** CBS H-20109.

**Cultures:** CPC 12440 = CBS 122980 (ex-type).

**Host:** *Sophora chrysophylla* (Phillips et al. 2008).

**Known distribution:** USA (Hawaii) (Phillips et al. 2008).

**Note:** Asexual morph dothiella/spencermartinsia-like, but with up to two transverse septa and apiculi at either end of the ascospores.

***Phaeobotryon cupressi*** Abdollahz., Zare & A.J.L. Phillips, *Persoonia* 23: 6. 2009. MycoBank MB513236. Fig. 60.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, superficial, dark-brown to black, mostly unilocular on pine needles and up to 650  $\mu$ m diam, mostly multilocular on *Populus* twigs, individual or aggregated, thick-walled, ostiolate. *Ostiole* central, circular, non-papillate. *Paraphyses* hyaline, thin-walled, arising from the conidiogenous layer, extending above the level of developing conidia, up to 42  $\mu$ m long, 4.8  $\mu$ m wide, usually aseptate, sometimes becoming up to 2-septate, tip rounded, occasionally branched. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, cylindrical, holoblastic, phialidic, proliferating internally with visible periclinal thickening, 7–14  $\times$  2–5

$\mu\text{m}$ . *Conidia* thick-walled, initially hyaline, oval, both ends broadly rounded, aseptate, forming a single septum at germination, rarely becoming brown and 1-septate, internally verruculose when aged, (19.5–)21–28(–30)  $\times$  (10–)11–15(–17)  $\mu\text{m}$ , 95 % confidence limits = 24–25  $\times$  12–12.5  $\mu\text{m}$  (av.  $\pm$  S.D. = 24.8  $\pm$  1.9  $\times$  12.4  $\pm$  1.3  $\mu\text{m}$ ), LW ratio = 2. *Spermatogonia* globose, dark-brown to black, superficial, occasionally immersed in pine needle or *Populus* tissue. *Spermatophores* cylindrical, hyaline, aseptate becoming 1–2-septate, branched, 7–13  $\times$  1.5–2.5  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Spermatogenous cells* hyaline, thin-walled, phialidic, proliferating internally, giving rise to periclinal thickening, 6–10  $\times$  1–2  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Spermatia* oval, thin-walled, hyaline, aseptate 2–4  $\times$  1–2  $\mu\text{m}$ . *Chlamydoconidia* intercalary, brown, smooth, thick-walled, formed within the agar medium.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies on PDA with abundant aerial mycelium towards periphery, appressed in the centre, becoming grey-olivaceous to olivaceous-grey at the surface, and grey-olivaceous in reverse after 2 wk in the dark at 25 °C, reaching 46–53 mm diam after 4 d in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 5 °C, max > 35 °C, opt 25 °C.

**Type:** Iran, Golestan Province, Gorgan, City Park, on twigs of *Cupressus sempervirens*, 15 Aug. 2006, M.A. Aghajani, **holotype** IRAN 13940F.

**Cultures:** IRAN 1455C = CBS 124700 (ex-type).

**Host:** *Cupressus sempervirens* (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2009), *Juniperus scopulorum* (Alves *et al.* 2013).

**Known distribution:** Iran (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2009), USA (Alves *et al.* 2013).

**Notes:** This species differs from *P. quercicola* and *P. mamane* in its smaller conidia, and has been collected only from *Cupressus* species. The hyaline, aseptate conidia of *P. cupressi* are superficially similar to those of other *Diplodia* species with hyaline conidia. Furthermore, conidial dimensions of *P. cupressi* are similar to those of *Diplodia cupressi* (21.5–30.5  $\times$  12–16  $\mu\text{m}$ ) as reported by Alves *et al.* (2006). It is thus possible that *P. cupressi* has been mistaken for *D. cupressi* in the past. Pycnidial paraphyses in *Phaeobotryon* clearly distinguish this genus from *Diplodia*.

***Pseudofusicoccum* Mohali, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Stud. Mycol. 55: 249. 2006. MycoBank MB500884.**

**Type species:** *Pseudofusicoccum stromaticum* (Mohali, Slippers & M.J. Wingf.) Mohali, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., Stud. Mycol. 55: 249. 2006.

Resembling species of *Fusicoccum*, but distinct in having conidia encased in a persistent mucous sheath. Conidia are also more cylindrical than in *Fusicoccum* species.

**Notes:** *Pseudofusicoccum* was introduced by Crous *et al.* (2006) for species that are morphologically similar to *Fusicoccum* and *Neofusicoccum* but phylogenetically distinct from both of these genera. While it was originally based on *Ps. stromaticum* a further five species have subsequently been added to the genus. Species are distinguished primarily on the dimensions of their conidia and on pigment production in culture. Thus far no sexual morphs have been found. The species appear to be restricted to tropical or sub-tropical regions and occur mainly as endophytes. There is no evidence of host-specificity.

## Key to *Pseudofusicoccum* spp.

- |    |   |                          |
|----|---|--------------------------|
| 1. | Forms a violet pigment in culture .....                     | 2                        |
| 1. | No violet pigment in cultures .....                         | 3                        |
| 2. | Conidia on average greater than 30 $\mu\text{m}$ long ..... | <i>Ps. violaceum</i>     |
| 2. | Conidia on average smaller than 25 $\mu\text{m}$ long ..... | <i>Ps. adansoniae</i>    |
| 3. | Conidia on average smaller than 30 $\mu\text{m}$ long ..... | 4                        |
| 3. | Conidia on average = 30 $\mu\text{m}$ or more long .....    | <i>Ps. kimberleyense</i> |
| 4. | Conidia on average 7 $\mu\text{m}$ or more wide .....       | 5                        |
| 4. | Conidia on average smaller than 7 $\mu\text{m}$ wide .....  | <i>Ps. stromaticum</i>   |
| 5. | Conidia 20–26 $\times$ 6.5 $\times$ 7.5 $\mu\text{m}$ ..... | <i>Ps. olivaceum</i>     |
| 5. | Conidia 21–29 $\times$ 7–8 $\mu\text{m}$ .....              | <i>Ps. ardesiacum</i>    |

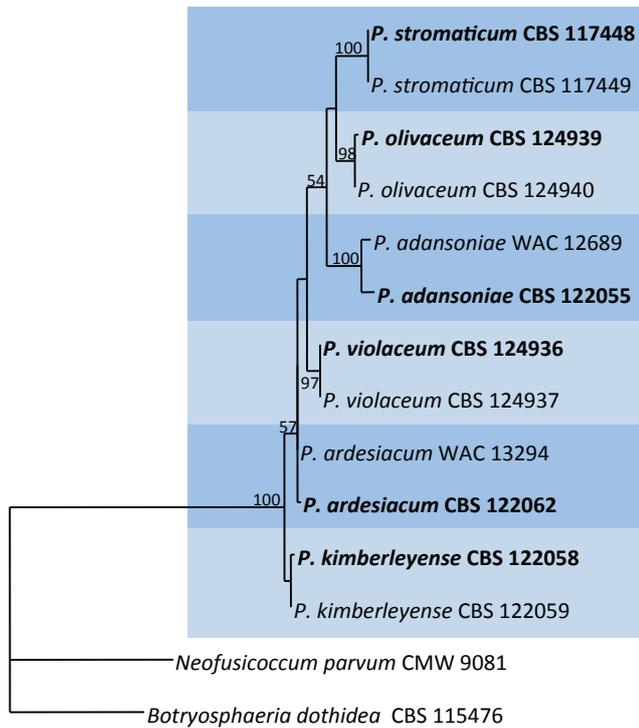
## DNA phylogeny

Six species can be distinguished in the ITS phylogeny (Fig. 61). Support for *Ps. ardesiacum* and *Ps. kimberleyensis* is very low and the branch lengths for these two species are very short. Morphologically they are also very similar, although conidia of *Ps. kimberleyensis* are, on average, longer than those of *Ps. ardesiacum*.

## Species descriptions

***Pseudofusicoccum adansoniae* Pavlic, T.I. Burgess, M.J. Wingf., Mycologia 100: 855. 2008. MycoBank MB512048.** See Pavlic *et al.* (2008) for illustrations.

**Ascomata** not seen. **Conidiomata** semi-immersed, solitary, globose, papillate, chestnut, covered by hyphal hairs, up to 500  $\mu\text{m}$  diam. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, smooth, cylindrical, hyaline, the first conidium produced holoblastically and subsequent conidia enteroblastically, (9–)10–15(–16)  $\times$  (1.5–)2–



**Fig. 61.** One of six equally most parsimonious trees obtained from combined ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequence data for species in *Pseudofusicoccum*. Bootstrap values from 1000 replicates are given at the nodes.

3(–3.5)  $\mu\text{m}$  (av. 12.7  $\times$  2.4  $\mu\text{m}$ ). *Conidia* ellipsoid, occasionally slightly bent or irregularly shaped, apices rounded, smooth with fine granular content, hyaline, thin-walled, covered with a persistent mucus layer, unicellular, forming 1 or 2 septa before germination, (19–)21–24(–26)  $\times$  (3.5–) 4.5–6(–6.5)  $\mu\text{m}$  (av. size of conidia = 22.5  $\times$  5.2  $\mu\text{m}$ ), L/W = 4.3.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies initially white with moderately dense, appressed mycelial mat, submerged mycelium turning grey-olivaceous to olivaceous-black from the middle of colony after 3–5 d and becoming dark slate-blue with age, aerial mycelium slightly fluffy, becoming dense, cottony with age, sometimes remaining white to smoke-grey, usually turning pale olivaceous-grey within 7 d and becoming olivaceous-grey to iron grey with age; conidiomata readily formed from the middle of colony within 7–10 d, covering the entire surface of the colony and immersed in the medium. Optimum growth at 30 °C, covering the 90 mm diam Petri dish after 4 d in the dark.

**Type:** Australia, Western Australia, Derby, on *Adansonia gibbosa*, Jul. 2006, T.I. Burgess, **holotype** PREM 59841 (a dry culture on pine needles).

**Cultures:** CBS 122055 = CMW 26147 (ex-type).

**Hosts:** *Adansonia gibbosa*, *Acacia synchronica*, *Eucalyptus* sp., *Ficus opposita* (Pavlic et al. 2008), *Adansonia gregorii*, *Grevillea agrifolia* (Sakalidis et al. 2011).

**Known distribution:** Australia (Pavlic et al. 2008, Sakalidis et al. 2011).

**Notes:** This species appears to be a non-specialised endophyte since it has been found on asymptomatic hosts residing in five widely separate genera. It has been found only in Australia.

***Pseudofusicoccum ardesiacum*** Pavlic, T.I. Burgess, M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 100: 858. 2008. MycoBank MB512051. See Pavlic et al. (2008) for illustrations.

**Ascomata** not seen. **Conidiomata** semi-immersed, solitary, globose, papillate, chestnut, covered by hyphal hairs, up to 510  $\mu\text{m}$  diam. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, smooth, cylindrical, hyaline, the first conidium produced holoblastically and subsequent conidia enteroblastically, (6–)7.5–10(–11)  $\times$  (2.7–)3–4(–4.5)  $\mu\text{m}$  (av. = 8.6  $\times$  3.5  $\mu\text{m}$ ). **Conidia** ellipsoid to rod-shape, straight or slightly bent, apices rounded, smooth with fine granular content hyaline, thin-walled, covered with a persistent mucus layer, unicellular, forming 1–3 septa before germination, (17.5–)21–29(–32)  $\times$  (6.5–)7–8(–9)  $\mu\text{m}$  (av. = 25  $\times$  7.5  $\mu\text{m}$ ), L/W = 3.3.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies initially white with sparse to moderately dense appressed mycelial mat; submerged mycelium dark violet to dark blue (middle of the colony) and smoke grey to grey-olivaceous toward edges within 3–5 d, becoming violaceous grey to slate blue with age, aerial mycelium slightly fluffy, becoming dense, cottony with age, turning smoke grey to pale purplish grey in the middle of colony and smoke grey to grey-olivaceous toward edges after 5–7 d, becoming lavender grey with age; occasional columns of aerial mycelium in the middle of colony, reaching the lid, colonies slightly irregular with sinuate edges, conidiomata readily formed in culture and immersed in aerial mycelia on the entire colony surface within 7–10 d. Optimum growth at 30 °C, covering the 90 mm diam Petri dish after 4 d in the dark.

**Type:** Australia, Western Australia, Mount Hardman, Great Northern Highway, on *Adansonia gibbosa*, Jul. 2006, T.I. Burgess, **holotype** PREM 59843 (a dry culture on pine needles).

**Cultures:** CMW 26159 = CBS 122062 (ex-type).

**Hosts:** *Adansonia gibbosa*, *Eucalyptus* sp. (Pavlic et al. 2008).

**Known distribution:** Western Australia (Pavlic et al. 2008).

**Notes:** This species is probably an endophyte not restricted to any host since it has been found on dying branches of *Adansonia* and in asymptomatic branches of *Eucalyptus* sp. (Pavlic et al. 2008). It is known only from Australia.

***Pseudofusicoccum kimberleyense*** Pavlic, T.I. Burgess, M.J. Wingf., *Mycologia* 100: 857. 2008. MycoBank MB512049. See Pavlic et al. (2008) for illustrations.

**Ascomata** not seen. **Conidiomata** semi-immersed, solitary, globose, papillate, chestnut brown, covered by hyphal hairs, up to 500  $\mu\text{m}$  diam. **Conidiogenous cells** holoblastic, smooth, cylindrical to subcylindrical, hyaline, the first conidium produced holoblastically and subsequent conidia enteroblastically, (7–) 8.5–11(–14)  $\times$  (2.5–) 3–3.5(–4)  $\mu\text{m}$  (av. = 9.8  $\times$  3.3  $\mu\text{m}$ ). **Conidia** ellipsoid, straight or slightly curved, apices rounded, smooth

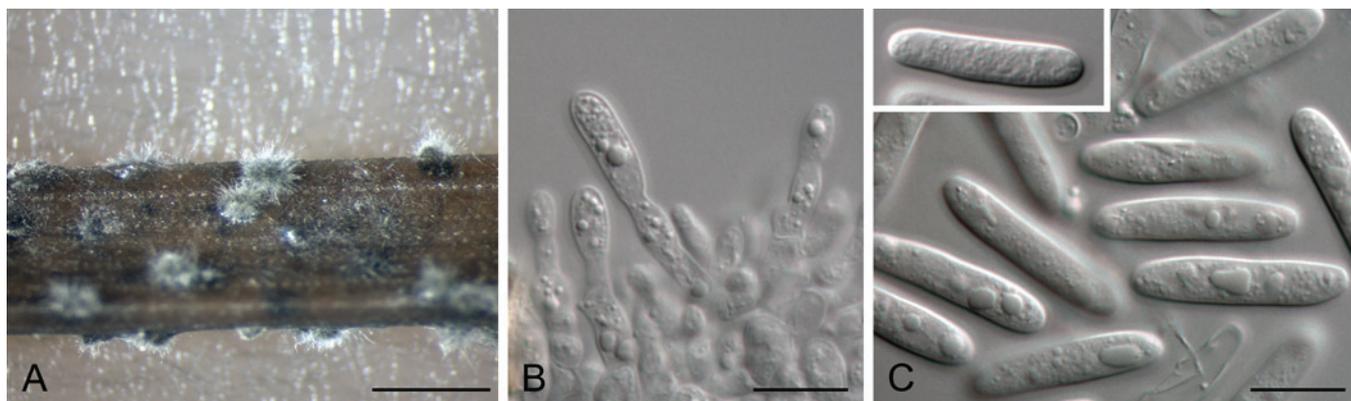


Fig. 62. *Pseudofusicoccum stromaticum*. A. Conidiomata developing on pine needle in culture. B. Conidiogenous cells. C. Conidia. The mucilaginous sheath is visible on the conidium in the insert. Scale bars: A = 1 mm, B, C = 10  $\mu$ m.

with fine granular content, hyaline, thin-walled, covered with a persistent mucus layer, unicellular, forming 1–4 septa before germination, (24–)28–33(–34)  $\times$  (6.5–)7–8(–8.5)  $\mu$ m (av. = 30.7  $\times$  7.4  $\mu$ m), L/W = 4.1.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies slightly irregular with sinuate edges, initially white, forming a moderately dense, appressed mycelial mat, submerged mycelium citrine to grey-olivaceous from the middle of colony after 3–5 d, becoming olivaceous-black to black with age, aerial mycelium slightly fluffy, becoming dense, cottony with age, smoke-grey to pale olivaceous-grey. Optimum growth at 30  $^{\circ}$ C, covering a 90 mm diam Petri dish after 4 d in the dark.

*Type:* **Australia**, Western Australia, Tunnel Creek National Park, on *Acacia synchronica*, Jul. 2006, T.I. Burgess, **holotype** PREM 59842 (a dry culture on pine needles).

*Cultures:* CMW 26156 = CBS 122058 (ex-type).

*Hosts:* *Adansonia gibbosa*, *Acacia synchronica*, *Eucalyptus* sp. and *Ficus opposita* (Pavlic *et al.* 2008).

*Known distribution:* Western Australia (Pavlic *et al.* 2008).

*Note:* The wide range of hosts and absence of symptoms on the hosts suggest that this species is a non-specialised endophyte known only in Australia.

***Pseudofusicoccum olivaceum*** Mehl & Slippers, *Mycologia* 103: 537. 2011. MycoBank MB513501. See Mehl *et al.* (2011) for illustrations.

*Ascomata* not seen. *Conidiomata* on host and on pine needles on water agar pycnidial, stromatic, subcuticular, unilocular, dark brown, mostly solitary, applanate, covered with hyphae/mycelium, wall composed of three layers: an outer layer of thick-walled dark to light brown *textura angularis*; a middle layer of thin-walled light brown cells; an inner layer of thin-walled hyaline cells, (480–)530–650(–690)  $\mu$ m diam. *Ostiole* central, circular, papillate. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, holoblastic, smooth, cylindrical, guttulate, proliferating percurrently to form one or two indistinct annellations, or proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings. *Paraphyses* (3–)4.5–8.5(–12.5)  $\times$  (1.5–)3–4.5(–6.5)  $\mu$ m (av. = 6.6  $\times$  3.7  $\mu$ m). *Conidia* hyaline, thin-walled, unicellular, aseptate,

occasionally granular, guttulate, surrounded by a persistent mucoid sheath, apex and base blunt to broadly rounded, bacilliform, (18–)20–25.5(–30.5)  $\times$  (6–)6.5–7.5(–9)  $\mu$ m (av. = 22.8  $\times$  7.0  $\mu$ m).

*Culture characteristics:* Cultures fluffy, initially white to amber at the centre, olivaceous at the edges, becoming white to olivaceous with age. Optimum temperature for growth 25  $^{\circ}$ C.

*Type:* **South Africa**, Mpumalanga Province, Kruger National Park, Pretoriuskop, on an asymptomatic branch of *Pterocarpus angolensis*, Sep. 2005, J. Roux, **holotype** PREM 60328.

*Cultures:* CMW 20881 = CBS 124939 (ex-type), CMW 22637 = CBS 124940, CMW 22643 = CBS 124941 (ex-paratype).

*Host:* *Pterocarpus angolensis* (Mehl *et al.* 2011).

*Known distribution:* South Africa (Mehl *et al.* 2011).

*Notes:* In addition to the host on which it was described, this species has also been found on *Terminalia sericea* (Mehl *et al.* (2011), suggesting it is a common endophyte on other tree species.

***Pseudofusicoccum stromaticum*** (Mohali, Slippers & M.J. Wingf.) Mohali, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., *Stud. Mycol.* 55: 249. 2006. MycoBank MB500885. Fig. 62.

*Basionym:* *Fusicoccum stromaticum* Mohali, Slippers & M.J. Wingf., *Mycol. Res.* 110: 408. 2006.

*Ascomata* not seen. *Conidiomata* large, superficial, multilocular, locule totally embedded without ostioles when formed on on MEA, smaller, uniloculate, ostiolate on pine needles; eustromatic, covered with hyphae, locule walls consisting of a dark brown *textura angularis*, becoming thinner and hyaline towards the conidiogenous region. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, holoblastic, smooth, cylindrical, producing a single apical conidium, the first conidium produced holoblastically and subsequent conidia produced enteroblastically, proliferating at the same level forming periclinal thickenings, (10–)11–15(–17)  $\times$  (1.5–)2–3  $\mu$ m (av. = 13  $\times$  2.5  $\mu$ m, L/W = 5.3). *Conidia* hyaline, thin to slightly thick-walled, aseptate, granular, cylindrical, straight to slightly curved, apex and base blunt to bluntly rounded, surrounded by a persistent mucous sheath, (19–)20–23(–24)  $\times$  (4–)5–6  $\mu$ m (av. = 21.5  $\times$  5.5  $\mu$ m), L/W = 4.

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies fluffy, greenish olivaceous with reverse olivaceous after 15 d on MEA at 25 °C, reaching 70–75 mm diam on MEA after 4 d in the dark at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 15 °C (little or no growth), max < 40 °C (no growth at 40 °C), opt 30–35 °C.

**Type:** Venezuela, Portuguesa State, Acarigua, Smurfit Company, on branches of *Eucalyptus urophylla*, Feb. 2003, S. Mohali, **holotype** PREM 58237.

**Cultures:** CMW 13366 (ex-holotype), CMW 13434 = CBS 117448, CMW 13435 = CBS 117449.

**Hosts:** *Eucalyptus* spp. (Mohali et al. 2006), *Acacia mangium* (Mohali et al. 2006), *Mangifera indica* (Marques et al. 2012).

**Known distribution:** Brazil (Marques et al. 2012), Venezuela (Mohali et al. 2006).

**Notes:** *Pseudofusicoccum stromaticum* was originally isolated from asymptomatic as well as dead and dying branches and stems of *Eucalyptus* and *Acacia mangium* trees in Venezuela. The presence of the fungus in asymptomatic branches of two different host genera suggests that it is a generalist endophyte. However, it has been reported to cause die-back of *Mangifera indica* in Brazil (Marques et al. 2013).

***Pseudofusicoccum violaceum*** Mehl & Slippers, *Mycologia* 103: 542. 2011. MycoBank 513500. See Mehl et al. (2011) for illustrations.

**Ascomata** not seen. **Conidiomata** on the host and on pine needles on water agar pycnidial, stromatic, superficial, unilocular, dark brown, mostly solitary, more or less globose/circular, covered with hyphae/mycelium, wall composed of three layers: an outer layer of thick-walled, dark to light brown *textura angularis*, a middle layer of thin-walled light brown cells, and an inner layer of thin-walled hyaline cells, (470–)500–615(–660) µm diam. **Ostiole** central, circular, papillate. **Conidiogenous cells** hyaline, holoblastic, smooth, cylindrical, proliferating percurrently to form one or two distinct annellations, or proliferating at the same level giving rise to periclinal thickenings, (5.5–)6–11(–17) × (2.5–)3.5–5(–6.5) µm (av. = 8.6 × 4.3 µm). **Paraphyses** not seen. **Conidia** hyaline, thin-walled, unicellular, aseptate, granular, guttulate, surrounded by a persistent mucoid sheath, apex and base blunt to broadly rounded, cylindrical, (26.5–)29.5–36(–39.5) × (8–)8.5–10.5(–11.5) µm (av. = 33.0 × 9.5 µm).

**Culture characteristics:** Cultures with fluffy mycelium, initially white to amber in the center and violet on the edges, turning olivaceous to greenish black in the centre and becoming olivaceous to greenish black with age. Optimum temperature for growth 30 °C.

**Type:** South Africa, Mpumalanga Province, Mawewe Nature Reserve, on an asymptomatic branch of *Pterocarpus angolensis*, Dec. 2005, J.W.M. Mehl & J. Roux, **holotype** PREM 60333.

**Cultures:** CMW 22679 = CBS 124936 (ex-type), CMW 22671 = CBS 124938 (ex-paratype).

**Host:** *Pterocarpus angolensis* (Mehl et al. 2011).

**Known distribution:** South Africa (Mehl et al. 2011).

**Notes:** The violet pigment formed in cultures of this species was considered to be distinctive for *Ps. violaceum* (Mehl et al. 2011). However, a similar pigment is also found in *Ps. ardesiacum* (Pavlic et al. 2008). Nevertheless, the two species can be distinguished based on conidial dimensions and are clearly differentiated in ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  phylogenies. The wide host range suggests that this is a non-specialised endophyte.

***Spencermartinsia*** A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & Crous, *Persoonia* 21: 51. 2008. MycoBank MB511762.

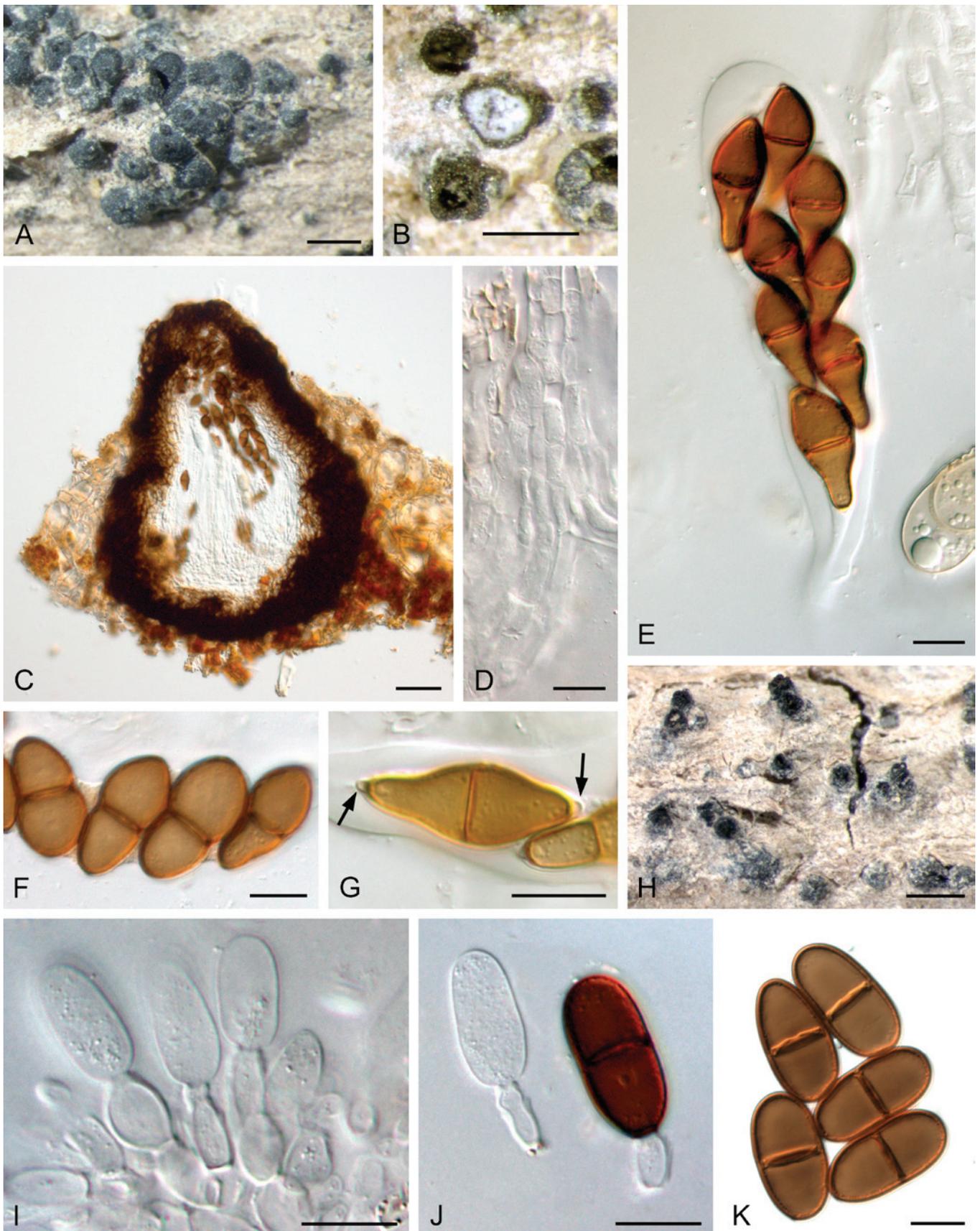
**Type species:** *Spencermartinsia viticola* (A.J.L. Phillips & J. Luque) A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & Crous, *Persoonia* 21: 51. 2008.

**Ascomata** pseudothecial, ostiolate. **Pseudoparaphyses** thin-walled, hyaline, septate, constricted at septa. **Asci** bitunicate, 8-spored, clavate, stipitate, developing amongst thin-walled, septate pseudoparaphyses, with biseriate ascospores. **Ascospores** hyaline when young, brown when mature, uniseptate with an apiculus at each end. **Conidiomata** pycnidial, stromatic. **Conidiophores** absent. **Conidiogenous cells** lining inner surface of conidiomata, holoblastic, proliferating internally producing periclinal thickenings, or proliferating percurrently to form annellations. **Conidia** initially hyaline, becoming dark brown and 1-euseptate within the pycnidial cavity often while still attached to the conidiogenous cell, thick-walled, externally smooth, internally verruculose, broadly rounded at the apex, base truncate.

**Notes:** *Spencermartinsia* was introduced by Phillips et al. (2008) for species similar to *Dothiorella* but that differ in having 2-celled ascospores with an apiculus at either end of the ascospores. This minor difference was considered to be taxonomically meaningful since the presence or lack of apiculi on ascospores also separates other genera in this family, such as *Barriopsis* (no apiculus) from *Sphaeropsis* (apiculus present), and this was supported phylogenetically. Nevertheless, this is a tenuous and difficult morphological character to apply, especially since a sexual morph has been reported only for *S. viticola* and it is not clear whether this is a consistent character for the genus. Furthermore, with the addition of further species in *Dothiorella*, the phylogenetic distinction between the two genera is becoming less obvious. However, we continue to recognise *Spencermartinsia* as a separate genus pending further phylogenetic and morphological studies including additional species. *Spencermartinsia* is presently monotypic based on *S. viticola*. Based on phylogenetic analyses, two recently described species, *S. uruguayensis* and *S. pretoriensis* have been re-combined in *Dothiorella* (see above).

## DNA phylogeny

Based on ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequence data, *Spencermartinsia* is clearly separated from *Dothiorella*. In the phylogenetic analyses two main clades are recognised in *Spencermartinsia* (Figs 32, 33). The first clade constitutes *S. viticola* while the other includes three sub-clades including four isolates CBS 500.72 (*Diplodia medicaginis*), CBS 117006, ICMP 16827 and ICMP 16828, representatives of three distinct species. Isolate CBS 117006 identified by Luque



**Fig. 63.** *Spencermartinsia viticola*. A. Ascomata erumpent through the host bark. B. Ascoma cut through horizontally revealing the white contents with dark spots corresponding to asci and ascospores. C. Vertical section through an ascoma. D. Septate paraphyses. E. Clavate ascus containing eight biseriolate, dark brown, 1-septate ascospores. F. Ascospores. G. Ascospores with small, rounded apiculi (arrows). H. Conidiomata partially erumpent through the host bark. I, J. Conidiogenous cells. K. Conidia. Scale bars: A, H = 500  $\mu$ m, B = 250  $\mu$ m, C = 50  $\mu$ m, D–G, I–K = 10  $\mu$ m.

*et al.* (2005) as *B. viticola*, exhibited some differences in culture morphology and sequence data from the ex-type strain and other strains as discussed by Phillips *et al.* (2008), reside in a

distinct clade. The two isolates ICMP 16827 and ICMP 16828 on *Citrus sinensis* from New Zealand constitute a distinct clade as representatives of a new species. Furthermore, isolate CBS 500.72

previously characterised as *Diplodia medicaginis* formed another distinct clade and is clearly a misidentification. These species are not described here due to their uncertain taxonomic status.

## Species descriptions

***Spencermartinsia viticola*** (A.J.L. Phillips & J. Luque) A.J.L. Phillips, A. Alves & Crous, *Persoonia* 21: 51. 2008. MycoBank MB511763. Fig. 63.

*Basionym:* *Dothiorella viticola* A.J.L. Phillips & J. Luque, *Mycologia* 97: 1116. 2005.

= *Botryosphaeria viticola* A.J.L. Phillips & J. Luque, *Mycologia* 97: 1116. 2005.

*Ascomata* dark brown to black, stromatic, pyriform, pseudothecial, isolated or in botryose clusters up to 2 mm diam, initially immersed in host, partially erumpent at maturity, up to 240 µm diam, ostiole circular, central, papillate, wall up to 60 µm thick, of dark brown thick-walled *textura angularis*, and lined with thin-walled, hyaline cells. *Pseudoparaphyses* thin-walled, hyaline, frequently septate, slightly constricted at septum, 3.5–4.5(–5) µm wide. *Asci* arising from base of ascoma, stipitate, clavate, thick-walled, bitunicate with a thick endotunica and a well-developed apical chamber, 8-spored, irregularly biseriolate, 100–110 × 25–30 µm. *Ascospores* oblong, ovate to sub-clavate, mostly 1-septate, slightly constricted at septum, dark brown, moderately thick-walled, finely verruculose on inner surface, often inequilateral, widest in lower 1/3 to middle of apical cell, often with a small rounded projection at tip and base of spore, basal cell tapering towards obtuse base, (19–) 22.5–23.5(–27) × (8.5–)10.5–11(–14.5) µm (av. ± S.D. = 23.1 ± 0.2 × 10.9 ± 0.1 µm). *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, separate or aggregated into botryose clusters up to 2 mm diam, individual conidiomata spherical to globose, black, immersed, partially erumpent when mature, unilocular, 200–360 µm diam, thick-walled, wall consisting of three layers: an outer layer of dark brown, thick-walled *textura angularis*, a median layer of dark brown thin-walled cells *textura angularis*, and an inner layer of thin-walled, hyaline cells. *Ostiole* single, central, circular, papillate. *Conidiophores* absent. *Conidiogenous cells* discrete or integrated, cylindrical to broad lageniform, (5–)8.5–10(–14) × (3–)4.5–5(–7) µm, hyaline, smooth, holoblastic, indeterminate, proliferating at same level to form periclinal thickenings or rarely proliferating percurrently giving rise to 1–2 annellations. *Conidia* brown, oblong to subcylindrical, septate, occasionally slightly constricted at septum, moderately thick-walled, externally smooth, internally finely verruculose, ends rounded, often with a truncate base, (16–)20–20.5(–26) × (7–)9–9.5(–12) µm (av. ± S.D. = 20.4 ± 0.1 × 9.3 ± 0.1 µm), L/W ratio = 2.2.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies on PDA reaching 40 mm in radius after 3 d at 25 °C. Aerial mycelium present, colonies cottony, dark olive to greyish, darkening from the center of the colony after 3 d, colony fully darkened after 6–10 d. Conidiomata produced after 20–30 d in culture at 23 °C under near UV black light (12/12 h photoperiod). Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 5 °C, max < 35 °C, opt 20–25 °C.

*Type:* **Spain**, Catalonia, Vim-bodí, near the Monastery of Poblet, on pruned canes of *Vitis vinifera* cv. Garnatxa Negra, Aug. 2004, J. Luque & S. Martos, **holotype** LISE 95177.

*Cultures:* CBS 117009 (ex-type), CBS 302.75.

*Hosts:* *Citrus* sp. (Adesemoye & Eskalen 2011, Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010), *Populus cathayana* (Zhang *et al.* 2009), *Ponociana gilliesii* (Phillips *et al.* 2008), *Prunus persica* and *P. salicina* (Damm *et al.* 2007), *Vitis vinifera* (de Wet *et al.* 2009, Luque *et al.* 2005, Qiu *et al.* 2011, Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2007).

*Known distribution:* Australia (Qiu *et al.* 2011), China (Zhang *et al.* 2009), France (Phillips *et al.* 2008), South Africa (Damm *et al.* 2007, de Wet *et al.* 2009), Spain (Luque *et al.* 2005) and USA (Adesemoye & Eskalen 2011, Inderbitzin *et al.* 2010, Úrbez-Torres *et al.* 2007).

*Notes:* The sexual morph is extremely rare compared to the abundant asexual morph. The ex-type isolate of *Spencermartinsia viticola* (CBS 117009) clustered with an isolate previously identified as *Diplodia spegazziniana* (CBS 302.75), which is clearly a misidentification.

***Sphaeropsis*** Sacc., *Michelia* 2: 105. 1880. MycoBank MB9992.

= *Phaeobotryosphaeria* Speg., *Ann. Inst. Rech. Agron.* 17, 10: 120. 1908.

*Type species:* *Sphaeropsis visci* (Alb. & Schwein.) Sacc., *Michelia* 2: 105. 1880.

*Ascomata* pseudothecial, brown to black, unilocular, thick-walled. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, septate. *Asci* bitunicate, 8-spored, thick-walled with thick endotunica and well-developed apical chamber. *Ascospores* brown, aseptate with small apiculus at either end. *Conidiomata* pycnidial, stromatic, immersed to erumpent, thick-walled, wall composed of several layers of dark-brown *textura angularis*. *Ostiole* single, central, papillate. *Paraphyses* hyaline, aseptate, thin-walled. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, discrete, proliferating internally to form periclinal thickenings. *Conidia* oval, oblong or clavate, straight, aseptate, moderately thick-walled.

*Notes:* *Sphaeropsis* was introduced by Saccardo (1880) for species of *Diplodia* with brown, aseptate conidia with *S. visci* as the type species. Since then more than 600 species have been described (MycoBank accessed 10 Jul. 2013) mostly on the basis of host association. However, few of these names are currently in use and cultures are not available for the species that define them. The well-known pine pathogen that has been known as *Sphaeropsis sapinea* is clearly not a species of *Sphaeropsis* and is retained in *Diplodia*.

Phillips *et al.* (2008) established the connection between the asexual and the sexual morph in *S. visci*. A bitunicate ascomycete, with characters corresponding to *Phaeobotryosphaeria*, occurring on *Viscum album* produced in culture a coelomycete with large, brown, aseptate conidia typical of *Sphaeropsis* and corresponding to the current concept of *S. visci*. Phillips *et al.* (2008) applied the one fungus-one name concept and chose *Phaeobotryosphaeria* in favour of *Sphaeropsis*. However, following the amendments to the ICBN ratified at the 18<sup>th</sup> Botanical Congress in Melbourne, it is now clear that priority of names will no longer be based on the life stage of the fungus. Thus, the older name *Sphaeropsis* (1880) takes priority over *Phaeobotryosphaeria* (1908). To correct this, new combinations are introduced here together with the descriptions of the species considered by Phillips *et al.* (2008). Pycnidial paraphyses distinguish *Sphaeropsis* morphologically

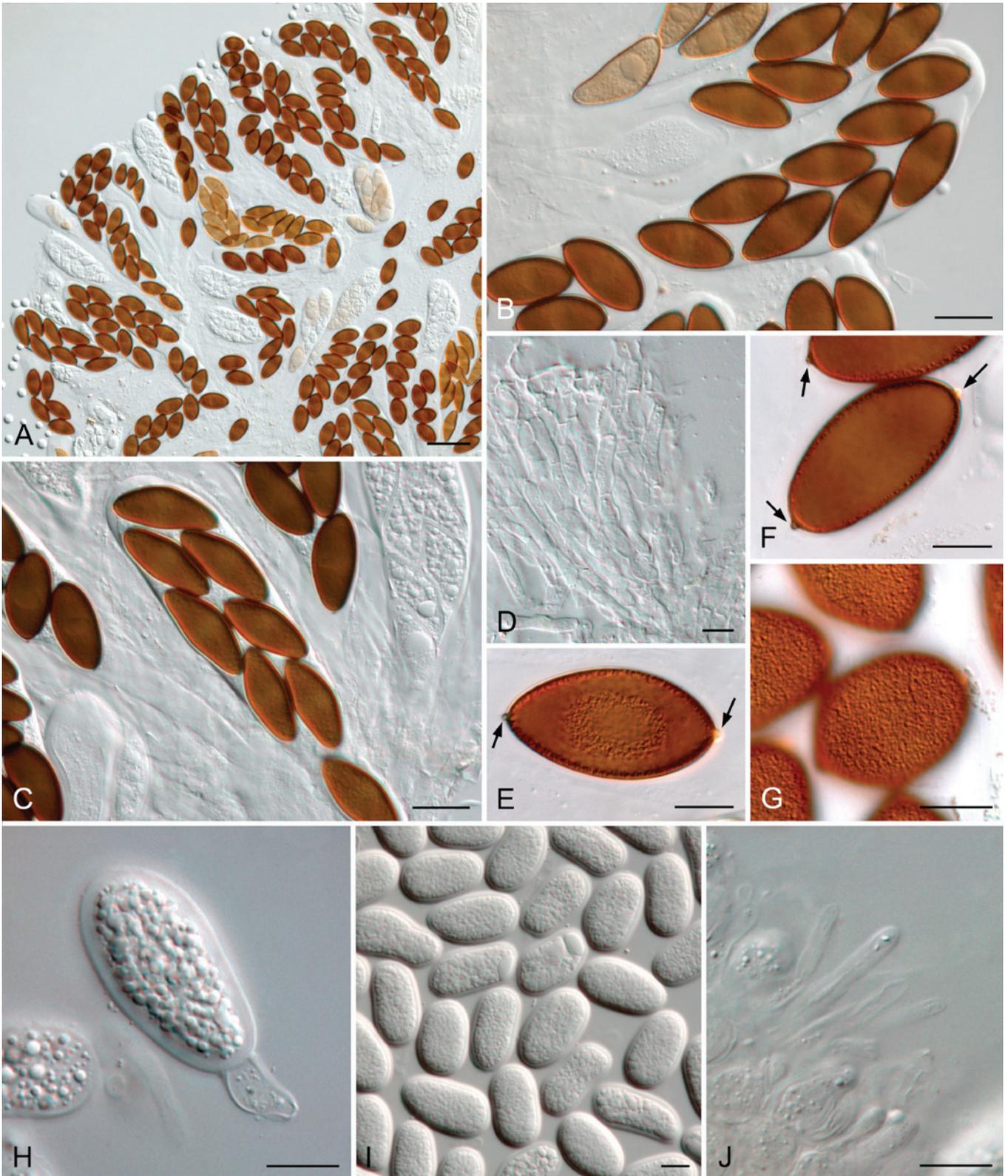


Fig. 64. *Sphaeropsis citrigena*. A–C. Asci with brown ascospores. D. Pseudoparaphyses. E–G. Brown, aseptate ascospores with apiculi (arrows). H. Conidium developing on a conidiogenous cell with periclinal thickenings. I. Hyaline, aseptate conidia. J. Conidiomatal paraphyses. Scale bars A = 50  $\mu$ m, B–D = 20  $\mu$ m, E–J = 10  $\mu$ m.

from *Diplodia* while the striate conidia of *Lasiodiplodia* differentiate it from *Sphaeropsis*, which has smooth-walled conidia. Although more than 600 names exist in *Sphaeropsis*, only four species are currently known in culture. The distinctly pitted conidial walls of *S. porosum* distinguish it from the other two species. The paraphyses with swollen tips and conidia that soon become pigmented distinguish *S. visci* from *S. citrigena* in which conidia remain hyaline

for long periods, rarely become pigmented and paraphyses tips are not swollen. The only known cultures of *S. eucalypti* have not sporulated and thus could not be included in the key, which relies on characters of the asexual morph.

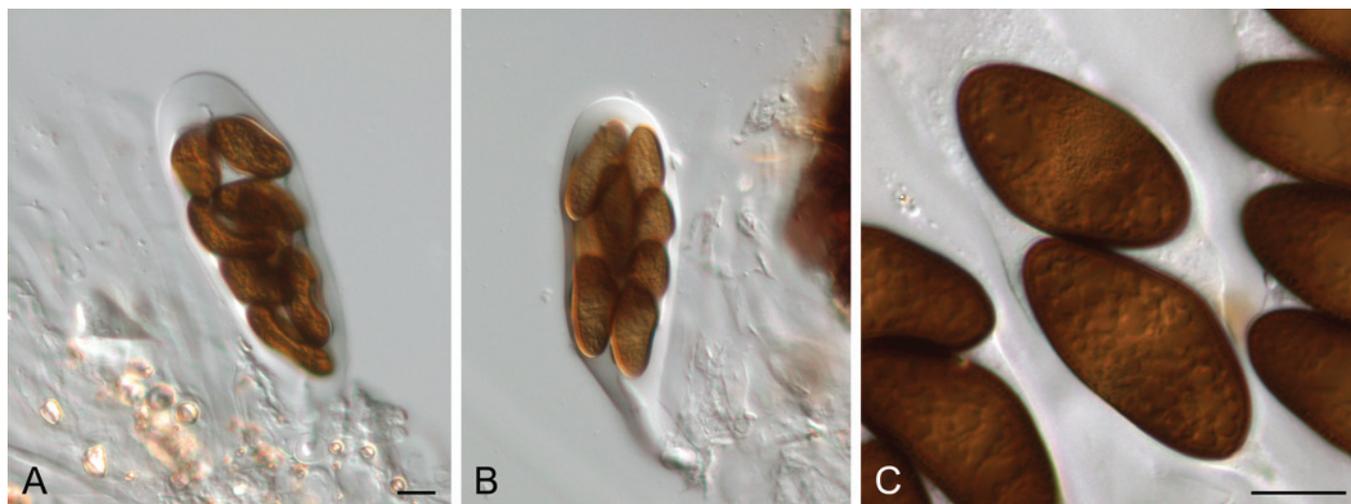


Fig. 65. *Sphaeropsis eucalypti*. A, B. Asci with ascospores. C. Ascospores. Scale bars = 10  $\mu$ m. Scale bar in A applies to B.

### Key to *Sphaeropsis* spp.

1. Conidial wall distinctly pitted ..... *S. porosa*
1. Conidial wall not pitted ..... 2
2. Conidiomatal paraphyses with swollen tips ..... *S. visci*
2. Conidiomatal paraphyses not swollen at tip ..... *S. citrigena*

***Sphaeropsis citrigena*** (A.J.L. Phillips, P.R. Johnst. & Pennycook) A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB805463. Fig. 64.

*Basionym:* *Phaeobotryosphaeria citrigena* A.J.L. Phillips, P.R. Johnst. & Pennycook, *Persoonia* 21: 50. 2008.

*Ascomata* pseudothecial, brown to black, separate or aggregated, immersed, becoming erumpent, ostiolate, wall composed of several layers of dark brown *textura angularis*. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, smooth, 4–6  $\mu$ m wide, multiseptate, with septa 11–26  $\mu$ m apart, constricted at septa. *Asci* bitunicate, 8-spored, stipitate, thick-walled with thick endotunica and well-developed apical chamber, 180–230  $\times$  35–43(–50)  $\mu$ m, with biseriate ascospores. *Ascospores* reddish-brown when mature, ellipsoid to ovoid with both ends rounded, with an apiculus at either end, aseptate, externally smooth, internally finely verruculose, widest in middle to upper third, (27.5–)29–37.5(–38.5)  $\times$  (14.5–)15.5–18(–19.5)  $\mu$ m. *Conidiomata* immersed to erumpent and superficial, unilocular, up to 500  $\mu$ m wide, wall composed of several layers of dark brown *textura angularis*. *Paraphyses* hyaline, aseptate, up to 25  $\mu$ m long and 3–3.5  $\mu$ m wide, apex not swollen. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, discrete, proliferating internally to form periclinal thickenings, 8–11  $\times$  4–6.5  $\mu$ m. *Conidia* oval, apex obtuse, base obtuse or truncate, moderately thick-walled, initially hyaline, becoming brown, externally smooth, internally finely verruculose, aseptate, (27–)28–33(–34)  $\times$  (14.5–)15–18.5(–19)  $\mu$ m.

*Type:* **New Zealand**, Northland, Kerikeri, Davies Orchard (#2), Inlet Road, on recently dead bark-covered twigs of *Citrus sinensis*, 6 Sep. 2006, S.R. Pennycook, P.R. Johnston & B.C. Paulus, **holotype** PDD 89238.

*Culture:* ICMP 16812 (ex-type).

*Notes:* Conidia of *P. citrigena* remain hyaline for long periods and dark conidia are rarely encountered. Conidial dimensions of this species are similar to those of *S. visci*, but its ascospores are reddish-brown in contrast to the pale brown ones of *S. visci*. Furthermore, *S. visci* appears to be specific to *Viscum* species while *S. citrigena* has been found only on *Citrus* species.

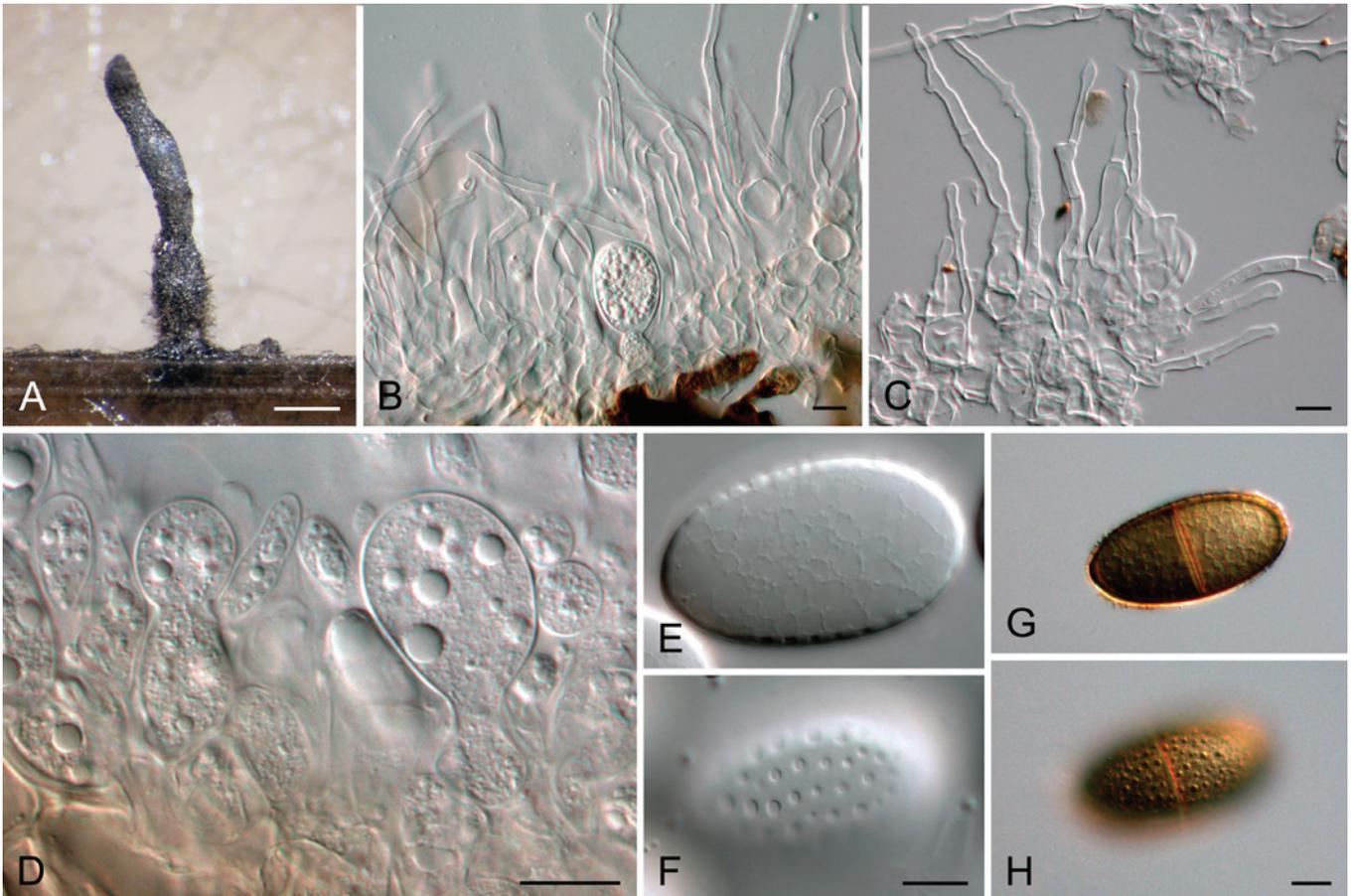
***Sphaeropsis eucalypticola*** (Doilom, J.K. Liu, & K.D. Hyde) A.J.L. Phillips, **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB805464. Fig. 65.

*Basionym:* *Phaeobotryosphaeria eucalypti* Doilom, J.K. Liu & K.D. Hyde, *Fungal Divers.* 57: 190. 2012.

*Ascomata* black, dark brown, aggregated, initially immersed in tissue becoming erumpent through cracks in bark, solitary, or gregarious, multiloculate, globose to subglobose, wall composed of several layers of dark brown cells of *textura angularis*. *Pseudoparaphyses* 3–4  $\mu$ m wide, septate, constricted at septa. *Asci* 8-spored, bitunicate, fissitunicate, cylindro-clavate or clavate, with a short pedicel, apically rounded with an ocular chamber, (90–)97–110(–125)  $\times$  28–30  $\mu$ m (av. = 106  $\times$  29  $\mu$ m). *Ascospores* overlapping biseriate, hyaline when young, becoming dark brown when mature, aseptate, ellipsoid to ovoid, ends rounded, with a minute apiculus at each end, smooth, widest in the middle, 27–35  $\times$  11–14  $\mu$ m (av. = 30  $\times$  12  $\mu$ m). *Asexual* state not seen.

*Type:* **Thailand**, Chiang Rai Province, Muang District, on dead twig of *Eucalyptus* sp., 8 Aug. 2011, M. Doilom, **holotype** MFLU 12-0753.

*Cultures:* MFLUCC 11-0579 = CBS 133993.



**Fig. 66.** *Sphaeropsis porosa*. A. Pycnidium with elongated neck. B. Conidium developing between paraphyses. C. Paraphyses. D. Conidia and conidiogenous cells. E, F. Immature conidium at two different levels of focus to show the pores in the conidium wall. G, H. Mature conidium at two different levels of focus to show verruculose inner surface of the wall. Scale bars: A = 500 µm, B–H = 10 µm.

*Hosts:* *Eucalyptus* sp. (Liu *et al.* 2012).

*Known distribution:* Thailand (Liu *et al.* 2012).

*Notes:* Liu *et al.* (2012) could not induce asexual sporulation of *S. eucalypti* in culture and our attempts with the ex-type culture were also unsuccessful.

***Sphaeropsis porosa*** (Van Niekerk & Crous) A.J.L. Phillips & A. Alves, **comb. nov.** MycoBank MB805465. Fig. 66.

*Basionym:* *Diplodia porosum* Van Niekerk & Crous, *Mycologia* 96: 790. 2004.

= *Phaeobotryosphaeria porosa* (Van Niekerk & Crous) Crous & A.J.L. Phillips, *Persoonia* 21: 51. 2008.

*Ascomata* not reported. *Conidioma* solitary, unilocular, ostiolate, globose to obpyriform, up to 400 µm wide, conidioma wall 4–8 cell layers thick, of dark brown *textura angularis*, becoming hyaline toward inner region. *Conidiophores* reduced to conidiogenous cells. *Conidiogenous cells* lining cavity, holoblastic, hyaline, subcylindrical to ampulliform, 6–10 × 5–7 µm, rarely proliferating percurrently. *Conidia* hyaline, guttulate, ovoid to broadly ellipsoid with a bluntly rounded apex, and flattened base, wall 2 µm thick, with pores 1 µm wide, becoming medium brown with age, (38–)42–45(–47) × (20–)22–25(–30) µm in vitro, L/W = 1.9.

*Culture characteristics:* Colonies flat with undulating margins, dark green on the surface and dull green underneath, reaching a radius

of 32 mm after 3 d at 25 °C. Cardinal temperatures for growth: min 10 °C, max 30 °C, opt 25 °C.

*Type:* **South Africa**, Western Cape Province, Stellenbosch, on *Vitis vinifera*, 2002, J.M. van Niekerk, **holotype** CBS H-12039.

*Cultures:* STE-U 5132 = CBS 110496 (ex-type).

*Host:* *Vitis vinifera* (van Niekerk *et al.* 2004).

*Known distribution:* South Africa (Western Cape Province) (van Niekerk *et al.* 2004).

*Notes:* Van Niekerk *et al.* (2004) did not mention pycnidial paraphyses in *Diplodia porosum*, but they were clearly seen when their isolates were re-examined (Fig. 3). This species is unique within the *Botryosphaeriaceae* because of its large, thick-walled conidia with large pores (1 µm wide) that are easily seen by light microscopy. However, the pitted walls, although unique and distinctive, should be regarded as informative at the species level in the same way that this character was regarded in the original description.

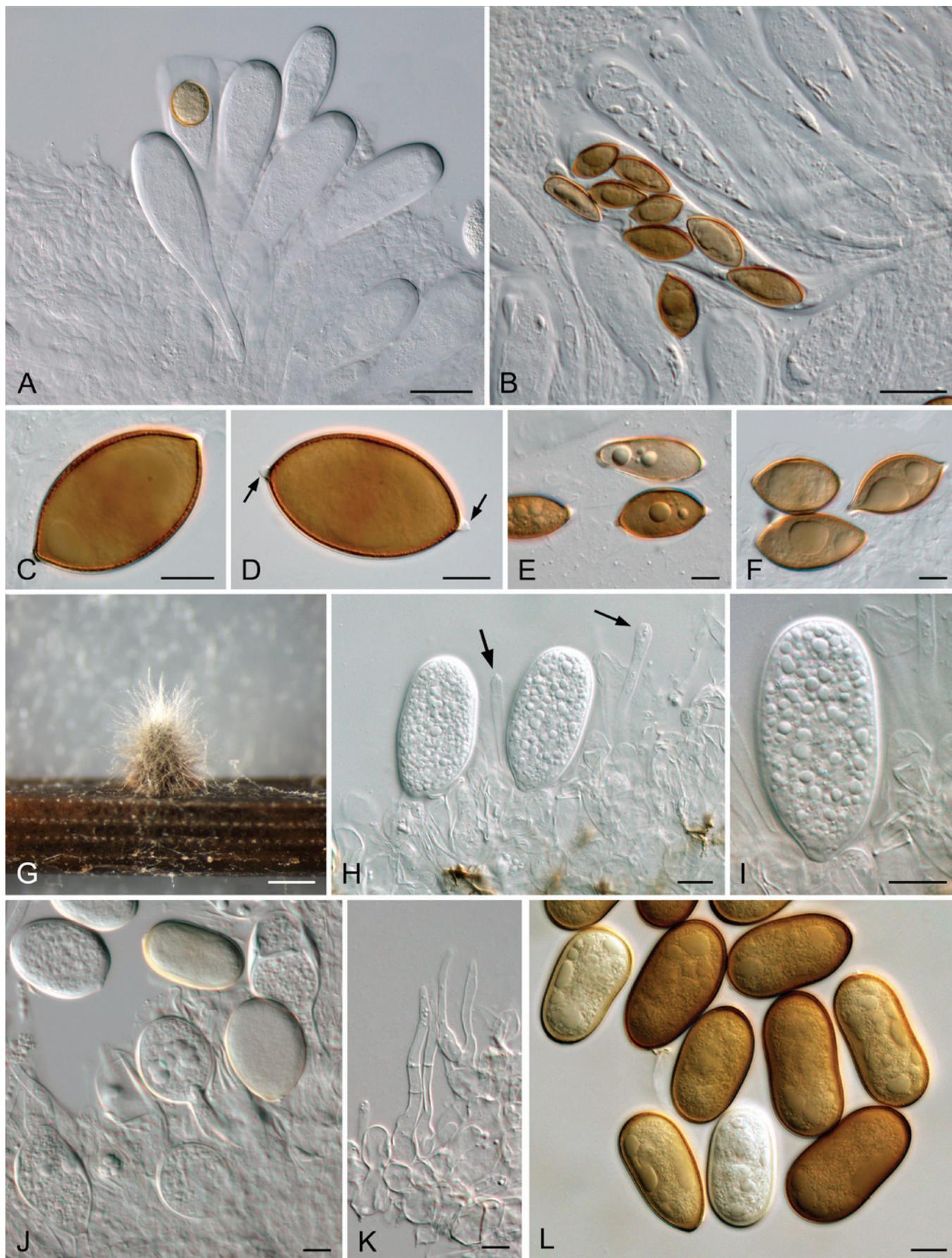
***Sphaeropsis visci*** (Alb. & Schwein.) Sacc., *Michelia* 2: 105. 1880. MycoBank MB281898. Fig. 67.

*Basionym:* *Sphaeria atrovirens* var. *visci* Alb. & Schwein., *Consp. fung.* (Leipzig): 48. 1805.

≡ *Ceuthospora visci* (Alb. & Schwein.) Sollm., *Hedwigia* 2: 189. 1863.

≡ *Sphaeropsis visci* (Alb. & Schwein.) Sacc., *Michelia* 2(no. 6): 105. 1880.

≡ *Sphaeropsis visci* (Alb. & Schwein.) Sacc. f. *visci*, *Michelia* 2(no. 6):



**Fig. 67.** *Sphaeropsis visci*. A. Immature asci. B. Mature ascus with brown, aseptate ascospores. C–F. Brown, aseptate ascospores with apiculi (arrows). G. Conidioma formed in culture on a pine needle. H, I. Conidia forming on conidiogenous cells between paraphyses (arrows). J. Developing conidia. K. Paraphyses. L. Brown, aseptate mature conidia. Scale bars: A, B = 20  $\mu$ m, C–F, H–L = 10  $\mu$ m, G = 50  $\mu$ m.

105. 1880.  
 ≡ *Botryosphaerostroma visci* (Alb. & Schwein.) Petr., Beih. Rep. spec. nov. regn. veg. 42: 127. 1926.  
 = *Sphaeria visci* DC., in de Candolle & Lamarck, Fl. franç., Edn 3 (Paris) 6: 146. 1815.  
 ≡ *Diplodia visci* (DC.) Fr., Summa veg. Scand., Section Post. (Stockholm): 417. 1849.  
 ≡ *Microdiplodia visci* (DC.) Potebnia, Ann. Mycol. 8(1): 63. 1910.  
 ≡ *Ascochyella visci* (DC.) Petr., Ann. Mycol. 23(1/2): 111. 1925.  
 ≡ *Botryosphaerostroma visci* (DC.) Petr., Ann. Mycol. 23(1/2): 111. 1925.  
 ≡ *Pseudodiplodia visci* (DC.) Petr., Sydowia 7(5–6): 304. 1953.  
 ≡ *Metadiplodia visci* (DC.) Zambett., Bull. trimest. Soc. mycol. Fr. 70(3): 295. 1955.  
 = *Dothidea visci* Kalchbr., Hedwigia 8: 117. 1869.  
 ≡ *Anthostomella visci* (Kalchbr.) Sacc., Syll. fung. (Abellini) 1: 293. 1882.  
 ≡ *Anthostoma visci* (Kalchbr.) Sacc., Nuovo G. bot. ital. 23(2): 224. 1916.  
 ≡ *Phaeobotryon visci* (Kalchbr.) Höhn., Sber. Akad. Wiss. Wien, Math.-naturw. Kl., Abt. 1 128: 591. 1919.  
 ≡ *Botryosphaeria visci* (Kalchbr.) Arx & E. Müll., Beitr. Kryptfl. Schweiz 11(no. 1): 41. 1954.  
 ≡ *Phaeobotryosphaeria visci* (Kalchbr.) A.J.L. Phillips & Crous, Persoonia 21: 47. 2008.  
 = *Macrophoma visci* Aderh., Arb. biol. Anst. Land-u. Forstw. 4: 462. 1905.

Ascomata pseudothecial, brown to black, uni- or multiloculate, separate, immersed, ostiolate, up to 500 µm diam, wall composed of several layers of dark brown *textura angularis*. *Pseudoparaphyses* hyaline, smooth, 4–6 µm wide, multiseptate, with septa 11–19(–26) µm apart, constricted at septa. *Asci* bitunicate, 8-spored, ascospores biserial in the ascus, stipitate, thick-walled with thick endotunica and well-developed apical chamber, 180–230 × 35–50 µm. *Ascospores* pale-brown when mature, ovoid, aseptate, externally smooth, internally finely verruculose, widest in middle with an apiculus at either end, (27.5–)31–37.5(–38.5) × (14.5–)15–19(–19.5) µm. *Conidiomata* immersed to erumpent and superficial, unilocular, up to 300 µm wide, wall composed of dark brown *textura angularis*. *Paraphyses* hyaline, aseptate, up to 40 µm long and 4 µm wide with a bulbous tip 5 µm diam. *Conidiogenous cells* hyaline, discrete proliferating internally to form periclinal thickenings, (4–)8.5–11 × 4–6.5 µm. *Conidia* oval, apex obtuse, base obtuse or truncate, moderately thick-walled, initially hyaline, becoming brown, externally smooth, internally finely verruculose, (27–)29–33(–50) × (14.5–)15.5–19(–22) µm.

**Holotype:** Germany, on *Viscum album*, Albertini & Schweinitz, holotype not found and presumably lost. **Ukraine**, National Nature Park 'Svjatie Gory', on branches of *Viscum album*, 10 Mar. 2007, Á. Akulov, **neotype here designated** CWU (MYC) AS 2271 (MBT176099).

**Cultures:** CBS 122526, CBS 122527 (ex-neotype).

**Host:** *Viscum album* (Sutton 1980, Phillips *et al.* 2008).

**Known distribution:** Austria, Czechoslovakia, Egypt, Romania (Sutton 1980), Ukraine (Phillips *et al.* 2008).

**Notes:** *Sphaeropsis* was introduced by Saccardo (1880) for *Diplodia* species with brown, aseptate conidia. He designated *S. visci*, based on *Sphaeria atrovirens* var. *visci*, as the type species. The connection between the asexual and sexual morphs was established by Phillips *et al.* (2008). Single ascospore isolations from a botryosphaeria-like ascomycete on CWU (MYC) AS 2271 resulted in cultures of a coelomycete indistinguishable from *S. visci*, thus proving the connection between the two states. This specimen is herein designated as neotype. Features that

distinguish the sexual morph from others with brown ascospores in the *Botryosphaeriaceae* are the aseptate ascospores with an apiculus at either end.

***Tiarosporella* Höhn**, Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges. 37: 159. 1919. MycoBank MB10233.

**Type species:** *Tiarosporella paludosa* (Sacc. & Fiori ex P. Syd.) Höhn., In: Weese, Mitt. bot. Inst. tech. Hochsch. Wien 1(3): 83. 1924.

Characterised by having conidia formed from smooth, hyaline conidiogenous cells that lack periclinal thickenings and percurrent proliferations. The hyaline, subcylindrical to fusiform conidia have irregular mucoid appendages.

***Tiarosporella graminis* var. *karoo*** B. Sutton & Marasas, Trans. Brit. Mycol. Soc. 67 (1): 73. 1976. MycoBank MB353200. For illustrations see Sutton & Marasas (1976).

**Aerial mycelium** composed of hyaline to light brown, septate, branched, smooth, encrusted, thin-walled hyphae and strands of coarse, thick-walled, dark brown, smooth or verruculose hyphae, 6–12 µm wide and consisting of cylindrical cells, 12–45 µm long which sometimes round off to form chains of globose, 1-celled, thick-walled, dark brown, chlamydospore-like cells. Pycnidia begin to develop after 7 d, embedded in the surface of the agar, single or in small groups, dark brown to black, rostrate and the elongate necks are covered with grey-olivaceous to brown, simple, septate, smooth or verruculose, straight or flexuous pycnidial hairs with obtuse ends. *Conidiogenous cells* formed from the cells lining the inner walls of the pycnidia, holoblastic, determinate, simple, cylindrical and slightly tapered towards the apex, hyaline, 12–18 × 1.5–2.5 µm. *Conidia* acrogenous, solitary, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, straight, fusiform with truncate base and obtuse apex, 21–28 × 5–8 µm. During development, conidia are enclosed in a gelatinous sheath that may remain as an apical, hyaline, cone-like appendage.

**Type:** South Africa, Cape Province, Colesberg, on *Eriocephalus* sp., 16 Feb. 1971, W.F.O. Marasas, **holotype** IMI 186782.

**Cultures:** IMI 186783 = CBS 118718.

**Hosts:** *Eriocephalus* sp., *Nestlera* sp., *Tribulus terrestris* (Sutton & Marasas 1976)

**Known distribution:** South Africa (Sutton & Marasas 1976)

**Notes:** Conidia of *T. graminis* var. *graminis* resemble those of *T. graminis* var. *karoo* in shape, though they are somewhat larger (20–29.5 × 7–9 µm), than those of *T. graminis* var. *karoo* (21–28 × 5–8 µm) (Sutton & Marasas 1976).

***Tiarosporella tritici*** B. Sutton & Marasas, Trans. Brit. Mycol. Soc., 67 (1): 74. 1976. MycoBank MB324614.

**Aerial mycelium** composed of hyaline to light brown, septate, branched, smooth or encrusted thin-walled hyphae and strands of

very coarse, thick-walled, dark brown to black, verrucose hyphae 7.5–16.5 µm wide and consisting of cylindrical cells, 12–40 µm long that sometimes round off to form chains of intercalary, globose, thick-walled, smooth or verruculose chlamydospore-like cells, 8–14 µm diam. Immersed mycelium dark brown to black. *Pycnidia* begin to develop after 7 d and numerous mature pycnidia are present throughout the Petri dish after 14 d, particularly on PDA, semi-immersed in the surface of the agar, single or 2–15 aggregated in large, pulvinate, botryose, stromatoid groups up to 3 mm diam, dark brown to black, globose, rostrate, unilocular or multilocular, up to 200 µm diam, walls thick, composed of large, thick-walled, dark brown pseudoparenchymatous cells that become paler and thin-walled towards the inner conidiogenous region, ostiole circular, up to 65 µm diam, formed at the apex of an apical beak that is up to 400 µm long and covered with hyaline to light brown, simple, septate, straight or flexuous, smooth or verruculose pycnidial hairs with obtuse ends. *Conidiogenous cells* formed from the cells lining the inner wall of the pycnidia, holoblastic, determinate, simple, hyaline, cylindrical, 9–14 × 4–5 µm. *Conidia* acrogenous, solitary, hyaline, smooth, thin-walled, eguttulate, straight, oval to fusiform, apex obtuse, base truncate, 29–38 × 12–17 µm. During development some conidia are enclosed in a gelatinous sheath that later becomes everted into an apical, irregularly infundibuliform appendage up to 23 µm long and 29 µm wide.

**Type:** South Africa, Orange Free State, Heilbron, dried culture isolated from dead stems of *Triticum aestivum*, 18 Jan. 1973, W.F.O. Marasas, **holotype** PREM 44966.

**Cultures:** IMI 186786 = CBS 118719 (ex-type).

**Host:** *Triticum aestivum* (Sutton & Marasas 1976)

**Known distribution:** Free State Province, South Africa (Sutton & Marasas 1976).

**Notes:** Conidia of *T. tritici* are much larger than those of all other known species of *Tiarosporella* and the shape of the appendage is also different. Of the 14 species of *Tiarosporella* that have been named to date, DNA sequence data are only available for *T. graminis*, *T. madreya*, *T. tritici* and *T. urbis-rosarum* (Crous *et al.* 2006, Jami *et al.* 2012).

***Tiarosporella urbis-rosarum*** Jami, Gryzenh., Slippers & M.J. Wingf., *Cryptogam. Mycol.* 33: 256. 2012. For illustrations see Jami *et al.* (2012).

**Conidiomata** (on sterile twigs of *Acacia karroo*) pycnidial, dark black, up to 200 µm diam, immersed, unilocular, with long necks (4–9 mm); wall of 5–7 layers of dark brown *textura angularis*, becoming thin-walled towards inner region. *Conidiogenous cells* holoblastic, hyaline, cylindrical, (5–)5.5–9.5(–11) × (3–)3.5–4(–5) µm. *Conidia* ovoid, smooth, granular, thin-walled, aseptate, apices rounded, (21–)23.5–29.5(–34) × (8–)9–10(–11) µm (from Jami *et al.* 2012).

**Culture characteristics:** Colonies on MEA appressed, centres dirty white, becoming dark grey at the edges; reverse dark grey to black. Growth at 5–35 °C, with optimal growth rate of 14.4 mm / d at 25 °C.

**Type:** South Africa, Free State Province, Bloemfontein, on healthy wood of *Acacia karroo*, Jun. 2008, M. Gryzenhout, **holotype** PREM 60698.

**Cultures:** CMW 36477 = CBS 130405 (ex-type).

**Host:** *Acacia karroo*.

**Known distribution:** Free State and Gauteng Provinces of South Africa.

**Note:** *Tiarosporella urbis-rosarum* is morphologically similar to *T. tritici* (conidia 29–38 × 12–17 µm), but has smaller conidia (23.5–29.5 × 9–10 µm).

## DISCUSSION

In this paper we considered only those genera and species of the *Botryosphaeriaceae* that are known to exist in culture, and thus accept 17 genera in the family. These genera are characterised based on 17 lineages in a multi-locus phylogeny. In a recent phylogenetic study of the *Botryosphaeriales*, Liu *et al.* (2012) included *Auerswaldia* in the *Botryosphaeriaceae* based on fresh collections of *A. lignicola* and *A. dothiorella*. However, they did not include ITS sequence data in their analyses because they claimed that it was not suitable to segregate taxa at the generic and species level. In our analyses, *A. lignicola* clustered within *Lasiodiplodia* and *A. dothiorella* in *Dothiorella*. For this reason, we argue that there is no evidence to suggest that *Auerswaldia* should be regarded as a distinct genus in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. Indeed, Liu *et al.* (2012) state that depending on the method used to generate the phylogeny, *A. lignicola* clustered in the *Diplodia* / *Lasiodiplodia* clade in the RAxML analysis, but in *Dothiorella* when Maximum Parsimony was used. Furthermore, in the combined EF1-α and β-tubulin analysis, this species always clustered in *Dothiorella* irrespective of the phylogenetic method used. In the present paper we found that a combination of SSU, ITS, LSU, EF1-α and β-tubulin gave a clear separation of the genera and this was consistent between the different phylogenetic methods (MP, ML). This is also consistent with a previous multi-locus phylogeny (Phillips *et al.* 2008) of a smaller sub-set of the family.

Most of the genera revealed by the multi-locus phylogeny in this study can be distinguished based on their morphology. This is especially true for characteristics of the conidia and to a lesser extent on the presence or absence of paraphyses in the conidiomata. However, some genera cannot be separated using morphological characters. For example, conidia of *Botryosphaeria* are indistinguishable from those of *Neofusicoccum* when the range of variation for each genus is taken into consideration. Although there is some evidence that pycnidial paraphyses are found only in *Botryosphaeria*, this has not been confirmed for all the species. Nevertheless, paraphyses have never been reported in any *Neofusicoccum* species.

Another difficult pair of genera to distinguish is *Spencermartinsia* and *Dothiorella*. The conidial characters of species in both of these genera are identical, being pigmented and 1-septate. In both genera, the conidia become pigmented and septate even while they are attached to conidiogenous cells, and this character distinguishes them from *Diplodia*. Phillips *et al.* (2008) introduced *Spencermartinsia* for species similar to *Dothiorella* but differed in the presence of an apiculus on the ascospores, which is absent

from *Spencermartinsia* species. Although this is a small difference, it is supported by phylogenetic data and is also a useful character to separate *Barriopsis* (no apiculus) from *Phaeobotryosphaeria* (apiculus present). However, the status of these two genera needs to be re-evaluated in the light of the multi-locus analysis presented here and by Slippers *et al.* (2013, this volume), in which the phylogenetic distinction is unclear.

Although ITS alone was usually sufficient to separate species within each genus of the *Botryosphaeriaceae*, inclusion of EF1- $\alpha$  resulted in a more robust separation, and was considered essential in some genera such as *Diplodia*, *Lasiodiplodia* and *Neofusicoccum*. We therefore recommend at least these two loci for species separation within the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. With the increase in the number of species recognised in phylogenetic studies, the use of morphological data for species identification is becoming less useful. Although we have provided keys for species identification in each genus, the resulting identification should be interpreted with caution. For example, in *Neofusicoccum* the range of variation within a species is becoming more apparent as additional isolates are studied and often the variation overlaps considerably with other species. Furthermore, phylogenetic inference is revealing cryptic species complexes that cannot be distinguished based on morphology alone (see for example Pavlic *et al.* 2009a, b, Sakalidis *et al.* 2011). In this regard, in addition to ITS and EF1- $\alpha$  sequence data, data from the  $\beta$ -tubulin, RPB2 and other loci have been useful, and were at times necessary to provide convincing evidence of multigene phylogenetic concordance to separate cryptic species (see also Sakalidis *et al.* 2012).

Recognising the isolate identified by Liu *et al.* (2012) as *A. lignicola* is in fact a species in *Lasiodiplodia* has helped to resolve a long-standing problem regarding the connection between the asexual and the sexual morphs in *Lasiodiplodia*. As explained in the notes for *L. theobromae*, the connection between the asexual and sexual morphs of *L. theobromae* has not been definitively confirmed, and thus the characteristics of the sexual morph are also not clear. Liu *et al.* (2012) clearly demonstrate the asexual / sexual morph connection for *L. lignicola* and confirmed that mature ascospores are dark brown. This has also recently been observed for other species of *Lasiodiplodia* (Crous, unpubl. data). For this reason, we have amended the description of *Lasiodiplodia* to include brown ascospores. In recent studies, several new species have been introduced in *Lasiodiplodia*, and frequently these species are recognised based on minor differences in ITS sequences with great emphasis placed on EF1- $\alpha$  sequence data (Abdollahzadeh *et al.* 2010). It would seem that this genus should be the subject of a more detailed analysis based on additional gene loci to provide a robust phylogenetic basis for species definitions.

In each genus of the *Botryosphaeriaceae* the species share a common general morphology, which complies to a great extent with the definition of a genus (Singer 1975, Booth 1978, Crous *et al.* 2009). However, in *Diplodia*, several different morphologies are seen and these lie within separate phylogenetic lineages. The typical morphology, as seen in *D. mutila* and related species, consists of hyaline, aseptate, thick-walled conidia that become dark brown and 1-septate. Another major group, which includes *D. seriata*, *D. pinea* and their relatives, has conidia that turn brown at an early stage of development and remain aseptate. These two morphological groups cluster in two well-supported clades. This would give the impression that *Diplodia* consists of two separate genera. However, *D. corticola* and *D. quercivora* have the characteristics typical of the *D. mutila* group, but form a clade near the root of the *Diplodia* phylogenetic tree. Furthermore, *D. cupressi* and *D. tsugae* with

conidia indistinguishable from *D. mutila*, cluster with *D. bulgarica* (pale brown, aseptate conidia) in another clade that lies between the *D. mutila* and *D. seriata* clades. Thus, for the present, we have chosen to consider *Diplodia* as a genus with two morphologies rather than to provide separate genera or sections for them.

Following the recent changes to the nomenclature of pleomorphic fungi, and in particular the abolition of dual nomenclature for a single fungus, we have introduced some new combinations. With regard to *Botryosphaeria* / *Fusicoccum*, the oldest genus is *Fusicoccum* Corda (1829), not *Botryosphaeria* Ces. & De Not. (1863). However, *Botryosphaeria* is the type genus of *Botryosphaericeae* and *Botryosphaerales*, and is well entrenched in the user community. For these reasons we have retained *Botryosphaeria* and have made several recombinations of *Fusicoccum* species.

Phillips *et al.* (2008) reinstated *Phaeobotryosphaeria* for species with dark brown, aseptate ascospores that have a hyaline apiculus at either end, and asexual morphs in *Sphaeropsis*. In the present paper we decided to revert to using the generic name *Sphaeropsis* for these species. *Sphaeropsis* Sacc. (1880) is an older name than *Phaeobotryosphaeria* Speng. (1908), and is also better established with the plant pathological community. Although *Sphaeropsis* has been applied incorrectly in the past, we believe that the confusion has now been resolved and the genus is clearly circumscribed.

Ever since Crous *et al.* (2006) sub-divided *Botryosphaeria* the position of *B. mamane* has been uncertain, apparently residing outside of *Botryosphaeria*. Furthermore, conidia of *B. mamane* are considerably larger than those of any other species in *Botryosphaeria*. In our ITS phylogenies the ex-type cultures of *B. mamane* formed a clade within *Cophinforma* confirming that this is a suitable genus for it.

The present study provides the first phylogenetic overview and morphological synthesis of the species of *Botryosphaeriaceae* that are presently known from culture. We trust that this will provide a stable platform to accommodate the numerous undescribed species that still await description, or recollection and epitypification to ensure a stable genetic application of names in the family.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to thank the curators of the numerous fungaria and Biological Resource Centres cited in this paper, for making specimens and cultures available for examination over the past 15 yr, without which this study would not have been possible. Part of this work was supported by Fundação para a Ciência e a Tecnologia (Portugal) through grant PEst-OE/BIA/UI0457/2011. Artur Alves and Alan Phillips were supported by the programme Ciência 2008, co-funded by the Human Potential Operational Programme (National Strategic Reference Framework 2007–2013) and the European Social Fund (EU).

## REFERENCES

- Abdollahzadeh J, Mohammadi Goltapeh E, Javadi A, Shams-Bakhsh M, *et al.* (2009). *Barriopsis iraniana* and *Phaeobotryon cupressi*: two new species of the *Botryosphaeriaceae* from trees in Iran. *Persoonia* **23**: 1–8.
- Abdollahzadeh J, Javadi A, Mohammadi Goltapeh E, Zare R, Phillips AJL (2010). Phylogeny and morphology of four new species of *Lasiodiplodia* from Iran. *Persoonia* **25**: 1–10.
- Abdollahzadeh J, Zare R, Phillips AJL (2013). Phylogeny and taxonomy of *Botryosphaeria* and *Neofusicoccum* species in Iran, with description of *Botryosphaeria schariffii* sp. nov. *Mycologia* **105**: 210–220.
- Adesmye AO, Mayorquin JS, Eskalen A (2013). *Neofusicoccum luteum* as a pathogen on Tejocote (*Crataegus mexicana*). *Phytopathologia Mediterranea* **52**: 123–129.

- Adesemoye AO, Eskalen A (2011). First report of *Spenceriartinsia viticola*, *Neofusicoccum australe*, and *N. parvum* causing branch canker of citrus in California. *Plant Disease* **95**: 770.
- Alves A, Correia A, Luque J, Phillips AJL (2004). *Botryosphaeria corticola*, sp. nov. on *Quercus* species, with notes and description of *Botryosphaeria stevensii* and its anamorph, *Diplodia mutila*. *Mycologia* **96**: 598–613.
- Alves A, Correia A, Phillips AJL (2006). Multi-gene genealogies and morphological data support *Diplodia cupressi* sp. nov., previously recognized as *D. pinea* f. sp. *cupressi*, as a distinct species. *Fungal Diversity* **23**: 1–15.
- Alves A, Crous PW, Correia A, Phillips AJL (2008). Morphological and molecular data reveal cryptic speciation in *Lasiodiplodia theobromae*. *Fungal Diversity* **28**: 1–13.
- Alves A, Barradas C, Phillips AJL, Correia A (2013). Diversity of *Botryosphaeriaceae* species associated with conifers in Portugal. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* **135**: 791–804.
- Armengol J, Gramaje D, Pérez-Sierra A, Landeras E, Alzugaray R, et al. (2008). First report of canker disease caused by *Neofusicoccum australe* on *Eucalyptus* and *Pistachio* in Spain. *Plant Disease* **92**: 980.
- Arx JA von (1981). *The genera of fungi sporulating in pure culture*. 3rd edn. J. Cramer, Berlin, Germany.
- Arx JA von (1987). *Plant-pathogenic Fungi*. J. Cramer, Berlin, Germany.
- Arx JA von, Müller E (1954). Die Gattungen der amersporen Pyrenomyceten. *Beiträge zur Kryptogamenflora der Schweiz* **11** (1): 1–434.
- Arx JA von, Müller E (1975). A re-evaluation of the bitunicate ascomycetes with keys to families and genera. *Studies in Mycology* **9**: 1–159.
- Auger J, Palma F, Pérez I, Esterio M (2013). First report of *Neofusicoccum australe* (*Botryosphaeria australis*), as a branch dieback pathogen of avocado trees in Chile. *Plant Disease* **97**: 842.
- Azouaoui-Idjer G, Della Rocca G, Pecchioli A, Bouznad Z, Danti R (2012). First report of *Botryosphaeria iberica* associated with dieback and tree mortality of Monterey cypress (*Cupressus macrocarpa*) in Algeria. *Plant Disease* **96**: 1073.
- Barber PA, Burgess TJ, Hardy GESTJ, Slippers B, Keane PJ, Wingfield MJ (2005). *Botryosphaeria* species from *Eucalyptus* in Australia are pleoanamorphic, producing *Dichomera* synanamorphs in culture. *Mycological Research* **109**: 1347–1363.
- Barr ME (1972). Preliminary studies on the *Dothideales* in temperate North America. *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* **9**: 523–638.
- Barr ME (1976). Perspectives in the *Ascomycotina*. *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* **28**: 1–8.
- Barr ME (1979). A classification of Loculoascomycetes. *Mycologia* **71**: 935–957.
- Barr ME (1983). The ascomycetes connection. *Mycologia* **75**: 1–13.
- Barr ME (1987). *Prodromus to class Loculoascomycetes*. Published by the author, Amherst, Massachusetts, USA.
- Barradas C, Correia A, Alves A (2013). First report of *Neofusicoccum australe* and *N. luteum* associated with canker and dieback of *Quercus robur* in Portugal. *Plant Disease* **97**: 560.
- Baskarathevan J, Jaspers MV, Ridgway HJ, Eirian Jones E (2012). Incidence and distribution of botryosphaeriaceous species in New Zealand vineyards. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* **132**: 549–560.
- Berbee ML (1996). Loculoascomycete origins and evolution of filamentous ascomycete morphology based on 18S rRNA gene sequence data. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **13**: 462–470.
- Besoain X, Torres C, Diaz GA, Latorre BA (2013). First report of *Neofusicoccum australe* associated with *Botryosphaeria* canker of grapevine in Chile. *Plant Disease* **97**: 143.
- Booth C (1978). Presidential address: Do you believe in genera? *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* **71**: 1–9.
- Brown EA, Britton KO (1986). *Botryosphaeria* diseases of apples and peach in the southeastern United States. *Plant Disease* **70**: 480–484.
- Burgess TI, Barber PA, Hardy GESTJ (2005). *Botryosphaeria* spp. associated with eucalypts in Western Australia, including the description of *Fusicoccum macroclavatum* sp. nov. *Australasian Plant Pathology* **34**: 557–567.
- Burgess TI, Barber PA, Mohali S, Pegg G, Beer W de, Wingfield MJ (2006). Three new *Lasiodiplodia* spp. from the tropics, recognized based on DNA sequence comparisons and morphology. *Mycologia* **98**: 423–435.
- Burgess TI, Sakalidis ML, Hardy GES (2006) Gene flow of the canker pathogen *Botryosphaeria australis* between *Eucalyptus globulus* plantations and native eucalypt forests in Western Australia. *Austral Ecology* **31**: 559–566.
- Campbell CK, Mulder JL (1977). Skin and nail infection by *Scytalidium hyalinum* sp. nov. *Sabouraudia* **15**: 161–166.
- Cesati V, Notaris G de (1863). Schema di classificazione degli sferiacei italiani aschigeri piu' o meno appartenenti al genere *Sphaeria* nell'antico significato attribuitogli da Persoon. *Commentario della Società Crittogamologica Italiana* **1**: 177–240.
- Chen SF, Fichtner E, Morgan DP, Michailides TJ (2013). First report of *Lasiodiplodia citricola* and *Neoscytalidium dimidiatum* causing death of graft union of English walnut in California. *Plant Disease* **97**: 993.
- Chen SF, Pavlic D, Roux J, Slippers B, Xie YJ, Wingfield MJ, Zhou XD (2011). Characterization of *Botryosphaeriaceae* from plantation-grown *Eucalyptus* species in South China. *Plant Pathology* **60**: 739–751.
- Clendenin L (1896). *Lasiodiplodia* Ellis & Everh. n. gen. *The Botanical Gazette* **21**: 92–93.
- Crous PW, Gams W, Stalpers JA, Robert V, Stegehuis G (2004). MycoBank: an online initiative to launch mycology into the 21st century. *Studies in Mycology* **50**: 19–22.
- Crous PW, Groenewald JZ, Wingfield MJ, Phillips AJL (2007). *Neofusicoccum mediterraneum*. *Fungal Planet* 19. CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, Utrecht, the Netherlands.
- Crous PW, Palm ME (1999). Reassessment of the anamorph genera *Botryodiplodia*, *Dothiorella* and *Fusicoccum*. *Sydowia* **51**: 167–175.
- Crous PW, Groenewald JZ, Shivas RG, Edwards J, Seifert KA, et al. (2011). Fungal Planet Description Sheets: 69–91. *Persoonia* **26**: 108–156.
- Crous PW, Slippers B, Wingfield MJ, Rheeder J, Marasas WFO, et al. (2006). Phylogenetic lineages in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. *Studies in Mycology* **55**: 235–253.
- Crous PW, Summerell BA, Carnegie AJ, Wingfield MJ, Hunter GC, et al. (2009). Unravelling *Mycosphaerella*: do you believe in genera? *Persoonia* **23**: 99–118.
- Cunnington JH, Priest MJ, Powney RA, Cother NJ (2007). Diversity of *Botryosphaeria* species on horticultural plants in Victoria and New South Wales. *Australasian Plant Pathology* **36**: 157–159.
- Dakin N, White D, Hardy GESJ, Burgess TI (2010) The opportunistic pathogen, *Neofusicoccum australe*, is responsible for crown dieback of peppermint (*Agonis flexuosa*) in Western Australia. *Australasian Plant Pathology* **39**: 202–206.
- Damm U, Crous PW, Fourie PH (2007). *Botryosphaeriaceae* as potential pathogens of *Prunus* species in South Africa, with descriptions of *Diplodia africana* and *Lasiodiplodia plurivora* sp. nov. *Mycologia* **99**: 664–680.
- Damm U, Fourie PH, Crous PW (2007). *Aplosporella prunicola*, a novel species of anamorphic *Botryosphaeriaceae*. *Fungal Diversity* **27**: 35–43.
- Denman S, Crous PW, Groenewald JZ, Slippers B, Wingfield BD, Wingfield MJ (2003). Circumscription of *Botryosphaeria* species associated with *Proteaceae* based on morphology and DNA sequence data. *Mycologia* **95**: 294–307.
- Denman S, Crous PW, Taylor JE, Kang J-C, Pascoe I, Wingfield MJ (2000). An overview of the taxonomic history of *Botryosphaeria*, and a re-evaluation of its anamorphs based on morphology and ITS rDNA phylogeny. *Studies in Mycology* **45**: 129–140.
- Díaz GA, Prehn D, Besoain X, Chávez ER, Latorre BA (2011). *Neofusicoccum parvum* associated with grapevine trunk diseases in Chile. *Plant Disease* **95**: 1032.
- Didier Begoude BA, Slippers B, Wingfield MJ, Roux J (2010). *Botryosphaeriaceae* associated with *Terminalia catappa* in Cameroon, South Africa and Madagascar. *Mycological Progress* **9**: 101–123.
- English H, Davis JR, DeVay JE (1975). Relationship of *Botryosphaeria dothidea* and *Hendersonula toruloides* to a canker disease of almond. *Phytopathology* **65**: 114–122.
- Eriksson OE (1981). The families of bitunicate ascomycetes. *Opera Botanica* **60**: 1–220.
- Espinoza JG, Briceño EX, Chávez ER, Urbez-Torres, JR, Latorre BA (2009). *Neofusicoccum* spp. associated with stem canker and dieback of blueberry in Chile. *Plant Disease* **93**: 1187–1194.
- Farr DF, Rossman AY (2013). Fungal Databases, Systematic Mycology and Microbiology Laboratory, ARS, USDA. Retrieved August, 2013, <nt.ars-grin.gov/fungaldatabases/>
- Farr DF, Elliot M, Rossman AY, Edmonds RL (2005). *Fusicoccum arbuti* sp. nov. causing cankers on Pacific madrone in western North America with notes on *Fusicoccum dimidiatum*, the correct name for *Scytalidium dimidiatum* and *Natrassia mangiferae*. *Mycologia* **97**: 730–741.
- Fries EM (1823). *Systema mycologicum* **2**: 276–620.
- Fries EM (1849). *Summa Vegetabilium Scandinaveae*. Sectio posterior. Sweden, Stockholm, Uppsala & Germany, Leipzig; Typographia Academica. pp 259–572.
- Fuckel L (1870). *Symbolae mycologicae*. Beitrage zur Kenntniss der Rheinischen Pilze. *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde*. **23–24**: 1–459.
- Funk A (1964). *Botryosphaeria tsugae* n. sp., causing dieback of western hemlock in British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Botany* **42**: 769–775.
- Gadgil PD, Dick MA, Hood IA, Pennycook SR (2005). Fungi on trees and shrubs in New Zealand. *Fungal diversity research series*, no. 16.; *Fungi of New Zealand Volume 4*. Fungal Diversity Press, Hong Kong.
- Gardner DE (1997). *Botryosphaeria mamane* sp. nov. associated with witches'-brooms on the endemic forest tree *Sophora chrysophylla* in Hawaii. *Mycologia* **89**: 298–303.
- Gezahgne A, Roux J, Slippers B, Wingfield MJ (2004). Identification of the causal agent of *Botryosphaeria* stem canker in Ethiopian *Eucalyptus* plantations. *South African Journal of Botany* **70**: 241–248.

- Golzar H, Burgess TI (2011) *Neofusicoccum parvum*, a causal agent associated with cankers and decline of Norfolk Island pine in Australia. *Australasian Plant Pathology* **40**: 484–489.
- Gramaje D, Agustí-Brisach C, Pérez-Sierra A, Moralejo E, Olmo D, Mostert L, Damm U, Armengol J (2012). Fungal trunk pathogens associated with wood decay of almond trees on Mallorca (Spain). *Persoonia* **28**: 1–13.
- Griffin WM, Maublanc A (1909). Sur une maladie du cacaoyer. *Bulletin de la Société Mycologique de France* **25**: 51–58.
- Grossenbacher JG, Duggar BM (1911). A contribution to the life-history, parasitism and biology of *Botryosphaeria ribis*. *New York Agricultural Experimental Station, Technical Bulletin* **18**: 113–190.
- Gure A, Slippers B, Stenlid J (2005). Seed-borne *Botryosphaeria* spp. from native *Prunus* and *Podocarpus* trees in Ethiopia, with a description of the anamorph *Diplodia rosulata* sp. nov. *Mycological Research* **109**: 1005–1014.
- Hartill WFT (1991). Post-harvest diseases of avocado fruits in New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Crop and Horticultural Science* **19**: 297–304.
- Hawksworth DL, Kirk PM, Sutton BC, Pegler DN (1995). *Ainsworth & Bisby's Dictionary of the Fungi, 8th Edition*. CAB International, Wallingford.
- Hesler LR (1916). Black rot, leaf spot, and canker of pomaceous fruits. *Cornell University Agricultural Experimental Station Bulletin* **379**: 53–148.
- Höhnel F von (1909). Fragmente zur Mykologie (VII. Mitteilung, Nr. 289 bis 353). *Sitzungsberichten der Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien Mathematische-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse, Abt. 1* **118**: 813–904.
- Holliday P, Punithalingam E (1988). *Macrophomina phaseolina*. *CMI Descriptions of Plant Pathogenic Fungi and Bacteria* No. 275. Commonwealth Mycological Institute, Kew, England.
- Hsieh WH, Chen CY (1994). *Sivanensania*, a new botryosphaeriaceous ascomycete genus on *Rubus* from Taiwan. *Mycological Research* **98**: 44–46.
- Inderbitzin P, Bostock RM, Trouillas FP, Michailides TJ (2010). A six locus phylogeny reveals high species diversity in *Botryosphaeriaceae* from California almond. *Mycologia* **102**: 1350–1368.
- Ismail AM, Cirvilleri G, Polizzi G, Crous PW, Groenewald JZ, Lombard L (2012). *Lasiodiplodia* species associated with dieback disease of mango (*Mangifera indica*) in Egypt. *Australasian Plant Pathology* **41**: 649–660.
- Jami F, Slippers B, Wingfield MJ, Gryzenhout M (2012). Five new species of the *Botryosphaeriaceae* from *Acacia karoo* in South Africa. *Cryptogamie Mycologie* **33**: 245–266.
- Javier-Alva J, Gramaje D, Alvarez LA, Armengol J (2009). First report of *Neofusicoccum parvum* associated with dieback of mango trees in Peru. *Plant Disease* **93**: 426.
- Kong CS, Qiu XL, Yi KS, Yu XF, Yu L (2010). First report of *Neofusicoccum vitifusiforme* causing blueberry blight of blueberry in China. *Plant Disease* **94**: 1373.
- Laundon GF (1973). *Botryosphaeria obtusa*, *B. stevensii* and *Othia spiraeae* in New Zealand. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* **61**: 369–374.
- Lazzizzera C, Frisullo S, Alves A, Lopes J, Phillips AJL (2008). Phylogeny and morphology of *Diplodia* species on olives in southern Italy and description of *Diplodia olivarum* sp. nov. *Fungal Diversity* **31**: 63–71.
- Lazzizzera C, Frisullo S, Alves A, Phillips AJL (2008). Morphology, phylogeny and pathogenicity of *Botryosphaeria* and *Neofusicoccum* species associated with drupe rot of olives in southern Italy. *Plant Pathology* **57**: 948–956.
- Li SB, Li JZ, Li SC, Lu ZH, Wang JH, Zhang H (2010). First report of *Neofusicoccum parvum* causing dieback disease of Chinese weeping cypress in China. *Plant Disease* **94**: 641.
- Linaldeddu B, Scanu B, Maddau L, Franceschini A (2011). *Diplodia africana* causing dieback disease on *Juniperus phoenicea*: a new host and first report in the Northern Hemisphere. *Phytopathologia Mediterranea* **50**: 473–477.
- Linaldeddu BT, Franceschini A, Alves A, Phillips AJL (2013). *Diplodia quercivora* sp. nov.: a new species of *Diplodia* found on declining *Quercus canariensis* trees in Tunisia. *Mycologia* **105**: 1266–1274.
- Linaldeddu BT, Franceschini A, Luque J, Phillips AJL (2007). First report of canker disease caused by *Botryosphaeria parva* on cork oak trees in Italy. *Plant Disease* **91**: 324.
- Liu JK, Chomnunti P, Cai L, Phookamsak R, Chukeatiroe R, Jones EBG, Moslem M, Hyde KD (2010). Phylogeny and morphology of *Neodeightonia palmicola* sp. nov. from palms. *Sydowia* **62**: 261–276.
- Liu J-K, Phookamsak R, Doilom M, Wikee S, Li Y-M, et al. (2012). Towards a natural classification of *Botryosphaeriales*. *Fungal Diversity* **57**: 149–210.
- Luque J, Martos S, Phillips AJL (2005). *Botryosphaeria viticola* sp. nov. on grapevines: a new species with a *Dothiorella* anamorph. *Mycologia* **97**: 1111–1121.
- Luttrell ES (1951). Taxonomy of the Pyrenomyces. *University of Missouri Studies, Science Series* **24**: 1–120.
- Luttrell ES (1955). The ascostromatic Ascomycetes. *Mycologia* **47**: 511–532.
- Luttrell ES (1973). Loculoascomycetes. In: GC Ainsworth, FK Sparrow, & AS Sussman (eds.): *The Fungi*, Vol. Iva: A taxonomic review with keys: 135–219. Academic Press, New York and London.
- Lynch SC, Eskalen A, Zambino PJ, Mayorquin JS, Wang DH (2013). Identification and pathogenicity of *Botryosphaeriaceae* species associated with coast live oak (*Quercus agrifolia*) decline in southern California. *Mycologia* **105**: 125–140.
- Maas JL, Uecker FA (1984). *Botryosphaeria dothidea* cane canker of thornless blackberry. *Plant Disease* **68**: 720–726.
- Madrida H, Ruiz-Cendoyaa M, Canoa J, Stchigel A, Orofinob R, Guarroa J (2009). Genotyping and in vitro antifungal susceptibility of *Neoscytalidium dimidiatum* isolates from different origins. *International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents* **34**: 351–354.
- Marincowitz S, Groenewald JZ, Wingfield MJ, Crous PW (2008). Species of *Botryosphaeriaceae* occurring on *Proteaceae*. *Persoonia* **21**: 111–118.
- Marques MW, Lima NB, Michereff SJ, Câmara MPS, Souza CRB (2012). First report of mango dieback caused by *Pseudofusicoccum stromaticum* in Brazil. *Plant Disease* **96**: 144.
- Marques MW, Lima NB, Morais Jr MA de, Barbosa MAG, Souza BO, et al. (2013). Species of *Lasiodiplodia* associated with mango in Brazil. *Fungal Diversity* **61**: 181–193.
- Martin MT, Martin L, Cuesta MJ (2011). First report of *Neofusicoccum mediterraneum* and *N. australe* causing decay in *Vitis vinifera* in Castilla y León, Spain. *Plant Disease* **95**: 876.
- Mayorquin JS, Eskalen A, Downer AJ, Hodel DR, Liu A (2012). First report of multiple species of the *Botryosphaeriaceae* causing bot canker disease of Indian laurel-leaf fig in California. *Plant Disease* **96**: 459.
- McDonald V, Eskalen A (2011). *Botryosphaeriaceae* species associated with avocado branch cankers in California. *Plant Disease* **95**: 1465–1473.
- McDonald V, Lynch S, Eskalen A (2009). First report of *Neofusicoccum australe*, *N. luteum*, and *N. parvum* associated with avocado branch canker in California. *Plant Disease* **93**: 967.
- Mehl JWM, Slippers B, Roux J, Wingfield MJ (2011). *Botryosphaeriaceae* associated with *Pterocarpus angolensis* (kiaat) in South Africa. *Mycologia* **103**: 534–553.
- Miller JH (1928). Biologic studies in the *Sphaeriales* - I. *Mycologia* **20**: 187–213.
- Miller JH (1938). Studies in the development of two *Myriangium* species and the systematic position of the order *Myriangiales*. *Mycologia* **30**: 158–181.
- Minnis AM, Kennedy AH, Grenier DB, Palm ME, Rossman AY (2012). Phylogeny and taxonomic revision of the *Planistromellaceae* including its coelomycetous anamorphs: contributions towards a monograph of the genus *Kellermania*. *Persoonia* **29**: 11–28.
- Mohali S, Slippers B, Wingfield MJ (2006). Two new *Fusicoccum* species from *Acacia* and *Eucalyptus* in Venezuela, based on morphology and DNA sequence data. *Mycological Research* **110**: 405–413.
- Mohali SR, Slippers B, Wingfield MJ (2007). Identification of *Botryosphaeriaceae* from *Eucalyptus*, *Acacia* and *Pinus* in Venezuela. *Fungal Diversity* **25**: 103–125.
- Mohammadi H, Armengol J, Banihashemi Z (2008). Fungal trunk pathogens associated with grapevine decline in Iran. *Phytopathology* **98**: 6 (Suppl.): S108.
- Molina-Gayosso E, Silva-Rojas HV, García-Morales S, Avila-Quezada G (2012). First report of black spots on avocado fruit caused by *Neofusicoccum parvum* in Mexico. *Plant Disease* **96**: 287.
- Montagne JFC (1834). Notice sur les plantes cryptogames récemment découvertes en France contenant aussi l'indication précis des localités de quelques espèces les plus rares de la flore française. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles Botanique, sér 2*, **1**: 295–307.
- Morgan-Jones G, White JF (1987). Notes on *Coelomycetes*. II. Concerning the *Fusicoccum* anamorph of *Botryosphaeria ribis*. *Mycotaxon* **30**: 117–125.
- Nag Raj TR (1993). *Coelomycetous anamorphs with appendage-bearing conidia*. Mycologue Publications, Waterloo, Ontario.
- Nannfeldt JA (1932). Studien über die Morphologie und Systematik der nicht-lichenisierten inoperculaten Discomyceten. *Nova Acta Regiae Societatis Scientiarum Upsaliensis* Series 4, **8**: 1–368.
- Natrass RM (1933). A new species of *Hendersonoula* (H. toruloidea) on deciduous trees in Egypt. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* **18**: 189–198.
- Niekerk JM van, Crous PW, Groenewald JZ, Fourie PH, Halleen F (2004). DNA phylogeny, morphology and pathogenicity of *Botryosphaeria* species on grapevines. *Mycologia* **96**: 781–798.
- Niekerk JM van, Bester W, Halleen F, Crous PW, Fourie PH (2010). First report of *Lasiodiplodia crassispora* as a pathogen of grapevine trunks in South Africa. *Plant Disease* **94**: 1063.
- Notaris G de (1864). *Sferiacei italici* **1** (2): 49–90.
- Page RD (1996). TreeView: an application to display phylogenetic trees on personal computers. *Computer Applications in the Biosciences* **12**: 357–358.
- Palmer MA, Stewart EL, Wingfield MJ (1987). Variation among isolates of *Sphaeropsis sapinea* in North Central United States. *Phytopathology* **77**: 944–948.
- Parguey-Leduc A (1966). Recherches sur l'ontogénie et l'anatomie comparée des ascocarpes des Pyrénomycètes ascoloculaires. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Botanique et biologie végétale* (Paris) (2) **7**: 505–690.

- Patouillard N, Lagerheim G de (1892). Champignons de l'Équateur (Pugillus II). *Bulletin de la Société Mycologique de France* **8**: 113–140.
- Pavlic D, Slippers B, Coutinho TA, Gryzenhout M, Wingfield MJ (2004). *Lasiodiplodia gonubiensis* sp. nov., a new *Botryosphaeria* anamorph from native *Syzygium cordatum* in South Africa. *Studies in Mycology* **50**: 313–322.
- Pavlic D, Slippers B, Coutinho TA, Wingfield MJ (2007). *Botryosphaeriaceae* occurring on native *Syzygium cordatum* in South Africa and their potential threat to *Eucalyptus*. *Plant Pathology* **56**: 624–636.
- Pavlic D, Slippers B, Coutinho TA, Wingfield MJ (2009). Molecular and phenotypic characterization of three phylogenetic species discovered within the *Neofusicoccum parvum*/N. *ribis* complex. *Mycologia* **101**: 636–647.
- Pavlic D, Wingfield MJ, Barber P, Slippers B, Hardy GESTJ, Burgess TI (2008). Seven new species of the *Botryosphaeriaceae* from baobab and other native trees in Western Australia. *Mycologia* **100**: 851–866.
- Peck CH (1881). Report of the Botanist 1880. *New York State Museum of Natural History Annual Report* **34**: 24–58.
- Pennycook SR, Samuels GJ (1985). *Botryosphaeria* and *Fusicoccum* species associated with ripe fruit rot of *Actinidia deliciosa* (kiwifruit) in New Zealand. *Mycotaxon* **24**: 445–458.
- Pérez CA, Wingfield MJ, Slippers B, Altier NA, Blanchette RA (2010). Endophytic and canker-associated *Botryosphaeriaceae* occurring on non-native *Eucalyptus* and native *Myrtaceae* trees in Uruguay. *Fungal Diversity* **41**: 53–69.
- Petrak F (1922). Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Pflanzflora der südlichen Alpenländer und Norditaliens. *Annales Mycologici editi in notitiam scientiae mycologicae universalis* **20**: 126–159.
- Petrak F (1923). Mycologische Notizen V. No. 200. Über die Pseudosphaeriaceen v.H und ihre Bedeutung für die spezielle Systematik der Pyrenomyceten. *Annales Mycologici* **21**: 30–69.
- Petrak F, Deighton FC (1952). Beiträge zur Pilzflora von Sierra Leone. *Sydowia* **6**: 309–322.
- Phillips A, Alves A, Correia A, Luque J (2005). Two new species of *Botryosphaeria* with brown, 1-septate ascospores and *Dothiorella* anamorphs. *Mycologia* **97**: 513–529.
- Phillips AJL (1998). *Botryosphaeria dothidea* and other fungi associated with excoarse and dieback of grapevines in Portugal. *Journal of Phytopathology* **146**, 327–332.
- Phillips AJL, Alves A (2009). Taxonomy, phylogeny, and epitypification of *Melanops tulasnei*, the type species of *Melanops*. *Fungal Diversity* **38**: 155–166.
- Phillips AJL, Alves A, Pennycook SR, Johnston PR, Ramaley A, et al. (2008). Resolving the phylogenetic and taxonomic status of dark-spored teleomorph genera in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. *Persoonia* **21**: 29–55.
- Phillips AJL, Crous PW, Alves A (2007). *Diplodia seriata*, the anamorph of "*Botryosphaeria*" *obtusata*. *Fungal Diversity* **25**: 141–155.
- Phillips AJL, Fonseca F, Povoia V, Castilho R, Nolasco G (2002). A reassessment of the anamorphic fungus *Fusicoccum luteum* and description of its teleomorph *Botryosphaeria lutea* sp. nov. *Sydowia* **54**: 59–77.
- Phillips AJL, Lopes J, Abdollahzadeh J, Bobev S, Alves A (2012). Resolving the *Diplodia* complex on apple and other *Rosaceae* hosts. *Persoonia* **29**: 29–38.
- Phillips AJL, Lucas MT (1997). The taxonomic status of *Macrophoma flaccida* and *Macrophoma reniformis* and their relationship to *Botryosphaeria dothidea*. *Sydowia* **49**: 150–159.
- Phillips AJL, Oudemans PV, Correia A, Alves A (2006). Characterization and epitypification of *Botryosphaeria corticis*, the cause of blueberry cane canker. *Fungal Diversity* **21**: 141–155.
- Phillips AJL, Rumbos IC, Alves A, Correia A (2005a). Morphology and phylogeny of *Botryosphaeria dothidea* causing fruit rot of olives. *Mycopathologia* **159**: 433–439.
- Pintos Varela C, Redondo Fernández V, Aguín Casal O, Mansilla Vázquez JP (2011). First report of cankers and dieback caused by *Neofusicoccum mediterraneum* and *Diplodia corticola* on grapevine in Spain. *Plant Disease* **95**: 1315.
- Polizzi G, Aiello D, Castello I, Vitale A, Groenewald JZ, Crous PW (2011). Occurrence, molecular characterisation, and pathogenicity of *Neoscytalidium dimidiatum* on *Citrus* in Italy. *ISHS Acta Horticulturae* **892**: 237–243.
- Polizzi G, Aiello D, Vitale A, Giuffrida F, Groenewald JZ, Crous PW (2009). First report of shoot blight, canker, and gummosis caused by *Neoscytalidium dimidiatum* on citrus in Italy. *Plant Disease* **93**: 1215.
- Ploetz RJ, Pérez-Martínez JM, Palmateer AJ, Cating R (2008). *Neofusicoccum parvum* causes a lethal dieback of *Syzygium paniculatum* in Florida. *New Disease Reports* **18**: 22.
- Punithalingam E (1969). Studies on *Sphaeropsidales* in culture. *Mycological Papers* **119**: 1–24.
- Punithalingam E, Holliday P (1973). *Botryosphaeria ribis*. CMI descriptions of pathogenic fungi and bacteria, No. 395. Commonwealth Mycological Institute, Kew, Surrey, England.
- Punithalingam E, Waterston JM (1970). *Hendersonula toruloidea*. CMI descriptions of pathogenic fungi and bacteria No. 274. Commonwealth Mycological Institute, Kew, Surrey, England.
- Qiu Y, Steel CC, Ash GJ, Savocchia S (2011). Survey of *Botryosphaeriaceae* associated with grapevine decline in the Hunter Valley and Mudgee grape growing regions of New South Wales. *Australasian Plant Pathology* **40**: 1–11.
- Ray JD, Lanoiselet V, Burgess TI (2010). First record of *Neoscytalidium dimidiatum* and *Neoscytalidium novaehollandiae* on *Mangifera indica* and *Ficus carica* in Australia. *Australasian Plant Disease Notes* **5**: 48–50.
- Rayachhetry MB, Blakeslee GM, Webb RS, Kimbrough JW (1996). Characteristics of the *Fusicoccum* anamorph of *Botryosphaeria ribis*, a potential biological control agent for *Melaleuca quinquenervia* in South Florida. *Mycologia* **88**: 239–248.
- Rodríguez F, Oliver JL, Marin A, Medina JR (1990). The general stochastic model of nucleotide substitution. *Journal of Theoretical Biology* **142**: 485–501.
- Rojas El, Herre EA, Mejía LC, Arnold AE, Chaverri P, Samuels GJ (2008). *Endomelanconiopsis*, a new anamorph genus in the *Botryosphaeriaceae*. *Mycologia* **100**: 760–775.
- Rooney-Latham S, Tidwell TE, Blomquist CL, Peek KS (2012). First report of *Neofusicoccum nonquaesitum* causing branch cankers on giant sequoia (*Sequoiadendron giganteum*) in North America. *Plant Disease* **96**: 905.
- Saccardo PA (1877). Fungi Veneti novi vel critici vel Mycologiae Venetae addendi, ser. VI. *Michelia* **1**: 1–72.
- Saccardo PA (1880). Fungi gallici, ser. II. *Michelia* **2**: 38–135.
- Saccardo PA (1884). *Sylloge Fungorum Omnium Hucusque Cognitorum* **3**: 1–860.
- Sakalidis ML, Hardy GESTJ, Burgess TI (2011). Use of the genealogical sorting index (GSI) to delineate species boundaries in the *Neofusicoccum parvum*-*Neofusicoccum ribis* species complex. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* **60**: 333–344.
- Sánchez ME, Venegas J, Romero MA, Phillips AJL, Trapero A (2003). *Botryosphaeria* and related taxa causing oak canker in southwestern Spain. *Plant Disease* **87**: 1515–1521.
- Sánchez-Hernández ME, Gutiérrez-García J, Trapero-Casaa A (2002). *Botryosphaeria* canker of *Cistus ladanifer*. *Plant Pathology* **51**: 365–373.
- Schoch CL, Shoemaker RA, Seifert KA, Hambleton S, Spatafora JW, Crous PW (2006). A multigene phylogeny of the *Dothideomycetes* using four nuclear loci. *Mycologia* **98**: 1041–1052.
- Sergeeva V, Alves A, Phillips AJL (2009). *Neofusicoccum luteum* associated with leaf necrosis and fruit rot of olives in New South Wales, Australia. *Phytopathologia Mediterranea* **48**: 294–298.
- Shear CL, Stevens NE, Wilcox MS (1925). *Botryosphaeria* and *Physalospora* in the Eastern United States. *Mycologia* **17**: 98–107.
- Shen YM, Chao CH, Liu HL (2010). First report of *Neofusicoccum parvum* associated with stem canker and dieback of Asian pear trees in Taiwan. *Plant Disease* **94**: 1062.
- Shetty KG, Minnis AM, Rossman AY, Jayachandran K (2011). The Brazilian peppertree seed-borne pathogen, *Neofusicoccum batangarum*, a potential biocontrol agent. *Biological Control* **56**: 91–97.
- Shivas RG, Tree DJ, Tan YP, Ballard EL (2009). *Dothiorella thripsita*. *Fungal Planet* **32**, *Persoonia* **22**: 168–169.
- Shoemaker RA (1964). Conidia states of some *Botryosphaeria* species on *Vitis* and *Quercus*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* **42**: 1297–1301.
- Silva-Hanlin DMW, Hanlin RT (1999). Small subunit ribosomal RNA gene phylogeny of several loculoascomycetes and its taxonomic implications. *Mycological Research* **103**: 153–160.
- Singer R (1975). *The Agaricales in modern taxonomy, preface II*. Cramer, Lehre, Germany.
- Sivanesan A (1984). *The bitunicate Ascomycetes and their anamorphs*. Vaduz, Liechtenstein: J Cramer.
- Slippers B, Boissin E, Phillips AJL, Groenewald JZ, Wingfield MJ, et al. (2013). Phylogenetic lineages in the *Botryosphaeriales*: A systematic and evolutionary framework. *Studies in Mycology* **76**: 31–49.
- Slippers B, Crous PW, Denman S, Coutinho TA, Wingfield BD, Wingfield MJ (2004a). Combined multiple gene genealogies and phenotypic characters differentiate several species previously identified as *Botryosphaeria dothidea*. *Mycologia* **96**: 83–101.
- Slippers B, Fourie G, Crous PW, Coutinho TA, Wingfield BD, et al. (2004b). Speciation and distribution of *Botryosphaeria* spp. on native and introduced *Eucalyptus* trees in Australia and South Africa. *Studies in Mycology* **50**: 343–358.
- Slippers B, Johnson GI, Crous PW, Coutinho TA, Wingfield BD, Wingfield MJ (2005a). Phylogenetic and morphological re-evaluation of the *Botryosphaeria* species causing diseases of *Mangifera indica*. *Mycologia* **97**: 99–110.
- Slippers B, Smit WA, Crous PW, Coutinho TA, Wingfield BD, Wingfield MJ (2007). Taxonomy, phylogeny and identification of *Botryosphaeriaceae* associated with pome and stone fruit trees in South Africa and other regions of the world. *Plant Pathology* **56**: 128–139.
- Slippers B, Summerell BA, Crous PW, Coutinho TA, Wingfield BD, Wingfield MJ (2005b). Preliminary studies on *Botryosphaeria* species from Southern Hemisphere conifers in Australasia and South Africa. *Australasian Plant Pathology* **34**: 213–220.

- Slippers B, Fourie G, Crous PW, Coutinho TA, Wingfield BD, Wingfield MJ (2004c). Multiple gene sequences delimit *Botryosphaeria australis* sp. nov. from *B. lutea*. *Mycologia* **96**: 1030–1041.
- Smith DR, Stanosz GR (2001). Molecular and morphological differentiation of *Botryosphaeria dothidea* (anamorph *Fusicoccum aesculi*) from some other fungi with *Fusicoccum* anamorphs. *Mycologia* **93**: 505–515.
- Smith H, Crous PW, Wingfield MJ, Coutinho TA, Wingfield BD (2001). *Botryosphaeria eucalyptorum* sp. nov., a new species in the *B. dothidea*-complex on *Eucalyptus* in South Africa. *Mycologia* **93**: 277–285.
- Smith H, Kemp GHJ, Wingfield MJ (1994). Canker and dieback of *Eucalyptus* in South Africa caused by *Botryosphaeria dothidea*. *Plant Pathology* **43**: 1031–1034.
- Solel Z, Madar Z, Kimchi M, Golan Y (1987). Diplodia canker of cypress. *Canadian Journal of Plant Pathology* **9**: 115–118.
- Spagnolo A, Marchi G, Peduto F, Phillips AJL, Surico G (2011). Detection of *Botryosphaeriaceae* within grapevine woody tissues by nested PCR, with particular emphasis on the *Neofusicoccum parvum*/*N. ribis* complex. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* **129**: 485–500.
- Stevens NE (1925). The life history and relationships of *Diplodia gossypina*. *Mycologia* **17**: 191–201.
- Stevens NE (1926). Two species of *Physalospora* on citrus and other hosts. *Mycologia* **18**: 206–217.
- Stevens NE (1933). Two apple black rot fungi in the United States. *Mycologia* **25**: 536–548.
- Stevens NE (1936). Two species of *Physalospora* in England. *Mycologia* **28**: 330–336.
- Summerell BA, Groenewald JZ, Carnegie AJ, Summerbell RC, Crous PW (2006). *Eucalyptus* microfungi known from culture. 2. *Alysidiella*, *Fusculina* and *Phlogicylindrium* genera nova, with notes on some other poorly known taxa. *Fungal Diversity* **23**: 323–350.
- Sutton BC (1977). Coelomycetes. VI. Nomenclature of generic names proposed for Coelomycetes. *Mycological Papers* **141**: 1–253.
- Sutton BC (1980). *The Coelomycetes: Fungi imperfecti with pycnidia, acervuli and stromata*. Commonwealth Mycological Institute, Kew, Surrey, England.
- Sutton BC, Dyko BJ (1989). Revision of *Hendersonula*. *Mycological Research* **93**: 466–488.
- Sutton BC, Marasas WFO (1976). Observations on *Neottiosporina* and *Tiarosporella*. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* **67**: 69–76.
- Swart WJ, Wingfield MJ, Palmer MA, Blanchette RA (1991). Variation among South African isolates of *Sphaeropsis sapinea*. *Phytopathology* **81**: 489–493.
- Swart WJ, Wingfield MJ, Wyk P van (1993). Variation in conidial morphology among geographic isolates of *Sphaeropsis sapinea*. *Mycological Research* **97**: 832–838.
- Swofford DL (2003). *PAUP\*. Phylogenetic analysis using parsimony (\*and other methods)*. Version 4.0. Sunderland, Massachusetts, Sinauer Associates.
- Tamura K, Peterson D, Peterson N, Stecher G, Nei M, Kumar S (2011). MEGA5: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis using maximum likelihood, evolutionary distance, and maximum parsimony methods. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* **28**: 2731–2739.
- Taylor JE, Hyde KD (2003). *Microfungi of tropical and temperate palms*. Fungal Diversity Press, Hong Kong.
- Taylor K, Barber PA, Hardy GESTJ, Burgess TI (2009). *Botryosphaeriaceae* from tuart (*Eucalyptus gomphocephala*) woodland, including descriptions of four new species. *Mycological Research* **113**: 337–353.
- Theissen F (1916). Mykologische Abhandlungen. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* **66**: 296–400.
- Theissen F, Sydow H (1915). Die Dothideales. Kritisch-systematische Originaluntersuchungen (Continuatio). *Annales Mycologici* **13** (5–6): 431–746.
- Theissen F, Sydow H (1917). Synoptische Tafeln. *Annales Mycologici* **15**: 389–491.
- Theissen F, Sydow H (1918). Vorentwürfe zu den Pseudosphaeriales. *Annales Mycologici* **16**: 1–34.
- Thompson JD, Gibson TJ, Plewniak F, Jeanmougin F, Higgins DG (1997). The Clustal\_X windows interface: flexible strategies for multiple sequence alignment aided by quality analysis tools. *Nucleic Acids Research* **25**: 4876–4882.
- Toljander YK, Nyeko P, Stenström E, Ihrmark K, Barklund P (2007). First report of canker and dieback disease of *Grevillea robusta* in East Africa caused by *Botryosphaeria* spp. *Plant Disease* **91**: 773.
- Trouillas FP, Úrbez-Torres JR, Peduto F, Gubler WD (2010). First report of twig and branch dieback of English walnut (*Juglans regia*) caused by *Neofusicoccum mediterraneum* in California. *Plant Disease* **94**: 1267.
- Úrbez-Torres JR, Gubler WD (2009). Pathogenicity of *Botryosphaeriaceae* species isolated from grapevine cankers in California. *Plant Disease* **93**: 584–592.
- Úrbez-Torres JR, Gubler WD, Luque J (2007). First report of *Botryosphaeria iberica* and *B. viticola* associated with grapevine decline in California. *Plant Disease* **91**: 772.
- Úrbez-Torres JR, Gubler WD, Peláez H, Santiago Y, Martín C, Moreno C (2006a). Occurrence of *Botryosphaeria obtusa*, *B. dothidea*, and *B. parva* associated with grapevine trunk diseases in Castilla y León region, Spain. *Plant Disease* **90**: 835.
- Úrbez-Torres JR, Leavitt GM, Voegel TM, Gubler WD (2006b). Identification and distribution of *Botryosphaeria* spp. associated with grapevine cankers in California. *Plant Disease* **90**: 1490–1503.
- Úrbez-Torres JR, Peduto F, Gubler WD (2010). First report of grapevine cankers caused by *Lasiodiplodia crassispora* and *Neofusicoccum mediterraneum* in California. *Plant Disease* **94**: 785.
- Úrbez-Torres JR, Peduto F, Striegler RK, Urrea-Romero KE, Rupe JC, et al. (2010). Characterization of fungal pathogens associated with grapevine trunk diseases in Arkansas and Missouri. *Fungal Diversity* **52**: 169–189.
- Úrbez-Torres JR, Peduto F, Vossen PM, Krueger WH, Gubler WD (2013). Olive twig and branch dieback: etiology, incidence, and distribution in California. *Plant Disease* **97**: 231–244.
- Varela CP, Fernández VR, Vázquez JPM, Casal OA (2011). First report of dieback on hybrid *Rhododendrons* caused by *Neofusicoccum luteum* and *N. parvum* in Spain. *Plant Disease* **95**: 221.
- Verkley GJM, Aa HA van der (1997). *Endomelanconium microsporium*, a new coelomycete isolated from soil in Papua New Guinea. *Mycologia* **89**: 967–970.
- Wang C-G, Blanchette RA, Jackson WA, Palmer MA (1985). Differences in conidial morphology among isolates of *Sphaeropsis sapinea*. *Plant Disease* **69**: 838–841.
- Wet J de, Burgess T, Slippers B, Preisig O, Wingfield BD, Wingfield MJ (2003). Multiple gene genealogies and microsatellite markers reflect relationships between morphotypes of *Sphaeropsis sapinea* and distinguish a new species of *Diplodia*. *Mycological Research* **107**: 557–566.
- Wet J de, Slippers B, Preisig O, Wingfield BD, Tsopelas P, Wingfield MJ (2009). Molecular and morphological characterization of *Dothiorella casuarinae* sp. nov. and other *Botryosphaeriaceae* with diplodia-like conidia. *Mycologia* **101**: 503–511.
- Wet J de, Wingfield MJ, Coutinho T, Wingfield BD (2002). Characterisation of the “C” morphotype of the pine pathogen *Sphaeropsis sapinea*. *Forest Ecology and Management* **161**: 181–188.
- White C-L, Halleen F, Fischer M, Mostert L (2011). Characterisation of the fungi associated with esca diseased grapevines in South Africa. *Phytopathologia Mediterranea* **50**: 204–223.
- Wikee S, Lombard L, Nakashima C, Motohashi K, Chukeatiro E, et al. (2013). A phylogenetic re-evaluation of *Phyllosticta* (*Botryosphaeriales*). *Studies in Mycology* **76**: 1–29.
- Witcher W, Clayton CN (1963). Blueberry stem blight caused by *Botryosphaeria dothidea* (*B. ribis*). *Phytopathology* **53**: 705–712.
- Wollenweber HW (1941). *Diplodia sarmentorum* Fries und ihre Verbreitung. *Zentralblatt für Bakteriologie, Parasitenkunde, Infektionskrankheiten und Hygiene, Abteilung 2*, **103**: 347–357.
- Woodward JE, Gremillion SK, Brock JH, Kemerait RC, Langston, DB, Williams-Woodward JL (2006). *Lilium lancifolium* is discovered as a new host of *Botryosphaeria parva* in Georgia. *Plant Health Progress* doi:10.1094/PHP-2006-1127-02-BR.
- Wright AF, Harmon PF (2010). Identification of species in the *Botryosphaeriaceae* family causing stem blight on southern highbush blueberry in Florida. *Plant Disease* **94**: 966–971.
- Zea-Bonilla T, González-Sánchez PM, Martín-Sánchez PM, Pérez-Jiménez RM (2007). Avocado dieback caused by *Neofusicoccum parvum* in the Andalucía region, Spain. *Plant Disease* **91**: 1052.
- Zhang R, Guo X, Sun G, Tang M, Gleason ML (2009). *Dothiorella viticola* on *Populus cathayana* in China: a new record. *Mycotaxon* **109**: 129–135.
- Zhou S, Stanosz GR (2001). Relationships among *Botryosphaeria* species and associated anamorphic fungi inferred from the analysis of ITS and 5.8S rDNA sequences. *Mycologia* **93**: 516–527.